CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — PAGE NO. 1 — NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM: HOUR	DATE	TO: HOUR	DATE
5 Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde. C 3/3	LZ Beach BT 537073	0001	1 Dec. 70	2400	1 Dec. 70 2400 JG

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) 1st Lt. Beddle and SP/4 Greci	MER	J.G.
			opened Journal.		
2		0005	(C) Foxhole Report 5-1	3 3/3	J.G.
			HHC 18/154 0/20 3/12 16/117 0/5		
			A 6/136 4/110 0/13 3/18 0/14		
			B 6/140 5/102 0/13 1/19 0/6		
			C 5/144 4/103 0/11 1/23 0/8		
			D 5/147 4/110 0/6 1/34 0/7		
			EM 3/82 0/7 0/57 1/12 0/6		
			GR 1/33 1/27 0/1 0/3 0/2		
			TOTAL 44/856 18/479 4/112 22/316 0/49		
3	0055	0100	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to SP/4	IN	J.G.
			Bonsack By PFC McIntosh.	MRY	T.B.
			Annex A P.1		
4	0155	0200	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to PFC	IN	J.G.
			Hatfield By PFC McIntosh.	MRY	T.B.
			Annex A P.2		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. 2 — NO. OF PAGES 15

5th 46 INF. 9th INF. BDE.	LE BEACH BT 537073	FROM: 0001 HOUR, 10 DEC. 70 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 10 DEC. 70 DATE
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3	LOCATION		

ENTRY NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0255	0300	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.3	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
6	0355	0400	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.4	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
7	0455	0500	(1) CS REPORT HILL 170 AND FAT CITY 1. 4 5. 41 2. 0 6. 1 J.G. 3. 22 7. 4 4. 26 8. 46 TO 1ST LT. CARWOOD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	S 2/3	J.G.
8	0500	0505	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.5	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 3		NO. OF PAGES 15	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 2/3 Bn. 46 INF. 198 INF. Bde.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT537073	ENTRIES MADE BEGINNING		TO	
				0001 HOUR	10 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	10 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
9	0555	0600	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. to PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh. Annex A P.6	m Arty			J.G. T.B.
10		0630	(b) 1st Lt. Beville and SP/4 Greci off duty.	mer			J.G.
11		0630	(c) 1st Lt Landry (SM) Beville and S.Sgt. Masters on duty.	MFR			SM
12	0649	0650	(d) Bde: Reference Item # 35 30 Nov 70. Eagle Flight for A Co is off. No E.F. To SP4 Manois by PFC Hatfield	S 2/3 Ky Tea			SM PFC Howard
13	0655	0700	(e) S.Sgt. Rayfor 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Ford by PFC Rainty Annex A P-7	M Arty			SM TB
14	0705	0715	(f) 01/0705 Dec. 12 3rd Co	S 2/3			SM
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 4 | NO. OF PAGES 15

46 Inf 198 Inf Bde | LZ Bass BT 537073 | FROM 0001 1 Dec 70 | TO 2400 1 Dec 70

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S 2/3 | LOCATION | HOUR | DATE | HOUR | DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
14	Cont.		(c) AERO Scouts, Wareland 23 Checked into Box 41 for UTE. To Sgt Green by SP4 Marois		
15	0730	0750	(c) Battel Brg 01/0730 Dec Staing 11 Unknown Number of Pax. Stationary, Metal detected. YT 9040 (423063) TOT 0741 Exp. 6 - 4.2 rounds To Sgt. Green by SP4 Marois	S 2/3	SM
16	0755	0800	(u) Sit. Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Forth by PFC Feinty Annex A. P-8	M Arty	SM TJL
17	0804	0805	(c) Bde. 01/0805 Dec 70 Mostly cloudy skies with occasional rain in the AO High 78° Low 74° winds from NE	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S. 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach TST 553023

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: 0001 HOUR, 10 Dec 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 17 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
17	Cont.		(c) at 10 to 20 knots to Sgt Greene by SP4 Randall		
18	0855	0900	(u) Sit Rep for S/46 Inf To SP4 Feet by PFC Priety Annex A P-9	M Arty	SM DL
19	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for S/46 Inf To SP4 Feet by PFC Priety Annex A P-10	M Arty	SM DL
20	1010	1035	(c) S/A 01/0930 Dec while on patrol on a trail found 5 booby traps all within a distance of 300 meters of the first 1-82 mm round between 2 rocks with trip wire across trail. 2 RPG rounds on side of hill with trip wire	S 2/3	SM BL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

[illegible] STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			6 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 15		
[illegible] 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde		LZ Beach BT 553795 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 1 Dec 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 1 Dec 70 DATE		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3						
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
20	Cont		(c) across trail. 1-81mm ILL round with tripwire across trail and into the ground. 1 LAW round with trip wire across trail GOI - BT 388096 to S/Sgt Greene by SP4 Marois			
21.	1055	1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Thayer by ~~SFC~~ PFC (SM) Prouty Annex A P-11	M Arty		SM TL
22.	1155	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Lt Howard by SP4 Randall Annex A P-12	M Arty		SM TL
23	1255	1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 ~~Pierce~~ Fort (SM) by SP4 Marois Annex A P-13.	M Arty		SM TL
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 15

5/46 Inf, 158 Inf, 173d Abn Bde | LZ Buff BT 537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 17 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 17 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S 2/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
24	1135	1240	(c) CA for T Co at 1135 Dec	S 2/3	SM
			1PE, Fat City, 1135, Lt Myzle		
			1LZ, 286074, 1145, Lt Howard		
			2PE, Fat City, 1153, Lt Myzle		
			2LZ, 286074, 1200, SP4 Fant		
			3PE, Fat City, 1210, S/Sgt Greene		
			3LZ, 286056, 1220, S/Sgt Greene		
			4PE, Fat City, 1234 (sm), SP4 Nupuy		
			4LZ, 286056, 1240, SP4 Fant		
25	1355	1400	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To SP4 Nupuy by SP4 Marois	Arty	TL
			Annex A P-14		
26	1555	1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To SP4 Fant by SP4 Marois	Arty	TL
			Annex A P-15		
27	1555	1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To SP4 Fant by SP4 Marois	Arty	TL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO. 8 | NO. OF PAGES 15

46Inf 198Inf Bde | LZ Becker BT 537073

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S 2/3 | LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: 0001 HOUR, 1 Dec 70 DATE | TO: 2400 HOUR, 1 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
27	Cont		(u) Annex A P-16		
28	1545	1605	(c) 2/6 01/1445 Dec 70 While on patrol found 4 spider holes 2 feet by 3 feet that went down at a slight incline to a depth of 15 feet. There was a 4 feet by 6 feet bunker at the bottom of each hole. Negative findings. Unable to destroy requested and waiting for persistant CS GOI 303119 To SP4 Feat by SP4 Marcois	S 2/3	SM BL
29	1655	1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Feat by PFC Printy Annex A P-17	M Arty	SM TB
30	1755	1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | PAGE NO. 9 | NO. OF PAGES 15

46 Inf 198 Inf TSC | LT Beach 1ST (SM) 37073 | PERIOD COVERED: 0001 17 Dec 70 TO 2000 17 Dec 70

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S 2/3 | LOCATION

CONFIDENTIAL

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
30	Cont		(c) To SP4 Forthy SP4 Randall Annex A P. 18	Arty	TB
31		1830	(c) 1st Lt Landry (SM) S/Sgt Mestas off duty.	MER	SM
32		1830	(c) 1ST LT. BEGILLE AND SP/4 GRECI ON DUTY	MER	J.G.
33	1855	1900	(c) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH ANNEX A P 19	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
34	1820	1905	(c) BDE SUBMITTED AIR CAV 41 FROM 4307 TO 4807 TO 5301 TO 5495 TO 5293 TO 4893 TO 4796 TO 4300 TO START. APO # 24 WL 1712 LR 2807. D.T.G. 02/0500-02/2000 NIGHT HALOK # 26 FROM 3119 TO 3219 TO 3317 TO 3014 TO 280144	S 2/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 10 | NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5/46 INF 198 INF BDE. | LOCATION: LE BEACH BT537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR 1 DEC 20 DATE | TO: 2400 HOUR 10 DEC 20 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MISSIONS, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
34		CONT	TO 280166 TO START. D.T.G. 01/1900-02/0600. CLEAR 5/46-1ST LT. BEAULIEU, LY TIN-DUONG. TO 1ST LT. HOWARD BY PFC MCINTOSH.		
35	1910	1915	(U) CALLED NDP'S TO BDE TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.20	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
36	1955	2000	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.21	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
37	2040	2050	(C) BDE. INTELL S-2 DIVISION AGENT REPORTS ITEM #1 B/2 RATING ON 30 NOV 80 NVA FROM UNK UNIT WERE LOCATED IN KY SANH VILLAGE VIC. BT 400029 (OPNS.-1-122mm	S 2/3	J.G. R.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO. 11 NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5 Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde. S3/3	LOCATION: LEBERCH BT 537073	DATE COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 1 Dec. 70 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 1 Dec. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
37		CONT	ROCKET LAUNCHER, 16x122mm		
			ROCKETS, 2x60mm MORTAR, 1-M.G.		
			MISSION UNK.		
			ITEM* 2 B/2 RATING		
			ON 30 NOV. 100 PERSONNEL OF		
			V/20 L.F. COMPANY WERE LOCATED		
			IN Ky THANH VILLAGE. VIC. BT373080		
			MISSION - TO COLLECT RICE IN Ky		
			SANH VILLAGE, Ky CHANH VILLAGE		
			AND Ky KHUONG VILLAGE DURING		
			30 NOV. TO 5 DEC.		
			ITEM* 3 B/2 RATING		
			ON 28 NOV. 1 PLT. OF APPROX. 28		
			PERSONNEL FROM 78th ROCKET BN.		
			WERE DEPLOYED VIC. BS 393991		
			AND 416997. WPNS - 9x122mm		
			ROCKETS, 1 ROCKET LAUNCHER, MISSION		
			UNK.		
			ITEM* 4 B/3 RATING		
			D/1 SAPPER COMPANY LOC. VIC. BT		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 12 | NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde. 5th/3

LOCATION: LE BEACH BT 537073

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 1 Dec 70 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 1 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
37		CONT	Tk. Bn 260000, STRENGTH-80 men		
			WPNS.- UNK# of AUTOMATIC WPNS.		
			2x60 mm MORTARS, 6 ANTI-TANK		
			MINES, INDIVIDUAL WPNS. MISSION		
			UNK.		
			ITEM #5 B/3 RATING		
			THE 72nd M.F. Bn. ON 28 NOV.		
			WERE LOCATED AT 241230 STRENGTH		
			100 MEN WPNS - 2x81mm MORTARS		
			4xAR's, INDIVIDUAL WPNS. MISSION-		
			TO LAUNCH ROCKET AND MORTAR		
			ATTACKS ON CHU LAI BASE AND		
			TAM KY CITY, ALSO TO DESTROY		
			THE AN TAN-ONG BO BRIDGE AND		
			TO LAY MINES ALONG QL 1 FROM		
			TAM KY TO CHU LAI BETWEEN		
			29 NOV AND 3 DEC.		
			ITEM #6 B/3 RATING 70 PER-		
			SONNEL OF THE 78th ROCKET		
			BN LOCATED IN PHUOC LOI VILLAGE		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. 13 — NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
Bn. HQ Inf. 198 Inf. Bde. S 2/3	Le Beach BT 537073	0001	1 Dec 70	2400	1 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
37		CONT	VIC. BT 213120 LOPNS - 2x122mm		
			ROCKETS, 1x82mm MORTAR, 2x		
			60mm MORTAR, 1x50 CAL. M.G.		
			MISSION - UNK.		
			TO PFC McINTOSH By 1ST LT. MOODY.		
38	2055	2100	(a) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD By PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.22		
39	2155	2200	(b) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD By PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY.	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.23		
40	2245	2250	(c) CHULAI ON CONDITION YELLOW;	S 2/3	J.G.
			ENEMY ACTIVITY IN AN TAN;		
			RESERVE PLT. ACTIVATED; NEG.		
			FURTHER INFO. OR INSTRUCTIONS;		
			ENTERED CLOC SS3 NET.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 14 | NO. OF PAGES 15

5BN. 46INF. 198INF.BDE | LE BEACH BT537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 1 DEC. 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 1 DEC. 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
41	2255	2300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	T.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.24		
42	2355	2400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	T.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.24		
43	0001	2400	(U) SUMMARY		
			A-404083, 1/A 392076, 4/1/A 394077		
			2/A 389096, 4/2/A 393096 3/A 388082		
			4/3/A 387085. OPERATES IN AO BOX		
			UL BT 3713 TO BT 4207 TO BT 3707 TO		
			START.		
			B-301113, 1/B 308115, 1/1/B 307112		
			2/B 301118, 3/B 300120. PRESENTLY		
			MOVING INTO AO BOX. REFER: PLANS		
			AND SUMMARIES, 1 DEC. 70.		
			C-410027, 1/C 403027, 4/1/C 398027		
			2/C 407051, 4/2/C 404083. OPERATES		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG (CONFIDENTIAL) | PAGE NO. 15 | NO. OF PAGES 15

S-Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde. | LZ BEACH BT 537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 1 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 1 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
43		CONT	IN AO Box UL BT 3805 AND LR BT 4301		
			D-284075, 2/D 288049, 3/D 291067		
			J.G. ~~EE 340113~~, OPERATES IN AO Box		
			UL BT 2510, UR BT 3010, LR BT 3105		
			UL BT 2505.		
			ER-390113, GEA 340108. OPERATES		
			IN AO Box UL BT 3113 LR BT 3410.		
			SNIPERS - 442085. CONDUCTS NIGHT		
			SECURITY ALONG ACCESS ROAD - FAT City.		
			C.M. - HILL 270 - 2x4.2, 1x81mm AND		
			1 PPSS. FAT City - 2x4.2, 1x81mm	Richard D Bush	
			Ky TRA F.S.B. - 3x105mm.	1Lt Infantry	
			CASUALTIES. - NONE.	TDO	
44		2400	(W) 1st LT. BOUILLE AND SP/4 GROSS	MTR	J.G.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

William M Wimberley
SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th Bn 46th Inf, 198th Inf Bde

LOCATION: Chu Lai, RVN, ES558071

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED: FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 1 Dec 70 | TO HOUR 2400 DATE 1 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: O - 41, WO - 2, EM - 832, TOT - 875		
			PDY: O - 41, WO - 2, EM - 804, TOT - 847		
4.	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			NONE		
5.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: PETER W. HEMMENWAY 1LT, Inf Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Peter W. Hemmenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/305

Journal

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 1 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #335-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 30 November to 1 December 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 300700 November to 010700 December 70

301045, 1/B while on patrol fd 7 bunkers 4' x 5' x 4'. Neg findings inside. 1/B dest all bunkers. BT312118.

3. (U) RADAR: 300700 November to 010700 December 70: NONE

4. (C) T&F REPORTS: 300700 November to 010700 December 70

302305 grid BT423064 unk No personnel stationary w/metal. Fired 4-4.2 rds.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 1 to 2 December 70

EENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0606	0655	1813	1902	0805	1929	05	1 December 70
0606	0656	1813	1902	0901	2031	12	2 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Watson

WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-DCZ 1 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN:
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. LRRP's to conduct Recon patrols in Box UL BT3501, LR BT3698 and in Box UL BT4702, and LR BT5099.

2. (U) CONTACTS: None.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 012700 December to 022700 December 1970. 5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper Teams w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit opns. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts small unit opns and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO Box UL BT3713 to BT4207 to BT3707 to start.

Co B: Will conduct small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO Box bounded by 10 grid line to the South, AO boundry to the west and north, then follows unimproved road from BT277146 SE to BT291130, it then extends East along the 11 EW grid line then South along 32 NE grid line to the 10 grid line.

Co C: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3805 and LR BT4301 to start.

Co D: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small unit day patrols in AO box UL BT2510, UR BT3010, south along Ky Tra CFZ to 31 NS grid line, LR BT3105, LL BT2505 to start.

Co E Recon: Conducts day patrols, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3113, LR BT3410 and follows along Ky Tra's CFZ.

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-BCZ December 1970
SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false HE's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D w/111 personnel PZ DT278082.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - None

For WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	2 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	2 DEC. 70 DATE
5 BN 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) 1ST LT. BEVILLE AND SP/4 GREC OPENED JOURNAL.	MFR	J.G.
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1	S2/3	J.G.
			HHC 18/154 0/20 2/12 16/117 0/5		
			A 6/136 4/107 0/13 2/20 0/16		
			B 6/140 4/103 0/6 2/24 0/7		
			C 5/143 4/97 0/9 1/31 0/6		
			D 5/145 4/103 0/6 1/28 0/9		
			GM 3/83 0/1 2/38 1/12 0/6		
			ER 1/33 1/27 0/1 0/2 0/3		
			TOTAL 44/854 17/464 4/104 23/234 0/32		
3	0055	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 TO PEC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.1	M ARTY	J.G. D.L.
4	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PEC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.2	M ARTY	J.G. D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5/46 INF, 198 INF BDE, S2/3

LOCATION: LZ BEACH, BT 583073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 20 DEC. 70 DATE; TO 2400 HOUR 20 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0255	0300	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.3	M ARTY	J.G. D.L.
6	0355	0400	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.4	M ARTY	J.G. D.L.
7	0450	0455	(1) CS REPORT HILL 270 AND FAT CITY 1. 3 5. 30 2. 0 6. 0 3. 22 7. 1 4. 25 8. 31 TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	S2/3	J.G.
8	0455	0500	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.5	M ARTY	J.G. D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 17

Bn 46 INF 198 INF BDE | LZ BEACH BT537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 2 DEC 70 TO 2400 2 DEC 70

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9	0555	0600	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. To PFC Apt Field By PFC McIntosh. Annex A P.6	m Arty	J.G. D.L.
10		0630	(U) 1st Lt. Beoille and SP/4 Brec Off Duty	MFR	J.G.
11		0650	(U) 1st Lt Landey and Sgt. Masters on Duty	MFR	SM
12	0645	0650	(C) 123rd Co AERO Scouts 20/0650 Dec 70. Wayland 38 checked into Box 41 To SP4 Bonsak by SP4 Marois	S 2/3	SM
13	0655	0700	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Fort by SP4 Marois Annex A P-7	M Arty	SM DL
14	0710	0711	(C) S 2/3 Left CLTC Net.	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. 4 — NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
46 Inf, 198 Inf Bde S 3/3	LZ Beach BT537073	0001	02 Dec 70	2400	02 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
15	0714	0715	(C) Bde: 02 Dec 70 Weather Report	S 3/3	SM
			Considerable cloudiness in AO with light rainfall. High today 75° with a low of 74° winds out of the North-east at 10 to 20 Knots.		
			To SP4 ~~SM~~ Foot Randall by SP4 Foot.		
16	0726	0727	(C) Wire Load 38 checked off station with Negs findings	S 3/3	SM
			To Sgt Greene by SP4 Randall		
17	0720	0740	(C) FR 02/0415 Dec 70 While in ambush sight heard movement approximately 20 to 25 Meters west of their location	S 3/3	SM BL
			Engaged with Frags and swept at first light with negfindings		
			GOI-BT 340108		
			To SP4 Foot by SP4 Marcis		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 17

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5/46 Inf, 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Baker BT537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 02 Dec 70 DATE; TO 2400 HOUR 02 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
18	0755	0800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To SP4 Feet by PFC Printy	Arty	TL
			Annex A P-8		
19	0855	0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To SP4 Feet by PFC Printy	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-9		
20	0905	0920	(c) Helix 270 on station 02/0905 Dec 70, for VB. Rcg results due to poor weather conditions. Off station 0920. To Lt. Howard by SSgt Birdsall	S 2/3	SM
21	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To SP4 Feet by SP4 Randall	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-10		
22	1055	1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 4 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde S 2/3	LZ Beach TST 537073	0001	02 Dec 70	2400	02 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
22	Cont		(u) To SP4 Foot by PEC Printy	Arty	TTB
			Annex A P-11		
23.	1155	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To Sgt Greene by PEC Printy	Arty	TTB
			Annex A. P-12		
24.	1255	1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To Sgt. Greene by SP4 Randall	Arty	TTB
			Annex A P-13		
25.	1355	1400	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To ~~Sgt. Greene~~ SP4 Foot by SP4 Marais	Arty	TTB
			Annex A P-14		
26.	1405	1425	(C) 3/A 02/1400 Dec. While	S 2/3	SM
			on sweep of S.E.L. found		TL
			one dud 155 round and		
			will blow it in place.		
			End of Incident 375081		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. — NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5/46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 02 Dec 70 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 02 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
26	Cont		(c) To S/Sgt Greene by SP4 Menois		
27	1430	1450	(c) A Co 02/1300 Dec 1A & 3A swept area of suspected 100 V.C. All that was found was many pot holes made by arty rounds, 1-155 Dud round, and 1-250Lb bomb. Both duds to be blown in place. GOI: 155 and 375081 250Lb bomb 375080 To SP4 Fact by PFC Pointy	S 2/3 Ky Tea	SM TB
28	1455	1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Fact by SP4 Randall Annex A P-15	M Arty	SM TB
29	1555	1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Fact by SP4 Randall Annex A C-16	M Arty	SM DL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 8 | NO. OF PAGES 17

CONFIDENTIAL

5/46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde | LZ Beach, BT 537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 02 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 02 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
30	1655	1700	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To Sit Concur by PFC Printy	Actg	T.L.
			Annex A P-17		
31	1610	1702	(b) 3/5 TOT 02/1550 Dec. While in LZ waiting for resupply, spotted Vietnamese and U.S. Soldiers. 3/5 Motioned them over and discovered them to be RF soldiers with U.S. advisors. RF's were changing batteries on censor devices and their people had confirmed to them that 5/46 had neg friendlies in that area. By the box that 5/46 had been given RF's were 2,000 meters out of their box. RF's returned to Tam Ky.	S 2/3 Ky Tra	SM T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 9 | NO. OF PAGES 17

Co. 46 I.A. 198 Inf Bde | CONFIDENTIAL SF 5370-73 | PERIOD COVERED FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION | 0001 HOUR | 02 Dec 70 DATE | 2400 HOUR | 02 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
31	Cont		(c) with neg incidents.		
			U.S. MACV personnel call-		
			sign - Hiking Leader A.		
			GOT - BT 289112		
			To Sgt Greene by PFC Prouty		
32.	1733	1740	(c) Bde. 02/1730 Dec.	S 2/3	SM
			Air Cav Box 41 - 4307 to 4807	Ky Tra	TKJ
			to 5301 to 5495 to 5223 to		
			4893 to 4796 to 4300		
			APA 24 - UL 1712 LR 2807		
			Night Hawk 26 - 3119 to 3219		
			to 3317 to 3014 to 280144		
			to 280166 to start		
			To SP4 Marais by Sgt Greene		
			Cleared by TIÊN at Ly Tin		
			To SP4 Beauford by SP4 Randall		
			Cleared 1st Lt. Conley		
			To Sgt. Greene by SP4 Randall		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — PAGE NO. 10 — NO. OF PAGES 37

CONFIDENTIAL

46 Inf, 198 Inf Bde	LZ Beach	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3	BT 537073 LOCATION	0001 HOUR 02 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR 02 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
33	1730	1748	(c) Ly Tin : 02/1730 Dec 70 District Chief at Ly Tin has received a report, evaluation C/2, that an NVA Bn. Commanded by NGUYEN TAI TANH (Female) at Location 475010. They have 3-81 mm's, 8-B-40's & 6 machine guns. Mission: Attack Chalai, Arty Hill, Ly Tin & Bridges within next 24 hours. To SP4 Randall by Lt. Hassett		
34	1755	1800	(u) Sit Rep for 3/46 Inf. To SP4 Foot by PFC Pinty Annex A p- 18	M Arty	SM TL
35	1820	1821	(c) 123rd Co. AERO Scouts Warlord 13 on station	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 11 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5/46 Inf, 198 Inf Bde | LOCATION: LZ Beach BT 537473 | PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 02 Dec 70 DATE | TO: 2400 HOUR, 02 Dec 70 DATE

CONFIDENTIAL

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
35	Cont		(c) fm VR of Northern Rocket Pocket 02/1820 hrs. To SP4 Fent by SP4 Randall		
36		1830	(d) 1st Lt. Landay and Sgt. Masters off duty	MER	SM
37		1830	(e) 1st Lt. Beville and SP/4 Greci on duty	MER	T.G.
38	1855	1900	(f) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf to PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh Annex A P.19	m ARTY	T.G. D.C.
39	1910	1917	(g) D Co T.O.I. 1835 a/D while moving into NDP. KCS - Point man spotted NVA w/ wpn. wearing green fatigues guarding N.W. Prox 25m. K.C.S. engaged; NVA went down; then guarded N.W. The NVA did not	S 2/3	T.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL PAGE NO. 12 NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
1/BN.46 INF. 198 INF. BDE S 2/3	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001 HOUR	2 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	2 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
39		CONT.	RETURN FIRE. THE ICCS WAS THE		
			ONLY MAN TO SEE NVA. 2/D		
			SWEPT AREA ~~60~~ DEG. R FOUND J.G.		
			1 CCH6 AND FRESH FOOT PRINTS. SEARCH		
			WAS DISCONTINUED DUE TO DARKNESS		
			WILL RESWEEP AT 1ST LIGHT. G.O.I.		
			285054. TO PFC HATFIELD BY		
			PFC McINTOSH.		
40	1855	1925	(C) 123RD CO. AERO SCOUTS - WARLORD	S 2/3	J.G.
			36 - AIR CAV TEAM COMP. LAST LIGHT		
			WAS NEG. FINDINGS REF MSG 33.		
			TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH.		
41	1925	1930	(C) BDE. LRRP BOX 2 WILL NOT GO	S 2/3	J.G.
			INTO EFFECT UNTIL 0630 3 DEC.		
			TO PFC McINTOSH BY PFC HATFIELD.		
42	1955	2000	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FEGAN	Alety	D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO. 13 NO. OF PAGES 17

5BN-46INF. 198INF.BDE. | LE BEACH BT-837013 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 20 DEC 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 2 DEC 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 1/2 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
42		CONT	ANNEX A P.20		
43	2000	2005	(1) CALLED NAP'S TO BDE. TO PFC	M	J.G.
			WATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.21		
44	1955	2015	(1) CLOC 553 REPORTS CONDITION	S 1/3	J.G.
			YELLOW. INSTRUCTIONS ENTER	X.O	T.O.
			NET. TO SP/4 GRECI BY T.O.	S-1	C.S.M. MASHBURN
				AHC	COCHRAN
				A	D.D.
				B	J.D.S.
				C	SULLIVAN
				D	CRUZ
				E	SPENCER
45	2055	2100	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	M	J.G.
			WATFIELD BY PFC McENTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.22		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 14 | NO. OF PAGES 17

CONFIDENTIAL

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE | LE BEACH BT 537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 2 DEC. 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 2 DEC. 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 2/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
46	2155	2200	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to PFC Hatfield By PFC McINTOSH. Annex A P.23	m / Acty	J.G. / D.L.
47	2245	2300	(c) Bde. S-2 Intell. Agent Reports Item #1 B/3 Rating 1600 1 Dec. 70 D11 located BT 287068 Mission Unknown. Item #2 B/3 Rating 1200 1 Dec. 70 V/20 Sapper Bn. located BT 355080 Mission - Unknown. Item #3 B/2 Rating 2 Dec. 70 1 Company of 402 Bn. Strength 100 men located BT 375015. Mission Unknown. Item #4 B/3 T.G. B 1700 30 Nov. 70 18th Rocket Bn. Strength - 294 men. Moved 2 Rocket Launchers and 10 x 122 mm Rockets from BT 300020 to BT 335018. Mission	5 3/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

D. FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — PAGE NO. 14 — NO. OF PAGES 17

CONFIDENTIAL

5 Bn. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. — ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3

LOCATION: BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 2 Dec 70 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 2 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
47		CONT	ROCKET CHU LAI BASE AND QUANG TIN PROVINCE HDQ.		
			ITEM #5 B/3 RATING 1 DEC 70		
			40 VC MOVED 3 ROCKET LAUNCHERS AND 12X122 mm ROCKETS TO		
			RS403997. MISSION UNKNOWN.		
			TO SP/4 EDGAR BY SP/4 VALENTINE.		
48	2300	2305	(a) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.24		
49	2355	2400	(b) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.25		
50	0001	2400	(c) Summary		
			A-404083, 1/A 393075, 4/1/A 390077	S 2/3	J.G.
			2/A 389096, 4/2/A 393096, 3/A 388082		
			4/3/A 388085. OPERATES IN AO BOX		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 16 | NO. OF PAGES 17

CONFIDENTIAL

5BN 46 INF 198 INFBDE | LOCATION BT537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 2 Dec 20 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 2 Dec 20 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5/3

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
60		CONT	LL BT 3713 to BT 4207 to BT 3707		
			TO START.		
			B-298111, 2/B, 3/B 287126		
			OPERATES IN AO Box From BT2510		
			ALONG 198 AO BOUNDARY TO BT 277146		
			ALONG UNIMPROVED ROAD TO BT 291110		
			TO BT 3011 TO BT 3010 TO START.		
			C-410027, 1/C 410021, 4/1/C 414023		
			2/C 406054, 4/2/C 403049. OPERATES		
			IN AO Box LL BT 3805 LR BT 4301.		
			S-284075, 2/S 285050, 3/S		
			291057. OPERATES IN AO Box		
			LL BT 2510 LR 3105.		
			ER-340113, ER^A 337107 OPERATES		
			IN AO Box LL BT 3113 LR BT 3410.		
			SNIPERS-442085-Security For Fat City.		
			EM-HILL 270-2x4.2, 1x81 MM, 1 PPS-5.		
			Fat City-2x4.2 AND 1x81 Mtg TRP	Ptd D Brill	
			FSR-3x105mm.	1LT Santos	
			CASUALTIES - NONE.	TDO	

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R).

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 17 NO. OF PAGES 17

CONFIDENTIAL

Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S3

LZ BEACH
ST 537013
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM		TO	
0001 HOUR	20 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	20 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
51		2400	(1) 1st Lt. Beville and SP/4 Greci	MFR	J.G.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

William M Wimberley
SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th Bn 46th Inf, 198th Inf Bde

LOCATION: Chu Lai, RVN, BS558071

PERIOD COVERED

FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
0001	2 Dec 70	2400	2 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: 0 - 40; WO - 2; EM - 832; TOT - 874		
			PDY: 0 - 40; WOO- 2; EM - 805; TOT - 847		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel NONE	MFR	
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: PETER W. HEMMENWAY 1LT, Inf Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Peter W. Hemmenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594

PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

☆ GPO: 1960 O—343-763/865

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 2 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #336-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 1 to 2 December 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 010700 to 020700 December 70

a. 010830, 2/A while on patrol fd on a trail 5 BT's in a distance of 300m. 1-82 mm rd between 2 rocks with trip wire across trail. 2 RPG rds on side of hill with trip wire across trail. 1-81 mm illum rd with trip wire across trail and in the ground. 1 Law rd with trip wire across trail. BT388096.

b. 011445, 2/B while on patrol fd 4 spider holes 2' x 3', that went down at a slight incline to a distance of 15' to a bunker at bottom of each spider hole. Neg findings. Unable to dest waiting for persistence CS. BT303119.

3. (U) RADAR: 010700 to 020700 December 70: NONE

4. (C) TIF REPORTS: 010700 to 020700 December 70

010730 grid BT423063 unk No personnel stationary w/metal. Fired 6-4.2 rds.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 2 to 3 December 70

BMNT	MR	MS	EENT	SS	SR	ILLUM	DATE
0606	0656	1813	1902	0901	2031	12	2 December 70
0607	0657	1813	1903	0952	2132	20	3 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL
Watson
WATSON
S2

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Div
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-ECZ 2 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdictions, and ambushes in the FLOR. LRRP's to conduct Recon patrols in Box UL BT3501, LR BT3893 and in Box UL BT4702, and LR BT5099.

2. (U) CONTACTS: None.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 022700 to 032700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper Teams w/daylight observations posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit opns. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: To return to Chu Lai to conduct Retrain.

Co B: Will conduct small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by 10 grid line to the south, AO boundry to the west and north, then follows unimproved road from BT277146 SE to BT291110, it then extends East along the 11 EW grid line then South along 32 NE grid line to the 10 grid line.

Co C: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3805 and LR BT4301 to start.

Co D: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box UL BT2510, UR BT3010, South along Ky Tra CFZ to 31 NS grid line, LR BT3105, LL BT2505 to start.

Co E Recon: Conducts day patrols, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3113, LR BT3410 and follows along Ky Tra CFZ.

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DF-DCZ December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Pack Chgs
2x4.2 and 2x81mm M30 Chgs

Ground Surveillance: 1 FS w/ 1 PSS PRC

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and [illegible] made by ground units. Use of false [illegible] and simulated [illegible] where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D w/141 personnel FS UR278062.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - None

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde. S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT537073

PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 3 Dec. 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 3 Dec. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(a) 1st Lt. Beville and SP/4 Greci	MFR	J.G.
			opened Journal.		
2		0005	(a) Foxhole Report S-1	S 2/3	J.G.
			HHC 18/153 0/22 2/12 16/114 0/5		
			A 5/151 0/0 0/8 5/127 0/16		
			B 5/140 4/105 0/6 1/20 0/9		
			C 5/140 4/95 0/11 1/28 0/6		
			D 5/140 4/105 0/8 1/17 0/10		
			Em 3/81 0/7 2/58 1/11 0/5		
			ER 1/33 1/27 0/1 0/2 0/3		
			TOTAL 42/838 13/361 4/104 23/319 0/54		
3	0055	0100	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to PFC	m	J.G.
			Hat Field By PFC McIntosh	Mfr	J.G.
			Annex A P.1		
4	2330	0105	(a) BDE Reminder for Bn. S-2	S 2/3	J.G.
			APO to be flown on 3 Dec. Priority		
			4. Need Reaction Unit. Bn S-2 will		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 2 | NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
5 Bn. 46 INF. 198 INF. Bde. S 2/3	LZ BEACH BT537013	0001 HOUR	3 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	3 Dec. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
4		CONT	FLY ALONG. TO PFC McINTOSH.		
			By PFC CRUZ.		
5	0125	0130	(C) Ly TIN T.O.I. 0015. PF PLT. 225	S 2/3	J.G.
			ENGAGED EST. PLT. OF V.C. W/SAF		
			PROX. -100m DIRECTION -WEST.		
			VC EVADED WEST. ARTY FIRED		
			H.E. AND ILL. RESULTS - 3 VC KIA		
			1 AK-47 CIA AND 2 DUFFLE BAGS CIA		
			ENEMY WEARING BLACK PJ's.		
			G.O.I. BT 458055. TO PFC HATFIELD		
			By SP/4 FELGAR.		
6	0155	0200	(C) Sit. REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD By PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	J.B.
			ANNEX A P.2		
7	0235	0245	(C) FAT City T.O.I. 0225 C Btry.	S 2/3	J.G.
			2/14 ARTY SPOTTED 3-4 VC IN		
			PERIMETER WIRE. MORTAR TEAM		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde. S-3/3	LE BEACH BT537013	0001	30 DEC. 70	2400	30 DEC. 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
7		CONT	FIRED 5 H.E. AND 2 W.P. NEG. RESULTS.		
			WILL SWEEP AT 1ST LIGHT. G.O.I.		
			435080. TO PFC HATFIELD BY		
			SP/4 FOLGAR.		
8	0255	0300	(a) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.R.
			ANNEX A P.3		
9	0355	0400	(b) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	T.R.
			ANNEX A P.4		
10	0455	0500	(c) CS REPORT - HILL 270 AND FATCITY	S-3/3	J.G.
			1. 4 5. 61		
			2. 0 6. 1		
			3. 14 7. 2		
			4. 18 8. 64		
			TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FOLGAR.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 4 | NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM: HOUR	DATE	TO: HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S 2/3	CP BEACH BT 537073	0001	30 Dec. 70	2400	30 Dec. 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
11	0500	0505	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. to PFC	m	J.G.
			Hatfield By PFC McINTOSH.	ARCY	T.B.
			Annex A R.S		
12	0555	0600	(b) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. to PFC	m	J.G.
			Hatfield By PFC McINTOSH.	ARCY	T.B.
			Annex A P.G		
13		0625	(c) 123 co Aero Scouts (Warlord	S 2/3	J.G.
			23 on station for VR of Box 41		
14		0630	(d) 1st Lt. Beville and SP/4 Greci	MFR	J.G.
			off duty.		
15		0630	(e) 1st Lt. Lackey and S/Sgt Masters	MFR	SM
			on duty		
16	0655	0656	(f) 123 Co. Aero Scouts Warlord	S 2/3	SM
			23 off station with neg findings		
			To SP4 Dupay by SP4 Macois		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
5/46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde	LZ Beach BT 537073	0001 HOUR	03 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	05 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
17.	0655	0700	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To SP4 Tupay by PFC Printy	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-7		
18.	0755	0800	(c) Bde 03/0755 Dec LRRP	S 3/3	SM
			Box #7 Time - 03/0600 to	Ky Tac	TB
			08/1200. UL-3704, LR4002		
			To PFC Printy by Sgt. Greene		
			Key Clearance by Lt. Landry		
			Cleared by Lt Landry if grids		
			are changed to UL 3504		
			LR 3801.		
			To Sgt Green by PFC Printy		
19.	0750	0751	(c) Late entry. Bde: LRRP	S 3/3	SM
			Teams Texas and Montana		
			inserted 03/0750 Dec at		
			BT 371004 Cold LZ. To		
			SP4 Macris by Lt Bright		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 6 | NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S 2/3, 5Bn 46Inf, 198Inf Bde

LOCATION: LZ Beach, BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 03Dec70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 03Dec70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
20.	0755	0800	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To SP4 Fent by PFC Printy	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-8		
21.	0855	0900	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To (SM) Lt. ~~SFC~~ Hass by SP4 Randall	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-9		
22.	0905	0906	(c) Bde Reference Item 18	S 2/3	SM
			03/0753 Dec. LRRP Box #7	Ky Tea	TB
			has been canceled.		
			To PFC Printy by Sgt Greene		
23	0900	0935	(c) Fat City. TOT 03Dec 70	S 2/3	SM
			0200 to 0230. Lt. Crews called	Ky Tea	TB
			that they had spotted 6 Pax	From Fat City	DH
			on ridge and engaged with		
			small tube (81mm) Explosions - 10 HE		
			and 2 WP observed by 155		
			gun section Direction 3200		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 7	NO. OF PAGES 20		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		LOCATION LZ Beach	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
			HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5Bn 46Inf 198InfBde		BT537073	0001	03Dec70	2400	03Dec70
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
23	Cont		(c) Prox. 0300 m. GOI.			
			433074			
			To SP4 Dupuy by SP4 Marois			
24.	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M		SM
			To Sgt Greene by SP4 Randall	Arty		EH
			Annex A P-10			
30	0915	1000	(c) Bde: 03/0915 Dec. LRRP	S 2/3		SM
			Box #8 Neg Date Time Group			
			because of emergency purposes			
			if comms in LRRP Box			
			#2 fails. UL 4101, LR 4399			
			To PFC Rainty by Sgt Greene			
			Cleared by 4 Landry			
			by Tin Cleared by Dow			
			To SP4 Dupuy by PFC Rainty			
31	1000	1005	(c) S 2/3. LRRP Box #1 UL	S 2/3		SM
			4702 LR 5099. Box #2	C Co		RAN
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — PAGE NO. 8 — NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5/46 Inf, 198 Inf Bde	BT537073	0001	03 Dec 70	2400	03 Dec 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
31.	Cont		(c) UL 3501, LR 3898. Box #8 UL 4101, LR 4399		
32	1055	1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Tapscott by SP4 Marcis Annex A P-11	M Arty	SM EH
33.	1115	1128	(c) HQ Co. 03/1115 Dec 70 Request urgent MEDEVAC for 1 pack with schrapnel wounds to legs when element hit a booby trap. Slow motion 7 completed 7/10 at 1128 Pax name PFC. Hurtado, NOE 60T 278 085	S 2/3 HQ Co Rear S-1 Chaplain XO	SM SP/4. Frazier Lt. Hemmingway SP 4 Summers unable to Contact Maj Davenport
34	1155	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Tapscott by SP4 Marcis Annex R P-12	M Arty	SM EH

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 9 | NO. OF PAGES 20

CONFID

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S 3/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde.	LZ Beach BT 537073	0001	03 Dec 70	2400	03 Dec 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
35	1200	1205	(a) A co TOI 03/1130 Dec	S 3/3	SM
			3/A while checking out new day		BL
			Logger found a very old Mad		
			155 round. They will blow it		
			in place GOI 398083		
			To SP4 Foot by SP4 Randall		
36	1225	1230	(c) Bde 03/1225 Dec. Division	S 3/3	SM
			Fire Base Inspection Team will	Fat City	J.S.
			be at Fat City 04/0800 Dec.		
			To SP4 Marais by Sgt Simon		
37	1255	1300	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To SP4 Foot by PFC Printy	Arty	E.H.
			Annex A P-13		
38	1245	1310	(c) D co. TOI 03/1115 Dec	S 3/3	SM
			while on patrol had 4 pack		
			in line hit a pressure		
			release type mine. Pax name		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 10 | NO. OF PAGES 20

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5/3 Bn 46 Inf, 198 Inf Bde	LZ Beach BT537073	0001	03 Dec 70	2400	03 Dec 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
38	Cont		(c) Huertado Line #118		
			D/O completed by Slow motion		
			7 at 1124. Pack taken to		
			27th Surg. with shrapnel to		
			Legs. mine made crater 3'		
			diameter x 1' deep		
			GOI 278085. Ref. Item #33		
			To PFC Printy by SP4 Beamsford		
			To SP4 Font by PFC Printy		
39	1310	1320	(a) A co 03/1310 Dec. Urgent	S 2/3	SM
			D/O called for 1 pack with	X O	Davenport
			dis Located elbow. Pax name	A co Rear	Montgomery
			Henderson, Glen E. #96	S-1	Blackwell
			D/O S2 complete 1320 hrs		
			GOI 404083		
40	1355	1400	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To SP4 Rupsey by PFC Printy	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-14		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO. 11 | NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
S 2/3 5Bn 46Inf. 198Inf Bde.	LZ Beach BT537073	0001	03Dec 70	2400	03Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
41.	1340	1415	(c) A- Reference Item #39 031310 Dec 70.	S 2/3	SM
			A- while in Day Leger took approx 6	from A-	TJS
			rounds of AK 47 fire. Approx 600		BL
			Meters S.E. of their location. A Co		
			did not engage because of poss. of		
			friendlies in the area. They are now		
			shooting M-79 (SM) in suspected enemy		
			Location. D/O Item #39 called		
			pack taken to 27th Surg. SEL		
			409079 or 411080		
			To SP4 Dupuy by SP4 Marois		
42.	1455	1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To SP4 Dupuy by SP4 Marois	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-15		
43	1555	1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To SP4 Dupuy by PFC Beinty	Arty	BL
			Annex A P-16		
44.	1605	1615	(c) B 99: 031530 Dec. 2/B, while on	S 2/3	SM
			patrol, spotted 5 VC across A river		
			evading South into a woodline.		

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. ☆ GPO: 1969 O—313-783/305

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 12 | NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
5th Bn. 46th Inf. 198th Inf Bde S 2/3	LZ Beach BT 539073	0001 HOUR	03 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	03 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
44.	Cont.		@ There were 4 males and 1 female wearing black PJ's, 2 with AK 47's and packs. Direction S.W., Prox. 200 meters. 2/8 engaged with SAF and 1VC went down. Unable to sweep because of impassable river. They called and received arty. GOI 270119 spy Reansford to PFC Printy To Sgt Greene by PFC Printy		
45.	1635	1640	© Eco. 03/1610 Dec. Routine M/O for 1 pack hit in side of head by a sign. Name of pack Silva, Omare M/O called 1610 completed 1625 by Minute Man O GOI Hill 270 Pack Taken to 91st Evac.	S 2/3 S-1 XO E Co Recon	SM Gilbert Davenport Hey

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO. 13 NO. OF PAGES 20

5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3

LZ Beach

TST 537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
0001	03 Dec 70	2400	03 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
46.	1655	1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To SP4 Duprey by PFC Printy	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-17		
47.	1735	1755	(u) 2/B 03/1615 Dec 70. 2/B	S 2/3	SM
			spotted 6-8 VC wearing light		BL
			green shirts and pants. All	from Ky Tra.	TB
			had AK-47's except one carrying		
			a 60 mm mortar tube.		
			One had a heavy ruck sack		
			possibly carrying MM ammo		
			Direction S.W. Appx. 400		
			meters on other side of		
			river. 2/B engaged with SAF		
			The VC scattered but 2/B		
			believed that they jumped		
			down in spider holes or		
			bunkers. Arty employed.		
			Exp. 17-105 HE rounds		
			and 10-~~81~~ (SM) 8 inch H.E.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 14 | NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5 Bn, 46 Inf, 198 Inf Bde; S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach, YST 537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 05 Dec 70 DATE; TO 2400 HOUR 05 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
47	Cont		(c) When Blue Ghost gunship came on station S 2/3 gave grid of vacinity of possible bunkers. Blue Ghost worked area and signed off station at 1730 Grid of Incident. 269117 To S Sgt Sinan by SP4 Marcis		
48.	1755	1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Tuyay by SP4 Marcis Annex A P-18	M Arty	SM TL
49.		1800	(c) S 2/3 03/1800 Dec. Request 1 mine dog team for Tm Co ASAP. Bde. says earliest will be the 6th of Dec 70 To S Sgt. Greene by SP4 Randall	S 2/3	SM
50		1830	(u) 1st Lt Landry and S Sgt. Mastins	MFR	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — PAGE NO. 15 — NO. OF PAGES 20

5Bn, 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde — ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3

LZ Beach TST 537073 — LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: 2001 HOUR, 03 Dec 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 03 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
50	Cont		(U) off duty		
51		1830	(U) 1st LT. Beville and SP/4 Greci on duty.	MTR	J.G.
52	1800	1835	(C) Bde. submitted Air Cav 41 from 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5495 to 5293 to 4896 to 4796 to 4300 to Start. APO # 24 UL 1712 LR 2807. For clearance from 04/0500-04/2000. Night Hawk 26 from 3119 to 3219 to 3317 to 3014 to 280144 to 280166 to Start. For clearance from 03/2000 to 04/0500. J.G. CLEAR - S/46 Air Cav 41, Night Hawk 26. Neg. clearance S/46 - APO # 24. Politcal Ly Tin - Air Cav 41. S/46 - 1st LT. Beville Ly Tin - THAD. To Pfc Hatfield By SP/4 Greci.	S 2/3	J.G. R.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | PAGE NO. 16 | NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S 2/3

LOCATION: LE BEACH BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 03 Dec. 70 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 03 Dec. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
53	1855	1900	(C) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PEC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.19	M ARCY	J.G. D.C.
54	1915	1920	(C) A CO REQUESTED 2 RADIOS W/ HANSET AND WHIP ANTENNA FOR 04 DEC. PRIOR TO EAGLE FLIGHT. TO SSG. MCCARY BY SP/4 ZABORAC.	S 2/3	J.G.
55	1905	1925	(C) BDE. A CO EAGLE FLIGHT W/ D 1/1 CAN APPROVED FOR 04/0800 W/ 3 SLICKS, 3 GUNS AND 3 C+C. TO PFC MCINTOSH BY PFC HATFIELD	S 2/3 A CO BY TRP	J.G. PAPA 08 C.H.
56	1915	1940	(C) A CO T.O.I. 1915 HRS 1 PACK BITEN BY SCORPION. D/O NOT REQUIRED. PACK TREATED BY MEDIC W/ BENEDRIL. WILL EVAC. IN THE MORNING IF PACK DOES NOT IMPROVE.	S 2/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD FROM		TO	
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde. S 2/3	LZ Beach BT 537073	0001 HOUR	03 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	03 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
57	1940	1945	(U) Called NDP's to Bde. to PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh. Annex A R20	m Arty	J.G. D.L.
58	1955	2000	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh. Annex A P.21	m Arty	J.G. D.L.
59	2055	2100	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh. Annex A P.23	m Arty	J.G. D.L.
60	2155	2200	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh. Annex A P.23	m Arty	J.G. D.L.
61	2255	2300	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh. Annex A P.24	m Arty	J.G. D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 18 | NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	03 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	03 Dec. 70 DATE
5 BN-46 INF-198 INF BDE S-2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
62	2130	2320	(1) BDE S-2 INTEL.		
			ITEM #1 B/2 RATING 02/0900 DEC.		
			LOCATION OF D11-BT 240089.		
			STRENGTH-120 MEN. MISSION-UNK.		
			ITEM #2 B/4 RATING LOCATION OF		
			V/20 AT 0800 2 DEC. STRENGTH		
			79 MEN. LOCATED BS 398992		
			MISSION UNK.		
			ITEM #3 B/3 RATING 200 NVA		
			UNIT UNKNOWN. LOCATED VIC.		
			BT 465005. MISSION - TO ROCKET		
			CNU CAI BASE 03 TO 06 DEC.		
			TO PFC McINTOSH BY SP/4 VALENTINE		
63	2355	2400	(2) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.25		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN 46 INF 198 INF BDE. S 2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	03 Dec 70	2400	03 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
64	0001	2400	(a) Summary	S 2/3	J.G.
			A-405083, 1/A 407080, 4/1/A 407076		
			2/A 388097, 4/2/A 390094, 3/A		
			398083, 4/3/A 397078. OPERATES		
			IN AO Box UL BT 3713 to BT 4207		
			to BT 3707 to START.		
			B-298111, 1/B 298113, 1/1/B 298112		
			2/B 274119, 3/B 289109, 1/3/B 288107		
			OPERATES IN AO Box BT 2510 ALONG		
			AO BOUNDARY to BT 277146 ALONG		
			UNIMPROVED ROAD to BT 291110 to		
			BT 3011 to BT 3010 to START.		
			C-410027, 1/C 417023, 4/1/C 419024		
			2/C 406056, 4/2/C 407052.		
			OPERATES IN AO Box UL BT 3805		
			LR BT 4301.		
			D-284075, 2/D 285051, 3/D		
			292057. OPERATES IN AO Box		
			UL BT 2510 LR BT 3105.		
			ER-340113, ER A 338109.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONF | PAGE NO. 20 | NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 Bn 46 Inf A81 Inf Bde S2/3	LZ Beach BT537073	0001	03 Dec 20	2400	03 Dec 20

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
64		CONT	OPERATES IN AO BOX UL BT 3113		
			LR BT 3410.		
			SNIPERS - FAT CITY		
			EM - HILL 270 - 2x4.2, 1x81mm AND		
			1PPS-5 FAT CITY - 2x4.2 AND 1x81mm		
			Rq TRP FS.B. - 3x105mm.	Roland D Beville	
			CASUALTIES FRIENDLY - 1 U.S. WIA	1st Sgt Battery	
			ENEMY - 3UC K.I.A.	TDO	
65		2400	W/ 1ST LT. BEVILLE AND SA/4 GREEN	MER	J.G.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

William M Wimberley
SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES
1	1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS558071	0001	3 Dec 70	2400	3 Dec 70

CONFIDENT

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG / PDY		
			O - 38 / O - 38		
			WO - 2 / WO - 2		
			EM - 789 / EM - 761		
			TOT - 829 / TOT - 801		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Pefsonnel	MFR	
			NONE		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
PETER W. HEMENWAY 1LT, Inf Adjutant	Peter W. Hemmenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

☆ GPO: 1969 O—3[illegible]

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 3 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #337-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 2 to 3 December 70

Intel fr Ly Tin, C/3 rat, on 292000 Nov there was 1 VC unit led by Dang Quang and Nguyen Huon fr Duc Bo(h) BT372144 moved to Xuan Ngoc(h) then to Xuan Tri(h). Wpns: 1-60, 1-30 and individual wpns. Intention & strength unk.

Intel fr Ly Tin, C/2 rat, 021730 District Chief has rec report that an NVA Bn commanded by Nguyen Tai Tanh (F) at location BT475010. They have 3-81mm, 8-B-40's and 6 machine guns. Mission to attack Chu Lai, Arty hill, Ly Tin & bridges within next 24 hrs.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 020700 to 030700 December 70

a. 020415, ER while in bush site heard moving approx 20-25m W of their loc. Eng w/frags & swept area w/neg res. BT340108.

b. 021300, 1/A & 3/A swept area of suspected 100 VC & fd many pot holes made by arty rds, 155 dud rd, & a 250 lb bomb. Both were blown in place. BT375081.

c. 021835, 2/D while moving into NDP spotted 1NVA w/wpn evading to NW. KCS for 2/D eng w/SAF, res: 2/D fd blood trail and 1-CCHG. BT285054.

d. 030015, PF 225 eng est plt of VC w/SAF evading W. Arty called & processed. Res: 3VC KIA, 1AK47 CIA & 2 duffle bags CIA. BT455055.

e. 030215, 1/14 FC spotted 3-4 VC in wire, fired 5 HE, 2 WP w/neg res. BT435080.

3. (U) RADAR: 020700 to 030700 December 70: NONE

4. (C) TMF REPORTS: 020700 030700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 3 to 4 December 70

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0607	0657	1813	1903	0952	2132	20	3 December 70
0607	0657	1813	1903	1039	2231	29	4 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

OFFICIAL
Watson
WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

0 3 DEC 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. LRRP's to conduct Recon patrols in Box UL BT3502, LR BT3898, and in Box UL BT4702, and LR BT5099.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 021000 to 031000 December 1970.
021835 2/D while moving into NDP spotted and engaged w/SAF 1 NVA. NVA was wounded but evaded to NW. Results 1 Chicom CIA. GOI BT285054.

030225 C Btry 1/14 FC spotted 3-4 VC outside perimeter wire. Engaged w/81mm mortar rounds. Will sweep area to find results.

030315 PF plt 225 engaged w/est plt of VC. VC evaded West. Results 3 VC KIA, 1 AK-47 and 2 Duffle bags CIA.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 031700 to 041700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit opns. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: To remain in AO Box UL BT3713 to LR BT4207 to LL BT3707 to start. Will conduct small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols.

Co B: Will conduct small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO Box bounded by 10 grid line to the south, AO boundry to the west and north, then follows unimproved road from BT277146 SE to BT291110, it then extends east along the 11 EW grid line then south along 32 NE grid line to the [illegible] grid [illegible]

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
declassified after 12 years

AVDF-DCZ 3 December 1970
SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Co C: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO Box UL BT3805 and LR BT3410 to start.

Co D: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box UL BT2510, UR BT3010, south along Ky Tra CFZ to 31 NS grid line, LR BT3105, LL BT2505 to start.

Co E Recon: Conducts day patrols, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO Box UL BT3113, LR BT3410 and follows along Ky Tra CFZ.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D w/141 personnel PZ BT278082.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - 3 VC KIA, 1 NVA WIA

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 16

5 BN. 46 INF 198 INF. BDE.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM	0001 HOUR	4 DEC. 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR	4 DEC. 70 DATE
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5²/₃	LOCATION					

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(a) 1ST LT. BEUILLE AND SP/4 GRECI	MER	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL.		
2		0005	(a) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1	5²/₃	J.G.
			NHC 18/151 0/20 2/11 16/115 0/5		
			A 5/151 4/108 0/8 1/22 0/13		
			B 5/140 4/96 0/12 1/24 0/8		
			C 5/139 4/98 0/8 1/28 0/5		
			D 5/138 4/102 0/8 1/24 0/8		
			EM 3/80 0/1 2/56 1/12 0/5		
			ER 1/33 1/28 0/1 0/2 0/2		
			TOTAL 42/832 17/459 4/104 24/223 0/46		
3	0010	0025	(a) B^CO T.O.I. 02/2325 2/B REPORTED	5²/₃	J.G.
			CANISTER RDS. IMPACTING 50 to		R.B.
			75 m FROM THEIR LOCATION BOTH		
			NORTH AND WEST. KY TRA CALLED		
			TAM KY AND HAD ARUN'S MOVE		
			IMPACT AREA TO THE WEST. G.O.I.		
			274119. TO SGT JONES BY PFC MCINTOSH.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR NCO IN CHARGE | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 2 | NO. OF PAGES 16

5BN, 46 INF. 198 INF BDE. — ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3

LE BEACH BT 537023 — LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 4 DEC. 20 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 4 DEC. 20 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
4	0055	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.1		
5	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.2		
6	0255	0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.3		
7	0355	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.4		
8	0450	0455	(C) CS REPORT - HILL 270 AND FATCITY	S2/3	J.G.
			1. 1 4. 9 7. 13		
			2. 0 5. 8 8. 21		
			3. 8 6. 0		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 3 | NO. OF PAGES 16

5 BN. 46 INF 198 INF. BDE. | LZ BEACH BT 531073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 4 Dec. 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 4 Dec. 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
8		CONT	To PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FEAGAR		
9	0455	0500	(u) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC McINTOSH. ANNEX A P.5	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
10	0555	0600	(u) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC McINTOSH. ANNEX A P.6	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
11		0630	(u) 1ST LT. BEUILLE AND SP/4 GREGI OFF DUTY.	MER	J.G.
12		0630	(u) 1st Lt. Lindley and Sgt. Masters on duty	MFR	SM
13.	0630	0631	(u) 123 Co Arm Scouts 04/0630 Dec. Wasloxd 20 on station for VR of Box 41. To SP 4 Vallintine by SP4 Marois	S 3/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 4 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT537073

PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR 04 Dec 70 DATE TO: 2400 HOUR 04 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
14	0655	0700	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To SP4 Foet by SP4 Randall	Arty	TB
			Annex A p-7		
15	0715		(c) Bde 04/0715 Dec 70 Weather report. Mostly cloudy winds Northwest by Northeast at 15 Knots. Same outlook for 05 Dec Temperature High 79° Lo 73°, Humidity High 90% Lo 70%	S 2/3	SM
			To SP4 Foet by SP4 Marcois		
16.	0715	0730	(c) 123 Co Acko Scouts 04/0715 Dec Wanted 20 checked off station with negative findings	S 2/3	SM
			To PFC Green by SP4 Marcois		
17.	0755	0800	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To PFC Green by PFC Rinty	Arty	TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — PAGE NO. 5 — NO. OF PAGES 16

5 Bn 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde. | LZ Beach TT 537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 04 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 04 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
17.	Cont		(c) Annex A P-8		
18	0855	0900	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Foet by SP4 Marois Annex A P-5	M Actg	SM NL
19.	0850	0920	(c) Hel Trp 1/1 Cav: Saber 76, 04/0850 Dec. while inserting 2/A into LZ 289107, Spotted 1 dead VN body, appears 5 days old. Neg wpns. CAT 285093 Susp. K.B.A. To SP4 Foet by SP4 Marois	S 2/3	SM
20.	0905	0920	(c) Saber 76 04/0900 Dec. while inserting 2/A into LZ 273116, Spotted 1 NVA in Blue uniform evading into camofloged bunker, gunships engaged with rockets.	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 16 | NO. OF PAGES 16

5 Bn 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde. | LZ Beach BT 537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 04 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 04 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
20.	Cont		(c) TOT 04/0905 Saber 76 reported spotting 6 NVA with wpns and packs evading Gunnies engaged, Blues 5 and 1A being inserted in area CCI BT 273118 To SP4 Foot by SP4 Manois		
21.	0955	1000	(d) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Foot by PFC Rainty Annex A P-10	M Arty	SM DL
22.	1035	1045	(e) Tam Ky 04 Dec 70 Agent report D2 and D3 Suspected enemy Location of the 409 Sapper Battalion Grid 356046 To SP4 Foot by SP4 Manois	S 2/3 Ky Tea	SM T.T.
23	1055	1100	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Forney by SP4 Manois	M Arty	SM DL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde. S 2/3	LZ Beach BT 537073	0001	04 Dec 70	2400	04 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
23	Cont.		Annex A P-11		
24	1155	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To S2 Green by SP4 Marcois Annex A P. - 12	M Arty	SM TL
25.	1255	1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Ford by PFC Prouty Annex A P - 13	M Arty	SM TL
26.	1355	1400	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Ford by SP4 Randall Annex A P-14	M Arty	SM TL
27.	1350	1410	(c) B Co 04/1200 Dec. B- while moving to new NDP found two freshly dug graves containing two VC males, approx 20 years old, wearing black PJs. VC were believed KIA'd by	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | PAGE NO. 8 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
5th Bn. 46th Inf. 198th Bde. S 2/3	LZ Beach BT 537073	0001 HOUR	04 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	04 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
27	Cont		(c) arty fired last night. 05 Dec 70. B- searched area with negative other findings GOT 293111. B- later found two military structures 5'x10', assorted clothing, 1 NVA canteen, 1 pair of glasses, and 200 lbs. of buggy rice. All items destroyed GOT 295108. To SP4 Feeney by SP4 Randell		
28	1415	1445	(c) S/A TOT 04/1005 Dec 70 Blues 5 while pursuing an evading VN, captured 1 NVA Rucksack, containing a small amount of rice and food, 3 pieces of odd clothing. Blues kept the pack. GOT 273114	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | PAGE NO. 9 | NO. OF PAGES 16

5Bn, 46Inf 198Inf Bde	LZ Beach BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3	LOCATION	0001 HOUR 04 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR 04 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
28	Cont		(c) TOI 04/1125 Dec 70 Y/A, after being inserted into grid 277110 found 1 camoflaged hootch approx 10'x10'. Around the hootch they found assorted pieces of clothing, including 2 pairs black pj pants, 2 blue shirts (Mes Uniform) & 1 green T-shirt. All items and hootch were destroyed. GOI 277110 To SP4 Fercey by PFC Pointy		
29	1455	1500	(d) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Fort by SP4 Mavais Annex A P-15	M Arty	SM ZL
30	0825	1500	(e) Eagle Flight for A Co for 04 Dec 70	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 10 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	LZ Beach BT 537073	0001 HOUR	04 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	04 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
30	Cont		(c) 1st LZ Blues 5 289088 0825		
			1st PZ 2/A 397097 0840		
			1st LZ 2/A 289107 0847		
			1st PZ 1/A 401079 0855		
			1st LZ 1/A 273117 0900		
			2nd PZ Blues 5 288087 0910		
			2nd LZ Blues 5 275114 0915		
			1st PZ 3/A 405083 1002		
			1st LZ 3/A 268113 1015		
			2nd PZ 3/A 289103 1020		
			2nd LZ 3/A 277110 1025		
			3rd PZ Blues 5 276114 1230		
			3rd LZ Blues 5 Fat City 1240		
			2nd PZ 1/A 270117 1305		
			2nd LZ 1/A 401079 1310		
			2nd PZ 3/A 272117 1315		
			2nd LZ 3/A 405083 1320		
			3rd PZ 2/A 273118 1325		
			3rd LZ 3/A 397097 1335		
			4th PZ Blues 5 Fat City 1340		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 11 | NO. OF PAGES 16

5Bn 46Inf. 198Inf Bde | LZ Beach BT537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 04Dec70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 04Dec70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
31.	1555	1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Fort by PFC Printy Annex A P-16		
32.	1640		(c) TDE. 04Dec70 LRRP Teams Maine and Michigan to be inserted into LRRP Box #1 at 05/0700 Neg gards at this time To PFC Printy by Lt. Moody	S 2/3	SM
33.	1655	1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Fenney by SP4 Printy Annex A P-17	M Arty	SM EH
34.	1755	1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Fort by SP4 Randall Annex A P-18	M Arty	SM EH
35.	0830	0831	(c) 123 Co Recon Scouts 04/0630 Dec	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 12 NO. OF PAGES 16

5Bn 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde. | LZ Beach BT537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 04 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 04 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
35.	Cont.		(d) Weapons and 38 checked into Box 41. To S/Sgt. Greene by SP4 Marcois		
36		0830	(d) 1st Lt. Lindley (SIN) and S/Sgt Masters off duty	MER	SM
37		1830	(d) 1st Lt. Beville and SP/4 Greci on duty.	MER	J.G.
38	1825	1840	(c) Bde. Submitted Air Cav 41 and BPD # 24 for clearance from 05/0500-05/2000. Night Hawk 26 for clearance from 05/1900-06/0600. Clear S/46 Inf. - 1st Lt. Beville. by FIN-Political-Mgmt. to PFC Dubuy By Sgt. Birdsall.	S 2/3	J.G.
39	1845	1850	(c) 123rd Co Aero Scouts. Warlord 38 had neg. sightings in Air Cav 41	S 2/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

UNCLASSIFIED

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 13 NO. OF PAGES 16

5 Bn. 46 INF 198 INF Bde

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach GT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM 0001 HOUR	FROM 4 Dec 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR	TO 4 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
39		CONT	TO SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC McINTOSH.		
40	1855	1900	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.19		
41	1916	1920	(U) CALLED NDP'S TO BDE. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.20		
42	1955	2000	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.21		
43	2025	2030	(C) LY TIN T.O.I. 1900 PT PLT 76 AND	5 2/3	J.G.
			PROVINCIAL RECON UNIT MADE CONTACT		R.B.
			W/ UNK SIZE ENEMY FORCE. PT's		
			REQUESTED ARTY, WITHDREW TO EAST		
			H.G. WAS FIRED. RESULTS - 1 P.R.U.		
			K.I.A. CONTACT ENDED AT 1935.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DF FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 1A | NO. OF PAGES 16

5 Bn 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde.			LZ Beach BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5²/₆			LOCATION	0001 HOUR	4 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	4 Dec. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
43		CONT	PF's ENGAGED AT 50m. DIRECTION ~~EAST~~		
			NORTH. VC EVADED WEST. PRU WILL		
			SWEEP AT 1ST LIGHT. G.O.I. BT 423800		
			TO SGT. LARK By PFC McINTOSH.		
44	2058	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD By PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.22		
45	2154	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD By PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.23		
46	2254	2300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD By PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.24		
47	2358	2400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD By PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.25		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: SBN.46 INF. 198 INF. BDE S2/3

LOCATION: LE BEACH BT 537023

PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 4 DEC. 20 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 4 DEC. 20 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
48	0001	2400	@Summary	S2/3	J.G.
			A-403083 1/A 407078, 4/1/A 404077		
			2/A 387096, 4/2/A 391097, 3/A 398083		
			4/3/A 397098. OPERATES IN AO BOX		
			UL BT 3713 TO BT 4207 TO BT 3707.		
			WILL MOVE TO CHU LAI BY TRUCK ON		
			6 DEC. FOR RETRAIN.		
			B-286111, 2/B 275119, 1/2/B 278116		
			3/B 281114. OPERATES IN AO BOX		
			BT 2510 TO ALONG AO BOUNDARY TO		
			BT 277146 TO ALONG UNIMPROVED RTE		
			SOUTHEAST TO BT 291110 TO BT		
			3011 TO BT 3010 TO START.		
			C-410027 1/C 418020 4/1/C 416018		
			2/C 408052 4/2/C 404048. OPERATES		
			IN AO BOX UL BT 3805 TO LR		
			BT 4301.		
			D-284015, 2/D 285051, 3/D		
			288063 - OPERATES IN AO BOX UL		
			BT 2510 LR BT 3105.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 16 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5BN. 46INF. 198INF.BDE S-2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	4 DEC. 20	2400	4 DEC. 20

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
48			ER- 338114, ER[A] 333120. OPERATES IN AO BOX UL BT3113, LR BT 3410 SNIPERS- 441085 PROVIDES NIGHT SECURITY FOR FAT CITY. EM FAT CITY 2x4.2 AND 1x81mm. HILL 270 2x4.2, 1x81mm AND 1 PPS-5. Ky TRP F.S.B - 3x105mm.	Richard O Beville	
			CASUALTIES. FRIENDLY - 1PF KIA.	1LT Infantry	
			ENEMY - 3 UC/NVA KBA.	TDO	
49		2400	(U) 1ST LT. BEVILLE AND SP/4 GRECI CLOSED JOURNAL.	MFR	J.G.

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

William M Wimberley
SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th Bn 46th Inf, 198th Inf Bde

LOCATION: Chu Lai, RVN, BS558071

PERIOD COVERED: FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 4 Dec 70 — TO HOUR 2400 DATE 4 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Pefsonnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: O - 41, WO - 2, EM - 828, TOT - 871		
			PDY: O - 41, WO - 2, EM - 800, TOT - 843		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel NONE	MFR	
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: PETER W. HEMMENWAY 1LT, Inf Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Peter W. Hemmenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

☆GPO: 1969 O—343-785/305

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BC2 4 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. LRRP's to conduct Recon patrols in box UL BT3501, LR BT3698, and in box UL BT4702, and LR BT5099.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 031000 to 041000 December 1970.
031310 A (-) while in Day Laager received 6 rds of AK fire approx 600 meters away. 1 pack fell and broke his arm, dust-off to 27th Surg. GOI BT403082.

031530 2/B while on patrol spotted 5 VC moving into a wood line, carrying 4 AK-47's and 1 60mm mortar tube. Engaged w/SAF requested Arty and gunships. Results unk.

3. SUMMARY PLANS: 041700 to 051700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper Teams w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit opns. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: To return to Chu Lai for Retrain.

Co B: Will conduct small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by 10 grid line to the south, AO boundry to the west and north, then follows unimproved road from BT277146 SE to BT291110, it then extends east along the 11 EW grid line then south along 32 NE grid line to the 10 grid line.

Co C: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3805 and LR BT4301 to start.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-ZCZ 4 December 1970
SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Co D: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box UL BT2510, UR BT3010, south along Ky Tra CFZ to 31 NS grid line, LR BT3105, LL BT2505 to start.

Co E:
Recon: Conducts day patrols, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3113, LR BT3410 and follows along Ky Tra CFZ.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D w/141 personnel PZ BT278082.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 1 US WIA
Enemy - None

William W. Wimberley

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 4 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #338-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 3 to 4 December 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 030700 to 040700 December 70

a. 031115, 1/D while on patrol had 1 US hit a pressure release type mine. Slowmotion 7 completed DO to 27th Surg. BT278085.

b. 031130, 3/A while checking out new day lager fd a old dud 155 rd which will be blown in place. BT398083.

c. 031310, A Co while in day lager took approx 6 rds of AK47 fire approx 600m SE of their loc. They are shooting M-79 in suspected enemy loc. DO called for 1 US DO52 completed DO to 27th Surg. BT409079.

d. 031530, 2/B while on patrol spotted 5 VC w/wpns & packs across a river evading into woodline to the S. 2/B eng w/SAF but unable to sweep because of uncrossable river. Called and rec arty. BT270119.

3. (U) RADAR: 030700 to 040700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TF REPORTS: 030700 to 040700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION: 4 to 5 December 70

EMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MR	%ILLUM	DATE
0607	0657	1813	1903	1039	2231	29	4 December 70
0608	0658	1813	1903	1123	2328	40	5 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL
Watson
WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 2 3

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 BDE. — ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3

LZ BEACH BT 537073 — LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 5 DEC. 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 5 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) 1ST LT. BEUILLE AND SP/4 CRECI	MFR	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL.		
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1	S2/3	J.G.
			HHC 18/150 0/20 2/10 16/115 0/5		
			A 5/149 4/105 0/8 1/22 0/14		
			B 5/140 5/100 0/12 0/21 0/7		
			C 5/140 4/97 0/8 1/30 0/5		
			D 5/138 4/102 0/8 1/19 0/9		
			EM 3/79 0/7 2/57 1/12 0/3		
			ER 1/32 1/26 0/1 0/2 0/3		
			TOTAL 42/828 18/457 4/104 20/221 0/46		
3	0055	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.1	M ARMY	J.G. T.B.
4	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.2	M ARMY	J.G. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 2 | NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5BN-46INF 198INF BDE S2/3

LOCATION: LZ BEACH RT 637073

PERIOD OF LOG FROM: 0001 HOUR 5 DEC 70 DATE TO: 2400 HOUR 5 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0255	0300	(a) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.3	M ARTY	J.G. T.R.
6	0355	0400	(b) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.4	M ARTY	J.G. T.R.
7	0425	0430	(c) LY TIN T.O.I. 0125 EST. 2 SQUADS V.C. ATTACKED KY XUAM VILLAGE HOTS. VIC BT 487103 W/ SAF GRENADES AND B-40 ROCKETS AMT UNK. PF'S RETURNED W/ORGANIC WPNS. CALLED FOR AND REC. ARTY ILLUM. FLARE SHIP ON STATION BROKE STATION DUE TO BAD WEATHER. VC EVADED WEST THROUGH VILLAGE. COSTAL GROUP 15 - U.N. NAVY IS PATROLLING ALONG WEST & NORTH SIDE OF ISLAND	S2/3	J.G. R.R.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | PAGE NO. 3 | NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
8N. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE S3/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	5 DEC 70	2400	5 DEC 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
7		CONT	AND PF'S ARE SWEEPING MAINLAND COASTLINE AT PRESENT IN ATTEMPT TO INTERCEPT VC. G.O.I. BT 487103. RESULTS - FRIENDLY - 2 x RURAL DEVELOPMENT CADRE (RDC) K.I.A., 5 x PF'S W.I.A. EVAC'D TO CHU LAI. ENEMY - 2 VC K.I.A. 1 AK-47 C.I.A. TO SGT PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
8	0455	0500	(c) CS REPORT HILL 270 AND PHAT CITY 1. 7 5. 22. 2. 0 6. 2 3. 6 7. 5 4. 13 8. 29 TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	S3/3	J.G.
9	0500	0505	(d) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH. ANNEX A P.5	m Rey	J.G. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL PAGE NO. 4 NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
5/46 INF. 198 INF BDE S2/3	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001 HOUR	5 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	5 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
10	0555	0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.6	M ARTY	J.G. T.R.
11		0630	(U) 1ST LT. BEVILLE AND SP/4 GRECI OFF DUTY.	MER	J.G.
12		0630	(U) 1st Lt. Landrey and Sgt Masters on duty	MER	SM
13	0645		(C) Bde 05/0645 Dec 70 Weather report Mostly cloudy, winds Northwest by Northeast at 15 Knots. Same outlook for 06 Dec. Temperature High 79° Lo 73° Humidity High 90% Lo 70% To SP4 Marcois by PFC Green	S2/3	SM
14	0655	0700	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 15

5/46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde	LZ Beach BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 05 Dec 70 DATE; TO: 2400 HOUR, 05 Dec 70 DATE
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3	LOCATION	

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
14	Cont		(u) To SP4 Foat by SP4 Marois	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-7		
15	0755	0800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To SP4 Foat by SP4 Marois	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-8		
16	0855	0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To SP4 Forney by SP4 Marois	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-9		
17	0915	0935	(c) Bde (525 Intelligence) Est.	S 2/3	SM
			On 1 Dec, 78th Rocket Bn.	Ky Trp	W. Cook
			with estimated 200 personnel		
			was located at BS-370980		
			armament 1-122 mm rocket		
			launcher, 150-122 mm rockets,		
			2-82 mm mortars, 2-60 mm		
			mortars, 1-75 mm Recoilless		
			rifle, 1-51 mm recoilless rifle		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO. 6 NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION LZ Beach BT537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM 0001 HOUR	05 Dec 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR	05 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
17	Cont		(c) 3-50 cal. MG's, 1-30 cal MG, unidentified # of BAR's Anti-Tank mines, grenades, explosives, and Ind Weapons. Mission - to shell Chu Lai on 13 Dec 70 T. PFC Printy by Lt. Moody		
18	0915	0935	(c) Bde (525 Intel gap) F-3 rating The 402 Sapper Bn, on 3 Dec 70, with estimated 150 personnel, was located at BT-349082. Armament - 2-82 mm mortars, 4-60 mm mortars, 1-30 cal MG, 3 Chi Com MG's, 1-122 mm rocket launchers, and undetermined # of B-40 & B-41 rockets and Individual weapons. mission - to shell 6th ARVN Regiment at BT520040 on	S 2/3 Key Trea	S&I Lt. Zack

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th/46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde. S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 05 Dec 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 05 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
18.	Cont.		(c) 14 Dec 70		
			To PFC Printy by Lt. Moody		
19.	0945	0955	(c) Ly Tin Reference Item #7	S 2/3	SPM
			05/0425 Dec. Results of	From Ly Tin	GW
			contact: 3 UC KIA, 1 AK 47		
			CIA, 11 home made grenades		
			CIA, Friendlies 2 RDC		
			KIA, 5 PF WIA		
			To SP4 Forrey by SP4 Marois		
20	0945	0955	(c) Ly Tin Reference Item 45	S 2/3	SPM
			04/2025 Dec. Results of	From Ly Tin	GW
			contact: Neg Enemy casualties		
			1 PRU KIA		
			To SP4 Forrey by SP4 Marois		
21.	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SPM
			To SP4 Forr by PFC Printy	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-10		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS' LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	05 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	05 Dec 70 DATE
S-4 6 Inf. 198 Inf Bde	LZ Beach YT 537073				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
22	1045	1055	(c) Key Tea 05/1045. UN Box. UL-3417, LL LR-3414, UR-3717, LR-3714. Element involved - RF Co 118 DTG 07/0700 to 12/2400. To PFC Printy by Lt Zack Clearance by Cpt Wimberley To SP4 Beanstead by PFC Printy	S 3/3	SM
23	1055	1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Foot by PFC Printy Annex A P-11	M Arty	SM EH
24	1155	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Foot by PFC Printy Annex A P-12	M Arty	SM EH
25	1255	1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Foot by SP4 Mavois Annex A P-13	M Arty	SM EH

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 19 | NO. OF PAGES 15

Co. 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde.	LZ Beach BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 05 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 05 Dec 70 DATE
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3	LOCATION	

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
26	1355	1400	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To SP4 Fort by SP4 Marois	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-14		
27	1455	1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To SP4 Fort by PFC Pinty	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-15		
28	1555	1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To SP4 Fort by SP4 Marois	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-16		
29	1655	1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To SP4 Fort by SP4 Marois	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-17		
30	1725	1730	(c) TS Co Request 3 Scout Dog teams ASAP. To SP4 Fort by SP4 Marois TS Co Request 1 Mine Dog.	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 10	NO. OF PAGES 15
3d 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	LZ Beach TT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3	LOCATION	0001 HOUR	05 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	05 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
30	Cont		(c) To SP4 Dupuy by Sgt Birdsell		
31.	1755	1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	IM	SIM
			To SP4 Fant by SP4 Merois	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-18		
32.	1825	1827	(c) 123 Co. Aero Scouts Warlord	S 2/3	SIM
			14 checked into Box 41		
			for V.R.		
			To SP4 Feeney by SP4 Merois		
33.		1830	(u) 1st Lt Landey and Sgt Wooten	MER	SIM
			off duty		
34		1830	(u) 1st Lt. Beville and SP4 Greci	MER	J.G.
			ON Duty		
35	1830	1845	(c) 123rd Co. Aero Scouts Warlord	S 2/3	J.G.
			14 while on VR spotted 3 M.A.M.		
			bearing green ringear at grid		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 11 | NO. OF PAGES 15

Bn 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde | LZ Beach BT 537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 05 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 05 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
35		CONT	437030. REQUESTED CLEARANCE TO		
			ENGAGE. CLEAR 5/46 B.T. AND Ly TIN		
			TUNG. PAX WERE NO LONGER IN SITE		
			WHEN CLEARANCE REC. WARLORD		
			DIDNOT ENGAGE. Comp VR Box 41		
			W/NEG. RESULTS. TO SGT. LARIL		
			By SP/4 FELGAR.		
36	1830	1900	@ Ly TIN - RE132 OPERATION BOX	S 2/3	J.G.
			FROM 368110 to 386121 to 401104 to	Ly TIN	R.A.
			388090. D.T.G. 06/1400 - 07/1600.		
			CLEAR - 5/46 - 1ST LT. BEVILLE. To		
			SGT. LARIL By PFC McINTOSH.		
37	1900	1905	@ SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD By PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	T.R.
			ANNEX A P.19		
38	1800	1940	@ BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAV. 41,	S 2/3	J.G.
			APO # 24 AND APO 45 - UC2700 UR3596	Ly TIN	RA.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS' LOG | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE S 2/3	LE BEACH BT533073	0001	05 DEC. 70	2400	05 DEC. 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
38		CONT	FOR CLEARANCE FROM 06/0500-06/2000. AND NIGHT HAWK 26 FROM 05/1900 TO 06/0600. CLEAR S/46 1ST LT. BEVILLE. POLITICAL LYTIN-TUNG TO SGT-LARR BY PFC MCINTOSH.		
39	1935	1945	(C) TO BDE. HILL 270 WILL HAVE A PRACTICE ALERT AT 05/2000 HRS. TO SP/4 VALENTINE BY SP/4 FELDNER.	S 2/3	J.G.
40	1955	2000	(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO PFC WATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.20	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
41	2000	2004	(U) CALLED NDP'S TO BDE. TO PFC WATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.21	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENT

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
5BN. 46 INF 198INF.BDE. S2/3	LE BEACH BT 537013	0001 HOUR	5 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	5 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
42	2010	2020	(U) PASSED TO ALL UNITS, A TEAM	S2/3	J.G.
			FROM THE 101ST RADIO RESEARCH	Cy TRA	R.A.
			GROUP WILL MONITOR TELEPHONES	270	C.O.
			AND RADIO CONVERSATION THROUGH-	FAT CITY	B.M.
			OUT THE BN. FROM 8 THRU 22 DEC.	A	D.D.
				B	J.C.
				C	SULLIVAN
				D	STEVENS
				E	OLSEN.
43	2055	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD By PFC McINTOSH.	ARCy	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.22		
44	2155	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD By PFC McINTOSH.	ARCy	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.23		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 14 NO. OF PAGES 15

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3

LEBEACH BT 537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM		TO	
0001 HOUR	5 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	5 Dec. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
45	2255	2300	(a) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC NATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	T.R.
			ANNEX A P. 24		
46	2355	2400	(a) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC NATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	T.R.
			ANNEX A P. 25		
47	0001	2400	(c) SUMMARY	S2/3	J.G.
			A- CONDUCTS RETRAIN IN CHILAI.		
			B-275116, 2/B 277115, 3/B 275115		
			OPERATES IN AO BOX FROM BT 2510		
			TO ALONG AO BOUNDARY TO BT 277146		
			ALONG UNIMPROVED ROAD TO BT 291110		
			TO BT 3011 TO BT 3010 TO START.		
			C- 408036, 1/C 410015, 4/1/C 414018		
			2/C 414043, 4/2/C 414038. OPERATES		
			IN AO BOX UL BT 3805 LR BT 4301.		
			D-284075, 1/D 277077, 2/D 279066		
			3/D 268063 - OPERATES IN AO BOX		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 15 | NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
1Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde. S3/3	LE Beach BT 537073	0001	5 Dec 70	2400	5 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
47		CONT	UL BT 2510 LR BT 3105.		
			ER-338112, ERA 338112 OPERATES		
			IN AO Box UL BT 3113 LR BT 3410.		
			HILL 270 - 2x4.2, 1x81mm AND 1 PPS-5		
			FAT City - 2x4.2, 1x81mm. Ky TBA F.S.B.		
			3x105mm.	Richard D Beville	
			CASUALTIES - FRIENDLY 2x ROC KIA	1Lt Infantry	
			5 PF - WIA ENEMY 3 VC/NVA KIA.	TDO	
48		2400	(1) 1stLt. BEVILLE AND SP/4 GRECI	MER	J.G.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

GROUP 4 Downgraded at 3 year intervals; Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th Bn 46th Inf, 198th Inf Bde

LOCATION: Nha Trang ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ BS558071

PERIOD COVERED: FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 5 Dec 70 — TO HOUR 2400 DATE 5 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: O - 40, WO - 2, EM - 824, TOT - 866		
			PDY: O - 40, WO - 2, EM - 796, TOT - 838		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			1 - 1542 02 HHC		
			1 - 11G5P ESG Co C		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: PETER W. HEMINGWAY 1LT, Inf Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Peter W Hemingway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆GPO: 1960 O 783/305

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 5 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. LRRP's conduct Recon patrols in box UL BT3501, LR BT3898, and box UL BT4702, and LR BT5099.

2. (U) CONTACTS: None.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 051700 to 061700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper Teams w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit opns. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Return to Chu Lai for Retrain.

Co B: Will conduct small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by 10 grid line to the south, AO boundry to the west and north, then follows unimproved road from BT277146 SE to BT291110, it then extends east along the 11 EW grid line then south along 32 NE grid line to the 10 grid line.

Co C: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3805 and LR BT4301 to start.

Co D: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box UL BT2510, UR BT3010, south along Ky Tra CFZ to 31 NS grid line, LR BT3105, LL BT2505 to start.

Co E Recon: Conducts day patrols, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3113, LR BT3410 and follows along KY TRA CFZ.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-BCZ 5 December 1970
SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Co E Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/154 personnel PZ Chu Lai East.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - None

William M Wimberley

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Jumpout (

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 5 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #339-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 4 to 5 December 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 040700 to 050700 December 70

a. 040850, Saber 76 while inserting 2/A into LZ BT289107, spotted 1 dead VN body 5 days old, neg wpn.

b. 040905, Saber 76 while inserting 1/A into LZ BT273116, spotted 1 NVA evading into camouflaged hootch. Gunships eng w/rkts. Saber 76 spotted 6 NVA w/wpns & packs evading, gunnies eng. Elues 5 & 1/A inserted in area.

c. 041125, 2/A after being inserted into BT277110 fd 1 hootch. Around fd asst pieces of clothing. Dest hootch. Elues 5 while persueing an evading VN fd NVA rucksack of rice. BT273114.

d. 041200, B Co while moving to new NDP fd at BT293111 2 freshly dug graves, containing 2 VC beleived KIA by arty the night before. At BT295108 fd & dest 1 mil struc, asst clothing, canteon, & 200lbs of rice.

e. 041900, PF plt 76 made contact w/unk size enemy force. Arty called & fired. Res: 1 PRU KIA. BT423100.

f. 050125, Est 2 squads VC attacked Ky Xam(v) HQ ET407103. Res: 2 Rural Developement cadre KIA, 5 RF's WIA, 2 VC KIA, 1 AK47 CIA.

3. (U) RADAR: 040700 to 050700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 040700 to 050700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 5 to 6 December 70

EMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0608	0658	1813	1903	1123	2328	40	5 December 70
0608	0658	1813	1904	1204	----	52	6 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL
/s/
WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals:
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 13

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. — ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3

LE BEACH BT533073 — LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 6 DEC. 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 6 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) 1ST LT. BEVILLE AND SP/4 GRECI	MFR	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL.		
2		0005	(U) FOXHOLE REPORT - S-1	S2/3	J.G.
			HHC 18/150 0/20 2/11 16/113 0/6		
			A 5/147 0/0 0/10 5/123 0/14		
			B 5/140 5/101 0/12 0/20 0/7		
			C 5/138 4/91 0/9 1/32 0/6		
			D 5/139 4/105 0/8 1/17 0/9		
			EM 3/79 0/7 2/57 1/12 0/3		
			ER 1/32 1/26 0/1 0/3 0/2		
			TOTAL 44/825 14/350 4/108 34/330 0/47		
3	0054	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.1	M ARTY	J.G. E.H.
4.	0156	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.2	M ARTY	J.G. E.H.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 2 | NO. OF PAGES 13

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5/46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S-3/3

LOCATION: LE BEACH BT537073

PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 6 DEC. 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 6 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0255	0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	M	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.3		
6	0355	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	M	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.4		
7	0445	0450	(C) CS REPORT HILL 270 AND FAT CITY	S-3/3	J.G.
			1. 4 5. 32		
			2. 0 6. 0		
			3. 20 7. 9		
			4. 24 8. 41		
			TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
8	0455	0500	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	M	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.5		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | PAGE NO. 3 | NO. OF PAGES 13

HQ. 46 INF. 148 INF. BDE. / ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3	LE BEACH BT537073 / LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 6 Dec. 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 6 Dec. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9	0555	0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH. ANNEX A P.6	M / ARTY	J.G. / E.H.
10		0630	(U) 1ST LT. BEVILLE AND SP/4 GRECI OFF DUTY.	MER	J.G.
11.		0630	(U) 1st Lt. Landey and Sgt. Johnstones on duty	MER	SSM
12	0655	0700	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sgt Greene by SP4 Randall Annex A P-7	M / Arty.	SSM / E.H.
13.	0700		(U) Wx: 06 Dec 70 Weather - partly cloudy, with occasional Rain, Little change for tomorrow. Winds - North at 10 knots. Temps. High - 78° Low - 73° ; Humidity High.	S2/3	SSM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Y STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO. 4 | NO. OF PAGES 13

16 Inf. 198 Inf Bde | LZ Beech BT 537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 06 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 06 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
13	Cont		c) 85% , Low 65%		
			To PFC Printy by PFC Green		
14.	0635	0735	c) 123 Co Aero Scouts. Wanted	S 2/3	SM
			20 on station 0635 for		
			VR of Box #41. Off		
			station 0735 Neg results.		
			To SP4 Dupuy by PFC Printy		
15	0755	0800	c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	SM	SM
			To Sgt. Greene by PFC Printy	Actg	EW
			Annex A P-8		
16	0855	0900	c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	SM	SM
			To SP4 Ford by PFC Printy	Actg	TS
			Annex A P-9		
17.	0900	0925	c) Bde. 06 Dec 70. LRRP	S 2/3	SM
			Boxes 2 & 8 are canceled	Ky Tin	14 W
			LRRP Box #1 Oregon	Ky Tra	TS

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ARMY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 13

5/46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde — ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION — S 3/3

LZ Beach, BT537073 — LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 06 Dec 70 DATE; TO 2400 HOUR 06 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
17	Cont		(c) and Vermont 06/0650 Dec 70 were inserted at grid 489999 Cold LZ 5/46 on Reaction. To SP4 Randall by Sgt. Greene	A Co	Lt Blegen
18	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp4 Fort by PFC Trinty Annex A P-10	SM Arty	SM TB
19	1055	1100	(u) Sit. Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Fort by SP4 Marois Annex A P-11	SM Arty	SM TB
20	1155	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp4 Fort by PFC Trinty Annex A P-12	SM Arty	SM TB
21	1255	1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp4 Dupuy by SP4 Marois	SM Arty	SM TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ARMY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 6	NO. OF PAGES 13
46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde.		CONFIDENTIAL BT537073		PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		LOCATION		0001 HOUR	06 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	06 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
21	Cont		(u) Annex A P-13				
22	1340	1345	(c) CA for Recon for 08 Dec 70 into box UL 3304, LR 3601 To Sp4 Dupuy by Sp4 Marcois	S 2/3 270 Xy Trac			SSM CO TB
23	1355	1400	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp4 Dupuy by PFC Printy Annex A P-14	SM Arty			SSM TB
24	1455	1500	(u) Sit. Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sgt Greene by PFC Greene Annex A P-15	SM Arty			SSM TB
25	1400	1415	(c) Late entry TS Co 06/1400 Dec Urgent D/O for 1 VN female with gunshot wound to left side of breast. Patient taken to 91st Evac	S 2/3			SSM
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 7	NO. OF PAGES 13
1st Bn. 46 Inf, 198 Inf. Bde.			LZ Bette BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 06 Dec 70 TO 2400 06 Dec 70	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3			LOCATION	HOUR / DATE	HOUR / DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
25	Cont.		(c) D/O completed 1415 by D/O 82 GOI 273116		
26.	1530	1545	(c) B Co 06/1400 Dec 70 2/B spotted 2 VC moving South Dist South prox 500 m. VC were wearing black PJ's and carrying packs 1 male with AK-47 and 1 female Male evaded south. 2/B searched females possessions and found assorted documents and pictures. Called urgent D/O for VC D/O complete 1415 VC taken to 91st Evac. Items CIA will be evac to Chu Lai GOI TST 272117 To Sp4 Forst by Sp4 Randall	S 2/3	SM DHP
27.	1530	1545	(c) B Co 06/1410 Dec 70 1/B spotted 1 NVA moving North	S 2/3	SM DHP
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | PAGE NO. 18 | NO. OF PAGES 13

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde: S3/3

LOCATION: L E Beach BT537073

PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR 06 Dec 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR 06 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
27	Cont		(c) Dir North, Recs 150m. wearing kakis with pack and weapon, engaged with SAF NVA evaded North. Swept with neg. results To Sp4 Foot by Sp4 Randall	Cont BT 274114	
28	1555	1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sgt Greene by PFC Painty Annex A P-16	SM Arty	SM EH
29.	1655	1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp4 Foot by Sp4 Marois Annex A P-17	SM Arty	SM EH
30.	1755	1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sgt Greene by Sp4 Marois Annex A P-18	SM Arty	SM EH

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. 9 — NO. OF PAGES 13

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th/46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde (S 2/3)

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 06 Dec 70 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 06 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
31.		1830	(a) 1st Lt. Landrey and Sgt Masters off duty	MFR	SM
32		1830	(b) 1st Lt. Beoille and SP/4 Greci on duty	MFR	J.G.
33	1830	1835	(c) 123rd Aero Scouts - Warlord 3B on station for last light UR of Air Cav Box 41. To PFC Hatfield By SP/4 Marois.	S 2/3	J.G.
34	1900	1905	(d) 123rd Co Aero Scouts - Warlord 38 Broke station. Had Neg. Results in Box 41. To PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh.	S 2/3	J.G.
35	1905	1910	(e) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh. Annex A P.19	M Rey	J.G. E.H.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 13

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 2-BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: 0001 HOUR, 6 DEC. 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 6 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
36	1905	1925	(C) BDE. APPROVAL FOR C^co EAGLE FLIGHT FOR 07/0830 w/ 3 LIFT BIRDS 3 GUNSHIPS, AND 3 C+C SHIPS. TO SP/4 FELGAR BY PFC HATFIELD.	S 2/3 ky TRA C^co	J.G. R.A.
37	1925	1930	(C) B^co T.O.I. 1810 B- WHILE IN NDP AND A MECHANICAL AMBUSH DETONATE. WILL SWEEP AT 1ST LIGHT. G.O.I. 274111. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.	S 2/3	J.G. R.B.
38	1935	1940	(C) CALLED NDP'S TO BDE. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.20	m ARTY	J.G. E.H.
39	1955	2000	(C) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.21	m ARTY	J.G. E.H.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. 11 — NO. OF PAGES ??

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
2 Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde S2/3	LE BEACH BT 537073	0001 HOUR	6 Dec. 20 DATE	2400 HOUR	6 Dec. 20 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
40	2055	2300	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to SP/4 Bonsack By PFC McIntosh. Annex A P.22	m Arty	J.G. G.H.
41	1815	2105	(C) Bde. Submitted Air Cau 40, Air Cau 41, APD# 24 and APD# 45 for clearance from 07/0500 - 07/2000. Clear 5/46 - 1st Lt. Beville by TIN - Chann. to PFC Datfield By SP/4 Felgar.	S2/3	J.G.
42	2155	2200	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to SP/4 Bonsack By PFC McIntosh. Annex A P.23	m Arty	J.G. G.H.
43	2255	2300	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to SP/4 Bonsack By PFC McIntosh. Annex A P.24	m Arty	J.G. G.H.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 12 | NO. OF PAGES 13

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 2BN 46INF 198INF BDE S2/3

LOCATION: LE BEACH BT537073

PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 6 Dec 20 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 6 Dec 20 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
44	2354	2400	(C) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO BDE J.G.	m	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.24		
45	0001	2400	(C) SUMMARY	S2/3	J.G.
			A- CONDUCTS RETRAN IN CHU LAI.		
			B- 274115, 1/B 273112, 1/1/B 274112		
			2/B 267119, 1/2/B 268120, 3/B 270114		
			1/3/B 272114. OPERATES IN AO BOX		
			BT2510 NORTH ALONG AO BOUNDARY		
			TO BT277146 S.E. TO BT291110		
			TO BT3011 TO BT3010 TO START.		
			C- 408036, 1/C 415032, 4/1/C 417033		
			2/C 416027, 4/2/C 414025. OPERATES		
			IN AO BOX UL BT3805 LR BT4301.		
			WILL HAVE AN E.F. ON 07/0830.		
			D- 288080, 1/D 276082, 2/D 277068		
			3/D 287075. OPERATES IN AO BOX		
			UL BT2510 LR BT3105.		
			GR- 335120, GR^A- 328122.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 3 | NO. OF PAGES 13

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 6 Dec. 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 6 Dec. 70 DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S-3	LE BEACH BT 537073		

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
45		CONT	OPERATES IN AO BOX UL BT 3113		
			LR BT 3410.		
			EM-HILL 270 - 2x42, 1x81mm AND		
			1 PPS-5. FAT CITY - 2x42, 1x81mm		
			1 Cy TRP FSB - 3x105mm.	Richard D Thrailkill	
			CASUALTIES FRIENDLY - NONE	1LT. Infantry	
			ENEMY - 1 VC W.I.A.	TDO	
46		2400	(U) 1ST LT. BEUILLE AND SGT GRECI	MER	J.G.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

WILLIAM M. WIDBERIEY, CPT, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th Bn 46th Inf, 198th Inf Bde

LOCATION: CHu Lai, RVN DS58071

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: HOUR 0001, DATE 6 Dec 70 — TO: HOUR 2400, DATE 6 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: 0 - 37, WO - 2, EM - 823, TOT - 862 — PDY: 0 - 37, WO - 2, EM - 796, TOT - 835		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel 1 - 11F4L E7 HHC	MFR	
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: PETER W. HEMMENWAY 1LT Inf Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Peter W Hemmenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆ GPO:1969 O—343-743/365

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Haedquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 6 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INSTUM #340-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 5 to 6 December 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 050700 to 060700 December 70

051830; Warlord 41 while on VR spotted 3 males wearing green raingear at BT437030. Did not engage due to darkness.

3. (U) RADAR: 050700 to 060700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TIF REPORTS: 050700 to 060700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 6 to 7 December 70

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0608	0658	1814	1904	1204	——	52	6 December 70
0609	0659	1814	1904	1244	0024	63	7 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Watson

WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL JOURNAL

PROPOSED WEEKLY PLANS 6-12 Dec 70

Co A: Will be inserted on 7 Dec 70 into an area bounded by the Northern AO boundry down the road (point of intersection BT277146) to the 13 EW grid line to the 32 NS grid line to the AO boundry.

Co B: Will return to Chu Lai on 7 December 70. On 10 December will be inserted into an AO box UL BT3310 to LR BT3706.

Co C: On 6 December 70 will move to an AO box bounded by UL BT3706 LR BT4203. Will return to Chu Lai for Retraining on 10 December 70.

Co D: Will continue to work on AO bounded by UL BT2510 and LR BT3105.

Co E Recon: Will continue to work in AO box bounded by UL BT2913 and LR BT3410.

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational Hill 270, and 1 AN/PPS-5 operational Fat City.

Sniper Teams: Employed on a continuing basis in response to combat intelligence.

RF Co #931: Will continue to be employed in combined operations in the Ky Tra area.

Forward CP: Remains at Ky Tra.

Reaction Force: To be designated on a daily basis.

Projected Plans: Continue coordination on a daily basis w/Tam Ky Province headquarters and Ly Tin District headquarters to provide Vietnamese forces for combined operations throughout the 5/46th Inf TAOR.

Air Cav boxes will be submitted on a continuing basis.

LRRP's will be used to conduct surveillance throughout the AO.

Acknowledge.

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

for WIMBERLEY
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 6 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. LRRP's conduct Recon patrols in box UL BT3501, LR BT3898, and box UL BT4702, and LR BT5099.

2. (U) CONTACTS: None.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 061700 to 071700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction with GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper Teams w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit opns, LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: In Chu Lai to conduct Retrain.

Co B: Will conduct small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by 10 grid line to the south, AO boundry to the west and north, then follows unimproved road from BT277146 SE to BT293110, it then extends east along the 11 EW grid line then south along 32 NE grid line to the 10 grid line.

Co C: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3805 and LR BT4301 to start.

Co D: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box UL BT2510, UR BT3010, south along Ky Tra CFZ to 31 NS grid line, LR BT3105, LL BT2505 to start.

Co E Recon: Conducts day patrols, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3113, LR BT3410 and follows along Ky Tra CFZ.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-POZ 6 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/154 personnel PZ Chu Lai East.

6. (U) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - None

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 17

5/BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.	LE BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3	LOCATION	0001 HOUR 7 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR 7 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(C) 1ST LT. BEDILLE AND SP/4 GRECI	MFR	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL.		
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1	S 3/3	J.G.
			NHC 18/161 0/20 2/13 16/113 0/5		
			A 5/147 0/0 0/8 5/128 0/11		
			B 5/139 5/97 0/12 0/24 0/6		
			C 5/138 4/95 0/9 1/27 0/7		
			D 5/139 4/105 0/8 1/17 0/9		
			EM 3/79 0/8 2/55 1/12 0/4		
			ER 1/32 1/27 0/1 0/3 0/1		
			TOTAL 42/825 14/352 4/106 24/324 0/43		
3	0055	0100	(C) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO J.G. ~~PFC~~	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.1		
4	0155	0200	(C) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	M	J.G.
			BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.2		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

ARMY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 2	NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR	7 Dec 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR	7 Dec 70 DATE
5th. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S-2/3	LE BEACH BT 537073				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0255	0300	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to SP/4 Bonsack By PFC McIntosh. Annex A P.3	m Arty	J.G. E.H.
6	0355	0400	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to SP/4 Bonsack By PFC McIntosh. Annex A P.4	m Arty	J.G. E.H.
7	0455	0500	(C) CS Report Fat City and Hill 270 1. 3 5. 26 2. 0 6. 0 3. 22 7. 4 4. 25 8. 30 To Sgt. Lark By SP/4 Greci	S-2/3	J.G.
8	0500	0505	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to SP/4 Bonsack By PFC McIntosh. Annex A P.5	m Arty	J.G. E.H.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 3	NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5/46 INF 198 INF BDE. S2/3	LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 7 Dec. 70 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 7 Dec. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9	0554	0600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. by SP/4	m	J.G.
			Bonsack By PFC McENTOSH.	NFG	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.6		
10		0630	(u) 1ST LT. BEOILLE AND SP/4 GRECI	MFR	J.G.
			OFF DUTY.		
11		0650	(u) 1st Lt Landrey and S.Sgt Masters	MFR	SM
			on duty		
12	0645	0647	(u) D Trp 1/1 Cav 07/0645 Dec 70	S 2/3	SM
			Saber 73 on station UR		
			Box 41		
			To S.Sgt Greene by Sp4 Randall		
13	0655	0700	(u) Sit. Rep for 5/46 Inf	SM	SM
			To S.Sgt. Greene by Sp4 Randall	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-7		
14.	0710	0720	(u) Saber 73 checked off	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

...Y STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5/46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde. S 2/3	LOCATION: LZ Beach BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 07 Dec 70 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 07 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
14	Cont		(c) station 0710 with neg. results. To Sp4 Foret by PFC Printy		
15	0755	0800	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Foat by PFC Printy Annex A P-8	S2 Arty	S2 TB
16.	0815	0825	(c) 2/B 07/0715 Dec 70. 2/B while on patrol, found 2 NVA soldiers sleeping in a small military structure. 2/B engaged with SAF. 1 NVA, suspected NCO, KIA, 1 NVA, suspected officer, WIA. T/O completed at 0805 for 1 NVA WIA to 91st Evac. 1 AK 50 CIA, 1 Ch Com 9 mm pistol CIA, Documents and photos CIA. NVA	S 2/3	S2

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

D. FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

LY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			5 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 17
n 46Inf 198Inf Bde		LZ Beach BT 557073	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3		LOCATION	0001 HOUR 07 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR 07 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
16	Cont		c) were wearing green uniforms, ages KIA - 37 WIA - 22 to 28. All documents and photos will be evacked to Chu Lai GOI 268119 To Sp4 Foot by PFC Printy		
17.	0855	0900	d) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Foot by SP4 Manois Annex A P-9	S/A Arty	S/A TB
18	0845	0910	e) Bde. 07/0845 Dec 70 Division Agent Report (TS-3) on 04/0900 Dec 70, XRay-16 Bn. with 180 VC, were located at BT-228088 Mission - To harass Truong Xuan Dong Hamlet from 04 to 06 Dec 70 To PFC Printy by PFC Cauz	S 3/3 Key Tac	S/A TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 6	NO. OF PAGES 17
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde. S 2/3		LOCATION: LZ Beach BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 07 Dec 70 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 07 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
19.	0845	0910	(C) Bde. 07/0845 Dec 70	S 2/3	SSM
			Division Agent Report	Ky Tra	TTB
			(B-3) On 05/Dec/70, 9		
			VC of unidentified unit		
			were located at BT480002		
			Mission - to harass and collect		
			rice from Ky Sanh and Ky		
			Khoang villagers during		
			05 Dec 70		
			To PFC Pointy by PFC Cruz		
20	0945	0950	(C) Reference Item #16 07/0815	S 2/3	SM
			Dec 70 2/B Notch was	~~F~~ ~~B~~ SM	
			8'x4', a search of the area	Ky Tra	TTB
			brought negative three		
			items or results, there		
			was no return fire		
			To Sp 4 Foret by SP4 Marois		

NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: HQ. 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde. S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beech, BT553073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 07 Dec 70 DATE; TO 2400 HOUR 07 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
21	0945	0950	(c) TS[cc] Reference Item #37	S 2/3	SM
			06/1925 Dec 70 3/B found		
			neg. results after sweep		
			of area where MA went		
			off.		
			To Sp 4 Foot by PFC Printy		
22.	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	SM S 2/3 (SM)	SM
			To Sp4 Foot by Sp4 Marois	Arty	TB
			Annex A p-10		
23.	1055	1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	SM	SM
			To SP4 Foot by SP4 Marois	Arty	TB
			Annex A p-11		
24	1155	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	SM	SM
			To SP4 Foot by PFC Printy	Arty	TB
			Annex A p-12		
25	1255	1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	SM	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 8 | NO. OF PAGES 17

Co. 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde. | LZ Beach TS753073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 07 Dec 70 TO 2400 07 Dec 70

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION | HOUR | DATE | HOUR | DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
25	Cont		(c) To Sp4 Fact by Sp4 Sharpois	Arty	TB
			Annex A P0-13		
26	1355	1400	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	SM	SM
			To Sp4 Fact by PFC Printy	Arty	TB
			Annex A P0-14		
27	0810	1430	(c) Ccc Eagle Flight 07 Dec 70	S 2/3	SM
			1st PZ Blues 0810	Ky Tea	TB
			1st LZ Blues 304153 0833		
			2nd PZ 3/c 407036 0845		
			2nd LZ 3/c 295147 0858		
			3rd PZ 3/c 295147 0908		
			3rd LZ 3/c 295145 0909		
			4th PZ Blues 304153 0919		
			4th LZ Blues 295145 0521		
			5th PZ 3/c 415031 1010		
			5th LZ 3/c 313128 1050		
			6th PZ Blues 295145 1100		
			6th LZ Blues 294137 1105		

NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA Form 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 9 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde. S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR 07 Dec 70 DATE TO: 2400 HOUR 07 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
27	Cont		(c) 7th PZ Blues 294137 1143		
			7th LZ Blues 296113 1146		
			9th PZ 2/c 313128 1200		
			8th LZ 2/c 415031 1209		
			9th PZ 2/c 313128 1220		
			9th LZ 2/c 455031 1223		
			10th PZ 3/c 285147 1240		
			10th LZ 407036 1249		
			To Sp4 Feiet by Sp4 Randall		
28	1415	1450	(c) Blues 05 07/1150 Dec 70	S 2/3	SPA
			Blues, while on Eagle Flight		
			found 1 hootch 10'x15' with		
			tunnel 3'x4', and some rice.		
			When hootch was destroyed		
			there was a secondary explosion		
			Said of incident. BT 296113		
			To Sp4 Dupuy by Sp4 Mangois AFC Beatty (SM)		
29	1415	1450	(c) 3/c 07/0910 Dec 70.	S 2/3	SSA

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 10 | NO. OF PAGES 17

5/46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde | LZ Beach YT 537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 07 Dec 70 TO 2400 07 Dec 70

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/5 | LOCATION | HOUR | DATE | HOUR | DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
29	Cont		(c) 3/c while on eagle flight found one raft 6x10, 2 Hootches 1-10'x15' and 1 8'x10', 3 rice knives, 1 animal trap, 3 fish baskets, 1-175 mm dud (SM) round, and documents. 3/c set 6 CIA 4 females 2 males. 1 male CIA approx 25 years old, and the documents are at IPW 4 females were Approx 35 years old, other male was 45 to 50. Grid of incident 295147 To Sp4 Dupuy by Sp4 Marcis		
30	1455	1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp4 Dupuy by Sp4 Marcis Annex A p-15	Sp1 Arty	SSgt TB
31	1535	1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	Sp1	SSgt

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 46Inf 198Inf Bde. S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT537073

PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 07 Dec 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 07 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
31	Cont		(W) To SP4 Foret by SP4 Marois	Arty	TTB
			Annex A P-16		
32	1600	1607	(C) 2/B 07/1510 Dec 70	S 2/3	SSM
			2/B, while on patrol, heard movement about them on a ridge. 2/B engaged with SAF Direction - S.W. prox. 50 meters. Estimated 2 to 3 VC. 2/B saw only 1 (Base) shoulder. VC evaded to N.W. 2/B swept area with neg results and called for arty. GOT 267122		
			To SP4 Foret by PFC Printy		
33	1655	1700	(C) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	SM	SSM
			To Sp4 Foret by Sp4 Marois	Arty	TTB
			Annex A P-17		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 12 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5/46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach TST 537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 07 Dec 70 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 07 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
34	1755	1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	SM	SM
			To Lt Hazlett by PFC Printy	Arty	TR
			Annex A P-18		
35		1830	(u) 1ST LT. BEVILLE AND SGT. MASTERS	MFR	J.G.
			OFF DUTY.		
36		1830	(u) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECO	MFR	J.G.
			OFF DUTY.		
37	1855	1900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR.	Arty	T.R.
			ANNEX A P.19		
38	1835	1910	(u) BDE. C.A. APPROVALS FOR Cco	S 2/3	J.G.
			AT 08/0900 w/ C+C SHIP AT 0830	K, TRA	R.A.
			REPORTS CHU LAI CAST. & LIFTSHIPS	Cco	J
			3 GUNSHIPS + C+C SHIP ER C.A.	ER	J
			WILL FOLLOW Cco USING SAME		
			SHIPS. To SP/4 FELGAR By PFC Foley		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 1/3 | NO. OF PAGES 17

BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.	LE BEACH BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 7 DEC. 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 7 DEC. 70 DATE
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S3/3	LOCATION	

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
39	1800	1915	(c) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAV BOX	S3/3	J.G.
			22 - FROM 1808 TO 2415 TO 2614 TO	KY TEA	R.A.
			2404 TO START. AIR CAV BOX 41		
			FROM 4307 TO 4807 TO 5301 TO 5496		
			TO 5293 TO 4893 TO 4796 TO 4300		
			TO START. AND APD MISSION 45		
			GL 2700 LR 3596 FOR CLEARANCE		
			FROM 08/0500 TO 08/2000 DEC		
			CLEAR 5/46 - 1ST LT. BEUILLE		
			LY TIN - POLITICAL - TUNG. TO PFC		
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 FOLGAR.		
40	1915	1920	(d) CALLED NDP'S TO BDE. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P. 20		
41	1955	2000	(d) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 ZABORAC.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.21		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 14 | NO. OF PAGES 17

3BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.		LE BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3		LOCATION	0001 HOUR	7 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	7 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
42	2010	2015	(c) BDE. S-2 INTELL AGENT REPORT	S2/3	J.G.
			B/3 RATING AT 1900 HRS. 6 DEC. 70	K, TRP	R.A.
			190 MEMBERS OF QUANG DA BN.		
			LOCATED AT MO PA MOUNTAIN		
			BT 255110. UNIFORMS - GREEN		
			WPNS. - 3 x 50 CAL. M.G., 1 x 82mm		
			MORTAR, 4 x 60mm MORTARS, 1 x		
			ANTI AIRCRAFT M.G., 25 x B40		
			ROCKETS AND 1 PRC/10 RADIO.		
			MISSION - UNKNOWN.		
			TO PFC McINTOSH BY SP/4 VALENTINE.		
43	2055	2100	(d) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	M	J.G.
			NATFIELD BY SP/4 FABORAC.	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.22		
44	2155	2200	(d) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	M	J.G.
			NATFIELD BY SP/4 FABORAC.	ARTY	G.H.
			ANNEX A P.23		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 15	NO. OF PAGES 17
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: SN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S 2/3			LOCATION: LE BEACH BT 531013	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 7 DEC. 20 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 7 DEC. 20 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
45	2255	2300	(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 ZABORAC	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.24		
46	2325	2330	(U) Ly TIN T.O.I. 1730 FC OK PF PLT	S 2/3	J.G.
			172 REC. S.A.F. FROM A SQUAD OF		J.G.E.
			UC. PROC 100m DIRECTION - NORTH	Ry TRD	R.A.
			UC WERE MOVING NORTH BUT		
			TURNED S.W. AS PF'S RETURNED		
			W/SAF. UC WERE WEARING BEACH		
			PJ's. PF'S SWEPT AREA W/NEG.		
			RESULTS. PF'S HAD NEG. CASUALTIES.		
			G.O.I. BT 381164 TO PFC HAT		
			FIELD BY SP/4 ZABORAC.		
47	2355	2400	(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 ZABORAC	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.25		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 16	NO. OF PAGES 17
1/Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3			LZ Beach BT 537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 10 Dec 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 10 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
48	0001	2400	(c) Summary	S2/3	J.G.
			A- Conducts Retrain Incl LAI		
			B- 274115, 1/B 275112, 4/1/B 273113		
			2/B 268119, 4/2/B 268117, 3/B		
			267113, 4/3/B 269112. Operates		
			in AO Box BT 2510 along AO		
			Boundary to BT 277146 along		
			Unimproved Road to BT 291110 to		
			BT 3011 to BT 3010 to Start.		
			C- 408036, 1/C 416035, 4/1/C 415037		
			2/C 416028, 4/2/C 418023. Will		
			C.A. on 08/0900 from PZ 415032		
			into LZ's C-, 3/C 339088, 1/C		
			363092, 2/C 365066, to work		
			in AO Box UL BT 3310 LR BT 3706		
			D- 280080, 1/D 276082, 2/D		
			286075, 3/D 284088. Operates		
			in AO Box UL BT 2510 LR BT 3105		
			CR- 335120, GR^A 327122. Will		
			C.A. following CP on 8 Dec from		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				17 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 17
S Bn. 46 INF. 198 INF. Bde ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3			LZ BERCH BT 532073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 7 Dec 70 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 7 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
48		CONT.	PZ 334130 INFO LZ 353028 TO		
			CORK IN NO BOX LZ BT 3304		
			LZ BT 3601.		
			EM- DILL 210 - 2x4.2, 1x81mm AND		
			1 PPS-5. FAT City - 2x4.2 AND 1x81mm.		
			KY TRA FSB - 3x105mm.		
			CASUALTIES - FRIENDLY - NONE		
			ENEMY - 1 NVA - K.I.A., 1 NVA -		
			W.I.A.		
				James G. Boyd, Jr.	
49		2400	@ 1ST LT. EACK AND SP/4 GRECI	MFR	J.G.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES
1	1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS558071	0001	7 Dec 70	2400	7 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG O - 37 WO - 2 EM - 820 TOT - 859	PDY O - 37 WO - 2 EM - 796 TOT - 835	
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel NONE	MFR	
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

PETER W. HEMMENWAY 1LT Inf Adjutant

SIGNATURE

Peter W. Hemmenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594

PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-788/345

CONFIDENTIAL

Document 1

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 7 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #341-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 6 to 7 December 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 060700 to 070700 December 70

a. 061400, 2/B spotted 2VC moving S prox 500m. Eng w/SAF, res: 1VC (F) WIA/CIA. Fd asst documents & pictures. UDO called for VC WIA. DO completed to 91st Evac. BT272117.

b. 061410, 1/B spotted & eng w/SAF 1 NVA moving N prox 150m. NVA evaded N. Swept area w/neg res. BT274114.

3. (U) RADAR: 060700 to 070700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 060700 070700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 7 to 8 December 70

EMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0609	0659	1814	1904	1244	0024	63	7 December 70
0610	0659	1814	1904	1325	0119	73	8 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

for WATSON
S2

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

7 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. LRRP's conduct Recon patrols in box UL BT3501, LR BT3898, and UL BT4702, and LR BT5099.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 061000 to 071000 December 1970.
061530, 2/B spotted 2 VC and engaged w/SAF results: 1 VC female WIA/CIA with small amount of documents. Male evaded south w/AK47. VC WIA was d/c to 91st Evac. GOI: BT272117.

061530: 1/B sighted and engaged with 1 NVA at 150 meters. VC was wearing kakis and carrying a weapon (probably an AK47). NVA evaded to north. GOI: BT274114.

061925 B (-) had a mech ambush detonate. Swept area at 1st light w/neg results. GOI: BT274114.

or
060715, 2/B while on patrol found 2 NVA sleeping in a bunker (1 Off, 1 NCO). 2/B engaged w/SAF resulting in 1 NVA officer WIA/CIA and 1 NVA NCO KIA. NVA wearing green uniforms carrying 1 AK50, 1 K54 9mm pistol and small amount of documents. All CIA. NVA officer D/O to 91st Evac. GOI: BT268119.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 071700 to 081700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit opns. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: In Chu Lai conducting Retrain.

Co B: Will conduct small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by 10 grid line to the south, AO boundry to the west and north, then follows unimproved road from BT277146 SE to BT292110, it then extends east along the 11 EW grid line then south along 32 NS grid line to the 10 grid line.

GROUP 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals; Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

F-BCZ 7 December 1970
BJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Co C: Conducts eagle flights in vic: Dragon Valley. Conducting night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3805 and LR BT4301.

Co D: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box UL BT2510, UR BT3010, south along Ky Tra CFZ to 31 NS grid line, LR BT3105, LR BT2505 to start.

Co E Recon: Conducts day patrols, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3113, LR BT3410 and follows along Ky Tra CFZ. They are also acting as a Reaction Force for C Company Eagle Flights.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/154 personnel PZ Chu Lai East.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None.
Enemy - 1 VC WIA/CIA, 1 NVA WIA/CIA, 1 NVA KIA.

FOR WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	8 Dec 70	2400	8 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(C) 1SG LT BACK AND SP4 GRECI	MFR	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL		
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1	S2/3	J.G.
			NLC 18/151 0/20 3/11 14/116 0/4		
			A 5/148 0/0 0/8 5/129 0/11		
			B 5/139 5/93 0/14 0/24 0/8		
			C 5/137 4/97 0/9 1/25 0/6		
			D 5/138 4/103 0/8 1/20 0/7		
			EM 3/77 0/8 2/55 0/10 0/4		
			ER 1/32 1/27 0/1 0/2 0/2		
			TOTAL 42/822 14/348 5/106 23/326 0/52		
3	0055	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	M	J.G.
			NOTFIELD BY SP/4 ZABORAC.	ARRY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.1		
4	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	M	J.G.
			NOTFIELD BY SP/4 ZABORAC	ARRY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.2		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 2 | NO. OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5/46 INF. 198 INF BDE. S-3

LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 8 DEC 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 8 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0258	0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PTC NATFIELD BY SP/4 ZABORAC ANNEX A P-3	M ARTY	J.G. E.N.
6	0356	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PTC NATFIELD BY SP/4 ZABORAC ANNEX A P-4	M ARTY	J.G. E.N.
7	0454	0500	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PTC NATFIELD BY SP/4 ZABORAC. ANNEX A P-5	M ARTY	J.G. E.H.
8	0435	0508	TO CS REPORT HILL 220 AND FAT CITY 1. 2 5. 19 2. 0 6. 3 3. 16 7. 4 4. 18 8. 26 TO PTC NATFIELD BY PTC McINTOSH	S-2/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
A. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE S-3/3	LE BOURGET BT533073	0001	30 DEC 70	2400	30 DEC 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9	0540	0615	(c) Co REQUESTED AN URGENT	S-3/3	J.G.
			D/O FOR 1 PACK - PFC LARRY	XO	T.D.
			L. FORDER - FOR LUNG COMPLI -	S-1	MACICIE
			CATIONS, EXACT CONDITION UNDET-	CHAPLAIN	ANDERSON
			ERMINED BY MEDIC - SHALLOW	Co	BLUERACER
			BREATHING - BASIC SYMPTOM. D/O		
			89 SAID IT WAS IMPOSSIBLE TO		
			COMP. D/O DUE TO BAD WEATHER		
			Co MEDIC SAID PATIENCE CAN		
			WAIT UNTIL 1ST LIGHT, Co WILL		
			NOTIFY T.O.C. IF HIS CONDITION		
			GETS WORSE. G.O.I. 40803.		
			Co SAID INCIDENT OCCURRED		
			WHILE PACIC WAS SLEEPING.		
10	0615	0620	(u) LATE ENTRY SIT REP FOR S/46	m	J.G.
			INF. TO PFC WATFIELD BY SGT ZABORAC	ARSY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.6		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 4 | NO. OF PAGES 14

Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde. | LZ Beech BT537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 8 Dec 70 TO 2400 8 Dec 70

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S-3 | LOCATION | HOUR | DATE | HOUR | DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
11		0630	(a) 1st Lt. Brick and Sp4 Greci off duty.	MER	J.G.
~~12~~ 12		0630	(a) 1st Lt Beville and Sgt Masters on duty	MER	SSM
13	0650		(c) Bde 08 Dec 70 Weather Report: Cloudy with occasional rain showers in AO H-78° L-73° winds 10 to 15 knots from NE or NW. Little change for next 24 hours To Sp4 Moreau by Sgt Greene	S 2/3	SSM
14	0655	0700	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp4 Foot by PFC Printy Annex A p- 7	SM Arty	SSM EM
15	0655	0728	(c) Duffle Bag activation 08/0645 string 11, unknown number of	S 2/3	SSM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR 08 Dec 70 DATE TO: 2400 HOUR 08 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
15	Cont		(c) personnel, stationary, obj confirmation. Target no YT 9045 grid BT 425063 Exp 5-4.2 mods EOM 0707 To PFC Cano by Sp4 Randall		
16	0755	0800	Ltr Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp4 Foot by PFC Printy Annex A P-8	S2 Arty	SSgt TTS
17	0750	0810	IAW Reference Item # 9 08/0540 Dec 70. C- while in NDP, had 1 pack become ill with a collapsed lung. Pack was sleeping when incident occured Urgent D/O called 0540 hrs It was impossible to complete a D/O at that time due to darkness and bad weather. D/O was completed at 0740	S 2/3 S-1 XO Chaplain C Co Rear	SSgt Sgt. Mackie Maj Davenport Cpt. Anderson Blackaker

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — PAGE NO. 6 — NO. OF PAGES 14

Inf. 198 Inf Bde | LT Beach BT537075 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 08 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 08 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
17	Cont		(a) by TJO 82. Pack was taken to 91st Evac. Pack has had this problem before. Packs name Pvt. Stanley O. Ford 453-84-0126. GOT 408036 To Sp 4 Foot by PFC Pointy		
18	0830	0835	(c) Bde 08/0830 Dec 70 Col. Robinson is the new I.G. He and LTC Passmore will be going to Ky Trea at 1555 for Briefing. If they cannot get to Ky Trea they will come here. To Sp 4 Morris by LT. Howard	S 2/3 Ky Trea	SSM TTS
19	0830		(c) Ky Trea 08/0830 Dec 70. New A.O. Box and preapproved LZ's for A Co CA on 09 Dec 70 New A.O. Box runs from intersection of unimproved	S 2/3	SSM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
6 I.f. 198 I.f Bde S3	LZ Beach BT537073	0001	08 Dec 70	2400	08 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
19	Cont		(c) read on AO boundary at grid ~~(6m)~~ SM 278147, along A.O. boundary to 33 North-South grid line, then South to 33-12 grid line intersection, then west along 12 East-West grid line SM until to unimproved road at 29120 Then North-West along unimproved road to start. Proposed LZ's for A Co 301165, 286135, 313147, 313124 To PFC Printy by Sp4 Branstord		
20	0855	0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf, To Sp4 Fant by Sp4 Marcois Annex A p-9	SM Arty	SSA TB
21	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf,	SM	SSA

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	LZ Bird BT 537073	0001	08 Dec 70	2400	08 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
21	Cont		(u) To Sp4 Dupuy by Sp4 Marcis	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-10		
22.	1000	1050	(u) Ky Tin 08 Dec 70 RF 152	S 2/3	SSM
			operations 08/1800 to 11/1800	Ky Tin	RR
			Box 3413 to 3616 to 3813 to	Ky Tra	TB
			360108 to 410066 to 4308 to		
			444063 to 4305		
			Cleared 5/46 by Lt Beville		
			To Sp4 Dupuy by Sp4 Marcis		
23.	1055	1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	SM	SSM
			To Sp4 Foat by PFC Painty	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-11		
24	1155	1200	(u) Sit. Rep. for 5/46 Inf.	SM	SSM
			To PFC Smith by Sp4 Marcis	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-12		
25.	1255	1300	(u) Sit. Rep for 5/46 Inf.	SM	SSM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 9	NO. OF PAGES 14
5/46 Inf, 198 Inf Bde ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		LZ Beach BT 537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 08 Dec 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 08 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
25.	Cont		(u) To Sp4 Dupuy by Sp4 Marois	Arty	T B.
			Annex A P-13		
26.	1355	1400	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	SM	SSM
			To Sp4 Dupuy by Sp4 Marois	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-14		
27.	1455	1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	SM	SSM
			To Sp4 Fort by Sp4 Marois	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-15		
28.	1555	1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	SM	SSM
			To Sp4 Fort by Sp4 Marois	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-16		
29.		1655	(c) 5/46 Inf, A Co New A.O.	S 2/3	SSM
			Box passed to Ly Tin		
			To McKinny by PFC Pointy		
30	1655	1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	SM	SSM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 10 | NO. OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 08 Dec 70 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 08 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
30	Cont.		To Sp4 Dupuy by Sp4 Marois	Arty	E.H.
			Annex A P-17		
31	1755	1800	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	S2	S S2
			To Sp4 Dupuy by Sp4 Marois	Arty	E H
			Annex A P-18		
32		1830	(a) 1st Lt Breville and Sgt Westers off duty	MFR	S2
33		1830	(a) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI ON DUTY.	MFR	J.G.
34	1800	1846	(a) T.M.F. STRING 11 UNK. # OF PAX STAT. W/ METAL YT9045 GRID 425063. T.O.T. 1810 EXP. 6X4.2 TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	S 2/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 14

1-BN 46 INF. 198 INF BDE. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S-2/3	LE BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 8 DEC. 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 8 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
35	1845	1850	(U) CALLED NOP'S TO BDE. TO PFC	M	J.G.
			WATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.19		
36	1855	1900	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC WATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.20		
37	1920	1930	(C) KY TRA-FWD. TOC. C.A. APPRD	S-2/3	J.G.
			VALS FROM BDE. C CO C.A. AT 09/	S-3	W.M.W.
			0700 W/ GR TO FOLLOW. 6 LIFT	C CO FIELD	LIMA 09 C.O.
			SHIPS, 2 GUNSHIPS AND 1 C&C TO	GR FIELD	BY 270
			REPORT AT 0630. A CO C.A. AT	A CO REAR	LT. BLEGEN
			09/0900 W/ B CO TO FOLLOW. 6	B CO REAR	BANKS
			L., 26. AND 1 C&C AT 0830.		
			TO SP/4 FELGAR BY SP/4 ABEL.		
38	1800	1935	(C) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAV	S-2/3	J.G.
			BOX 41 AND NPD MISSION 45 FOR		
			CLEARANCE FROM 09/0500-09/2000		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Y STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 12	NO. OF PAGES 14
BN. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3	LE BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM	0001 HOUR	8 DEC. 70 DATE
		TO	2400 HOUR	8 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
38		CONT	CLEAR - 5/46 - 1ST LT. BEGILLE		
			LY TIN - POLITICAL - NUONG.		
			TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR		
39	1955	2000	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.21		
40	2055	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.22		
41	2155	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO.	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.23		
42	2255	2300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.24		
			CONFIDENTIAL		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Y STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 13	NO. OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: BN 46 INF. 198 INF BDE S2/3	LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 8 Dec. 70 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 8 Dec. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
43	2365	2400	(b) Sit Rep for 8/46 Inf to	m	J.G.
			PFC Hatfield By SP/4 Felgar.	Arty	E.H.
			Annex A P.25		
44	0001	2400	(c) Summary	S2/3	J.G.
			A- Will C.A. 09/0900 Dec. into		
			AO Box From BT 278147 along AO		
			Boundary to 33 Grid Line. South		
			to BT 3312 West to BT 291120		
			along Unimproved Road to Start.		
			B- 274115, 1/B 272114, 1/1/B		
			270111, 2/B 265120, 1/2/B		
			267120, 3/B 270113, 1/3/B 269115.		
			Will C.A. into Chu Lai for Retrans		
			C- 408036, 1/C 417033, 4/1/C 414036		
			2/C 417026 4/2/C 419023. Will		
			C.A. into New AO Box UL BT 3310		
			LR BT 3706.		
			D- 280080, 1/D 276082, 2/D		
			286075, 3/D 284088. Operates		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Y STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | CONFIDENTIAL | PAGE NO. 14 | NO. OF PAGES 14

BN, 46 INF. 198 INF BDE ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3	LEBACH BT537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
		0001 HOUR	8 Dec. 70 DATE
		2400 HOUR	8 Dec. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
45		CONT	IN AO BOX UL BT 2510 LR BT		
			3105.		
			ER-334120. WILL CA INTO NEAO		
			AO BOX UL BT 3304 LR BT 3601.		
			EM-INLL 270 - 2X 4.2, 1X81mm		
			AND 1 PPS-5 (50% OPERATIONAL)		
			FAT City - 2X 4.2, AND 1X81mm.		
			Key TRA F.S.B. - 3X105mm.		
			CASUALTIES - NONE.		
				James G Goodwin	
46		2400	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI	MFR	J.G.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

WILLIAM H. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES
1	1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai RVN BS558071	0001	8 Dec 70	2400	8 Dec 70

CONFIDENTIAL

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: 0 - 37; WO - 2; EM - 815; TOT - 854		
			PDY: 0 - 37; WO - 2; EM - 793; TOT - 832		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel 1 - 1542 03 Co E	MFR	
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
PETER W. HEMENWAY 1LT Inf Adjutant	Peter W. Hemenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆GPO: 1969 O—343-[illegible]/305

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 8 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #342-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 7 to 8 December 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 070700 to 080700 December 70

a. 070715, 2/B while on patrol fd 2 NVA sleeping in mil struc. 2/B eng w/SAF, res: 1 NVA KIA, 1 NVA WIA/CIA, 1 AK50, 1 chicom, pistol, documents, 2 photos CIA. NVA WIA DO to 91st Evac. All documents evac to Chu Lai. BT268119.

b. 070910, 3/C while on Eagle Flight fd 1 raft 6'x10', 2 hootches 10' x 15', 3 rice knives, 1-175 rd and documents CIA. Also CIA 4 females & 2 males. BT295147.

c. 071150, Blues 05 while on Eagle Flight fd 1 hootch w/tunnel also rice. There was a secondary explosion in hootch. BT296113.

d. 071510, 2/B while on patrol heard movement above them on ridge. 2/B eng w/S/F SW pro x 50m. Est 2 - 3 VC. VC evaded to NW. 2/B swept area w/neg res. Arty called and being fired. BT267122.

3. (U) RADAR: 070700 to 080700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 070700 to 080700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 8 to 9 December 70

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0610	0659	1814	1904	1325	0119	73	8 December 70
0610	0700	1815	1905	1408	0216	83	9 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL
Watson
WATSON
S2

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-BCZ 8 December 1970

SUBJECT: Weekly Order of Battle Summary

UNIT	STRENGTH	LOCATION	DATE	SOURCE
402nd Sapper Bn (-)	210	BT3408	04 Dec 70	AR
409th Sapper Bn (-)	269	BT3102	16 Nov 70	AR
78th Rkt (Arty) Bn (-)	150	BT3999	04 Dec 70	AR
V-14 LF Co	65	UNLOC		
74th LF Co (V-20)	50	BT3608	28 Nov 70	AR

Enemy initiated activity increased during the past week and was characterized by a significant increase in the number of attacks by fire.

Most enemy units remain in their normal AO's. However there are reports which indicate that enemy units are to launch attacks on isolated OP's and pacified areas and therefore may operate out of their normal AO's for short periods of time.

Enemy activity will continue to increase through the next week with more attacks by fire. Prime targets will be CLDC and arty hill.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 8 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. LRRP's conduct Recon patrols in box UL BT3501, LR BT3898, and UL BT4702, and LR BT5099.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 071000 to 081000 December 1970.
2/B, 071510 heard movement SW approx. 50 meters and engaged w/SAF. Estimated 2-3 VC. Results: Neg. GOI: BT267122.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 081700 to 091700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit opns. LRRP teams are utilized.

See C-1 Co A: Conducts CA from PZ Fat City on 9 December into AO box bounded BT275145 following northern AO boundry to BT320170 to BT320130 to BT 284130 to start. Will conduct small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box indicated.

Co B: Returns to Chu Lai for Retrain on 9 December 1970.

Co C: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in new AO box UL BT3310, LR BT3706.

Co D: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box UL BT2510, UR BT3010, south along Ky Tra CFZ to 31 NS grid line, LR BT3105, LL BT2505 to start.

Co E Recon: Conducts day patrols, night manned and mech. ambushes in new AO box UL BT3304, and LR BT3601.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

AVDF-BCZ CONFIDENTIAL 8 December 1970
SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 @ Chu Lai for repair (formerly at Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZIs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/154 personnel PZ Chu Lai East.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - None

William M Wimberley

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 8 December 1970

SUBJECT: Change 1 to Plans and Summaries dated 8 Dec 70.

A Co: New AO box, to be C/A into on 09 Dec. Start - Intersection of unimproved road in AO boundry - grid BT278147. Runs along AO boundry to the 33 North-South grid line, then south to intersection (33-12 grid line), then west along 12 east-west grid line, until back to unimproved road at BT291120. Then north-west along unimproved road to start. Proposed LZ's by Planet 09.

LZ - 301165
" - 286135
" - 313117
" - 313124

William M. Wimberley
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG		PAGE NO. 1	NO. OF PAGES 14
5 Bn. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR 9 DEC. 70 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR 9 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) 1ST LT. EACK AND SP/4 GRECO	MER	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL.		
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1	S 2/3	J.G.
			HHC 18/151 0/20 3/11 15/116 0/4		
			A 5/148 0/0 0/8 5/129 0/11		
			B 5/139 5/93 0/14 0/24 0/8		
			C 5/137 4/97 0/9 1/25 0/6		
			D 5/138 4/103 0/8 1/20 0/7		
			CM 31/27 0/8 2/55 0/10 0/4		
			ER 1/32 1/27 0/1 0/2 0/2		
			TOTAL 42/822 14/348 5/106 23/326 0/52		
3	0055	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	m REY	J.G. T.B.
			ANNEX A P.1		
4	0158	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR	m REY	J.G. T.B.
			ANNEX A P.2		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF CLERK OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | PAGE NO. 24 | NO. OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM	DATE	TO	DATE
5/46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S 2/3	LE BEACH BT 537073	0001 HOUR	9 DEC 70	2400 HOUR	9 DEC 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0255	0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	M	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	T.R.
			ANNEX A P.3		
6	0355	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	M	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	T.R.
			ANNEX A P.4		
7	0455	0500	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	M	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	T.R.
			ANNEX A P.5		
8	0510	0515	(C) CS REPORT HILL 270 AND FAT CITY	S 2/3	J.G.
			1. 1 5. 17		
			2. 1 6. 0		
			3. 6 7. 2		
			4. 8 8. 19		
			TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 3	NO. OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5/Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde. S-2/3	Le Beach Br 537073	0001	9 Dec. 70	2400	9 Dec. 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9	0545	0600	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to Bde	m	J.G.
			Hatfield By SP/4 Felder	Mty	T.R.
			Annex A P.L		
10	0615	0630	(a) Bde. Weather Report.	S-2/3	J.G.
			Mostly cloudy w/Rain, winds	Ky Trp	C.H.
			moving N.E. 10-20 knots. High		
			77 Low 73 Humidity - High 93%		
			Low 73%. To 1st Lt. Gracie.		
11		0630	(a) 1st Lt. Back and SP/4 Greci	MFR	J.G.
			off duty.		
12		0650	(a) 1st Lt. Neville and SSG Masters	MFR	SSM
			on duty		
13.	0655	0700	(a) S-2 Rep for 5/46 Inf.	SM	SSM
			To SP/4 Feeney by SP/4 Randall	Mty	T.S.
			Annex A R 7		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 4 | NO. OF PAGES 14

S. 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde | LZ Beach BT 557073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 09 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 09 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION

DAY NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
14.	0650	0705	(a) TMF 09/0650 Dec 70	S 2/3	SSM
			YT-9044, Sterling 11, Unk		
			no. of personnel, stationary		
			target, neg. metal confirmation		
			GOT 423063. S/46 cleared		
			66 Loaday, Neg. political		
			clearance by Tin		
			To Sp/4 Valentine by Sp/4 Randall		
15	0755	0830	(a) Sit Rep for S/46 Inf	SM	SSM
			To Sp/4 Forney by Sp/4 Randall	Actg	EH
			Annex A 10-8		
16.	0805	0845	(a) TS- 09/0747 Dec 70. TS- while	S 2/3	SSM
			policing up their MA's, spotted		RR
			3 VC across the blue line. Dist		
			6400 mils from 300 meters.		
			There were 2 males 1 female,		
			all wearing black pj's. 1		
			male was carrying a weapon		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5/46 Inf, 198 Inf Bde. S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach TS753707 3

PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 09 Dec 70 DATE TO: 2400 HOUR, 09 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
16	Cont		(c) Female was carrying a pack B- Engaged with small arms fire. 2 VC dropped, the other evaded to the NE, B- called for Arty and requested 2 birds with guns. Could not get birds due to a weather hold. There was no return fire. female with pack evaded. GOI 270122 To Sp/4 Dupay by Sp/4 Manois		
17.	0855	0900	(d) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Fooksey by Sp/4 Manois Annex A p. 9	SM Arty	SM EH
18		0905	(e) 5/46 09/0905 Dec 70 Request AO extension for E.F. into 1/46 A.O. UL 2213 LL 2204 East along 13 and 04 grid to	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5th 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	LZ Beach BT 537073	0001	09 Dec 70	2400	09 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
18	Cont		(c) 5/46 A.O. Boundary Line		
			10 Dec 0700 to 2400		
			To Sp/4 Forney by Sp/4 Marois		
19	0955	1000	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	S/1	S/1
			To Sp/4 Forney by Sp/4 Marois	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-10		
20.	1010	1020	(c) Ly Tin 09/1010 Dec 70	S 2/3	S/1
			RF 132 Operations known	Ly Tin	Harvey
			Locations are 360150 and	Ky Tra	TB
			455055. Units are operating		
			from these locations in platoons		
			and smaller patrols. All elements		
			do not have radios.		
			To Sp/4 Forney by Sp/4 Marois		
21	1055	1100	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	S/1	S/1
			To Sp/4 Forney by Sp/4 Marois	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-11		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde, S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach, TST 537073

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: 0001 HOUR, 09 Dec 70 DATE; TO: 2400 HOUR, 09 Dec 70 DATE

ENTRY NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
22	1155	1200	~~(c) Tam Ky 09/1155 Dec 70~~ S2/1	S2/1	S S2/1
			(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	Actg	E H
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Marois		
			Annex A P-12		
23	1205	1210	(c) Tam Ky 09/1205 Dec 70	S 2/3	S S2/1
			Enemy Locations	Ky Tra	T S
			VC B11, 252097; VC 175,		
			279109; VC 176, 278080;		
			VC U14, 336102; 402 Sapcr		
			Bn. 367059, 308095, 320022		
			409 Sapcr Bn. 357020		
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Marois		
24	1255	1300	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	S2/1	S S2/1
			To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Marois	Actg	E H
			Annex A P-13		
25	1310	1312	(c) Bde. 09/1310 Dec 70	S 2/3	S S2/1
			LRRP Box extension for	Ky Tra	T S

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 8 | NO. OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: Sn 46Inf 198Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: 0001 HOUR 09 Dec 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR 09 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
25	Cont.		(c) LRRP Box 1 for 24 hours		
			To Sp/4 Marois by Sgt Greene		
			Approved by Lt. Beville		
			to Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Marois		
26.	1335	1400	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46	S1	SSA
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by PFC Trinity	Actg	ESA
			Annex A P-14		
27.	1350	1410	(c) 3/B 09/1325 Dec 70	S 2/3	SSA
			3/B while leaving PZ spotted		
			2 NVA, Dir West, prox.		
			30m. 3/B engaged with SAF.		
			Results: 2 NVA KIA wearing		
			NVA uniforms, 1st one had		
			NVA Helmet, rock sack with		
			clothes and ~~personal~~ (sm)		
			personal items, an AK-47		
			with one full 30 round magazine		
			serial # of weapon 63R4594		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 2 | NO. OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S 2/3 5th 46Inf 198Inf Bde

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: 0001 HOUR, 09 Dec 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 09 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
27	Cont		(c) 2nd NVA had a poncho, Ruck sack with personal items, Letters and clothes - no weapon. To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Manois		
28	1455	1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Manois Annex A P-16	S/1 Arty	S Sp/1 E H
29	1555	1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Manois Annex A P-16	S/1 Arty	S Sp/1 E H
30	1605	1625	(c) TMF 09/1605 Dec 70 String 6., YT-9067-434019 unidentified at of jax, stationary Req confirmation, TOT 1618 Exp 6x4.2 To Sp/4 Dupuy by PFC Printy	S 2/3	S Sp/1

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

...ILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				PAGE NO. 10	NO. OF PAGES 14
...n 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde.		LZ Beach BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		LOCATION	0001 HOUR	09 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR / 09 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
31.	1655		(c) S 2/3 Specialist Allen copied D Co RE Supply list.	S 2/3	SSM
32	1655	1700	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Spl 4 Deputy by PFC Paiety Annex A P. 17	SM Arty	SSM TB
33.	1755	1800	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Spl 4 Feet by PFC Printy Annex A P-18	SM Arty	SSM TB
34	1800	1805	(c) Bde 09/1800 Dec 70 APO Mission #45 UL 2700 LR 3596. Request clearance from 10/0500 to 10/2000 To Sgt Birdsall by Sgt. Greene Cleared by Lt. Beville To Spl 4 Deputy by Sgt Birdsall	S 2/3 by Tea	SSM TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
3Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde S 2/3	LZ Beach BT 537073	0001	09Dec70	2400	09Dec70

TIME NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
35		1830	(u) 1st Lt. Beville and Sgt. Waters off duty	MFR	SSM
36		1830	(u) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI ON DUTY.	MFR	J.G.
37	1840	1845	(u) CALLED NDP'S TO BDE. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 19	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
38	1855	1900	(u) SIT REP FOR 3/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH. ANNEX A P.20	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
39	1900	1905	(c) BDE. C.A. APPROVALS FOR A CO AT 0900 ON 10 DEC. W/ C+C AT 0830. B CO W/IN C.A. FOLLOWING A CO TO SP/4 FERRAR BY SP/4 BONSACK.	S 2/3 12 TRP S-3 A CO B CO	J.G. R.A. W.M.W. ASTICUTE JOHNSON

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG (CONFIDENTIAL) | PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE S2/3	LG BEACH BT 537073	0001	9 Dec. 70	2400	9 Dec. 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
40	1650	1930	(c) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAV 41 FOR CLEARANCE FROM 10/0500 TO 10/2000. CLEAR 5/46 - 1ST LT. BEDILLE, LYTIN, POLITICAL - TANO. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	S2/3	J.G.
41	1955	2000	(d) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR: ANNEX-A P.21	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
42	2055	2100	(d) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.22	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
43	2155	2200	(d) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.23	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES 14

5 Bn. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE — ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LE BEACH BT 537073 — LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 9 Dec 76 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 9 Dec 76 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
44	2255	2300	(L) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FEGAR	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.24		
45	2355	2400	(L) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FEGAR	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.25		
46	0001	2400	(C) SUMMARY	S2/3	J.G.
			A- CHULAI. WILL C.A. ON 10/		
			0900 IN TO AO BOX BT 278147		
			TO ALONG AO BOUNDARY TO 33 GRID		
			LINE. TO SOUTH TO BT 3312 TO		
			WEST TO BT 291120 TO ALONG		
			UNIMPROVED ROAD TO START.		
			B- 274115, 1/B 277109, 2/B		
			266117, 1/2/B 265120, 3/B		
			273114. WILL C.A. FOLLOWING		
			AO TO CHULAI FOR RETRAIN		
			C- 413033, 1/C 418037, 4/1/C		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 4L | NO. OF PAGES 14

5 Bn 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde. | LZ BEACH BT 537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 9 Dec 70 DATE | TO 2400 HOUR 9 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
46		CONT	416033, 2/C 415026, 4/2/C		
			417025. OPERATES IN AO BOX		
			UL BT 3805 LR BT 4301.		
			D-280080, 1/D 276082, 2/D		
			286015, 3/D 284088. OPERATES		
			IN AO BOX UL BT 2510 LR BT 3105		
			ER-334120, ER 330122. OPERATES		
			IN AO BOX UL BT 3113 LR BT 3910.		
			E.M. Hill 270 - 2x4.2, 1x81mm AND		
			1 PPS-50. FAT City - 2x4.2, 1x81mm.		
			1 Cy Tan F.S.B - 3x105mm.		
			CASUALTIES: FRIENDLY - NONE		
			ENEMY - 2 NVA K.I.A.		
				Tanner C. Jack, Jr.	
47		2400	1/Lt Zack and SP/4 Grech	MFR	J.G.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th Bn 46th Inf, 198th Inf Bde

LOCATION: CP Tail, RVN, ES556071

PERIOD COVERED: FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 9 Dec 70 — TO HOUR 2400 DATE 9 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG: O - 37, WO - 2, EM - 813, TOT - 852		
			PDY: O - 37, WO - 2, EM - 785, TOT - 824		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			1 - 1542 CPT HHC		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: PETER W. HEMENWAY 1LT, Infantry, Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Peter W Hemmenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆ GPO:1969 O—343-783/365

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 9 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #343-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 8 to 9 December 70: NONE

2. (U) INCIDENTS: 080700 to 090700 December 70: NONE

3. (U) RADAR: 080700 to 090700 December 70: NONE

4. IMF REPORTS: 080700 to 090700 December 70

080655 grid BT425063 unk No personnel stationary. Fired 5-4.2.

081800 grid BT425063 unk No personnel stationary. Fired 6-4.2.

090650 grid BT423063 unk No personnel stationary. Neg clear.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 9 to 10 December 70

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0610	0700	1815	1905	1408	0216	83	9 December 70
0611	0701	1815	1905	1455	0313	90	10 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

9 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. LRRP's conduct Recon patrols in box UL BT3501, LR BT3896, and UL BT4702, and LR BT5099.

2. (C) CONTACTS: None.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 091700 to 101700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper Teams in w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit opns. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Following CA today they will conduct small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in new AO box: Start - Intersection of unimproved road in AO boundry - grid BT2781147. Runs along AO boundry to the 33 North-South grid line, then south to intersection (33-12 grid line), then west along 12 east-west grid line, until back to unimproved road at BT291120. Then north-west along unimproved road to start.

Co B: Conducting Retrain in Chu Lai.

Co C: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box UL BT3310, and LR BT3706.

Co D: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box UL BT2510, UR BT3010, south along Ky Trd CFZ to 31 NS grid line, LR BT3105, LL BT2505 to start.

Co E Recon: Conducts day patrols, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3304, and LR BT3604.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and Infantry York City.
2x4.2 and Infantry Hill 270.

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DF-BCZ December 1970.
SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Chu Lai for repair (formerly at Fat City).
1 PPS-5 Operational. ETA 070.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co B w/98 personnel PZ Chu Lai West.

6. (U) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - None

William M. Wimberley

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CWO, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 2

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. — ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 2/3

LZ BEACH BT 531073 — LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: 0001 HOUR, 10 DEC. 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 10 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 CORECI	MER	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL.		
2.		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1	5 2/3	J.G.
			HHC 18/153 0/20 2/12 16/114 0/7		
			A 5/147 4/110 0/6 1/23 0/8		
			B 5/137 4/98 0/11 1/22 0/6		
			C 5/136 4/93 0/11 1/25 0/7		
			D 5/137 4/102 0/8 1/20 0/7		
			EM 4/76 0/8 3/54 1/10 0/4		
			TOTAL EM 43/818 17/458 5/103 21/216 0/41		
			ER TOTAL 1/32 1/27 0/1 0/2 0/2		
3	0055	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC NOTFIELD BY SP/4 FECGAR.	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.1		
4	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC NATFIELD BY SP/4 FECGAR.	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.2		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 12

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5BN 46 INF 198INF Bde S-2/3	L-BEACH BT537073	0001	10 Dec 10	2400	10 Dec 10

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0255	0300	(1) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF to	m	J.G.
			PFC Hatfield By SP/4 Feegar.	Army	E.H.
			Annex A P.3		
6	0355	0400	(2) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF to	m	J.G.
			PFC Hatfield By SP/4 Feegar.	Army	E.H.
			Annex A P.4		
7	0455	0500	(3) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF to	m	J.G.
			PFC Hatfield By SP/4 Feegar.	Army	E.H.
			Annex A P.5		
8	0500	0503	(4) CS Report Hill 270	S-2/3	J.G.
			1. 1 5. 6		
			2. 0 6. 0		
			3. 0 7. 4		
			4. 1 8. 10		
			To SP/4 Valentine By PFC McTavish		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 3 | NO. OF PAGES 12

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ BEACH GT 531073

PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 10 Dec 70 DATE TO: 2400 HOUR, 10 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9	0555	0600	(a) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC NATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	MFR	E.H.
			ANNEX A	BL	
10		0630	(b) 1st Lt. Zook and Sp/4 Greci off duty	MFR	SSM
11		0630	(c) 1st Lt Breille and Sgt Masters on duty	MFR	SSM
12	0650	0652	(d) Wds 10/0650 Dec 70 Weather forecast Outlook through Friday, decreasing winds, occasional Rain, cloudy sky, winds from North East 10 to 20 knots, Temps. H-77 L-73, Humidity H-95 L-75 ceiling 1000 to 1100 feet. To Sp/4 Marois by Sp/4 Hatfield	S 2/3 Ky Tra	SSM Abel

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS' LOG | PAGE NO. 4 | NO. OF PAGES 12

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 10 Dec 70 DATE TO: 2400 HOUR, 10 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
13	0655	0700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	SM	SSM
			To Sp/4 Forney by Sp/4 Marois	Arty	EN
			Annex A P-7		
14	0755	0800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	SM	SSM
			To Sp/4 Forney by Sp/4 Marois	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-8		
15	0855	0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	SM	SSM
			To Sp/4 Forney by Sp/4 Marois	Arty	TTS
			Annex A P-9		
16.	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	SM	SSM
			To Sp/4 Foat by Sp/4 Marois	Arty	TTS
			Annex A P-10		
17.	1030	1035	(C) Ly Tin 10/1000 Dec to	S 2/3	SSM
			10/1500 Dec. PF operation	Ky Trea	TB
			at 423102. from Nancy to		
			Marois to Forney.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 3 | NO. OF PAGES 12

5/46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde | LZ Beach BT 537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 10 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 10 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
18	1055	1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	S2	SS2
			To Sp/4 Forney by Sp/4 Marois	Arty	TTS
			Annex A P-11		
19	1120	1135	(c) Bde 10/1120 Dec	S 2/3	SS2
			Rainfall accumulation	by Kiva	TTS
			along coast 1" to 3" in		
			mountains 3" to 5" all		
			within time frame 10/1200		
			to 10/2400 Hrs.		
			To Sp/4 Printy by S/Sgt Greene		
20	1155	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	S2	SS2
			To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Printy	Arty	TTS
			Annex A P-12		
21	1255	1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	S2	SS2
			To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Marois	Arty	TTS
			Annex A P-13		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 6 | NO. OF PAGES 12

5/46 Inf 198 Inf. Bde — ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION — S 2/3

LZ Beach BT 557073 — LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: 0001 HOUR, 10 Dec 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 10 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
22.	1315	1316	(c) Bde 10/1315 Dec 70	S 2/3	SSM
			LRRP Box #1 Canceled	Ky Tns	Lt. Landry
			To Sp/4 Marois by Sgt. Greene		
23	1355	1400	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	SM	SSM
			to Sp/4 Font by Sp/4 Marois	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-14		
24	1455	1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	SM	SSM
			To Sp/4 Font by Sp/4 Marois	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-15		
25.	1555	16.00	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	SM	SSM
			To Sp/4 Forcey by Sp/4 Marois	Arty	E H
			Annex A P-16		
26.	16.55	1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	SM	SSM
			To Sp/4 Font by Sp/4 Randall	Arty	E W
			Annex A P-17		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 12

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: Co 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT537073

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: 0001 HOUR, 10 Dec 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 10 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
27	1755	1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	S-1	SSA
			To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Marais	Acty	EH
			Annex A p. 18		
28	1700	1800	(u) Co 10/1700 Dec 70 Routine	S 2/3	SSA
			M/O for 1 pack - name -	Co Clerk	Sullivan
			Tatom, Phillip - PFC	X O	Davenport
			Line #83. Reason for M/O	S-1	Blackwell
			At approx 2400 hrs 09 Dec	Chaplain	Anderson
			Tatom woke up with Hallucinations		
			for about 2 hours then		
			went back to sleep. Medics		
			could do nothing to help him.		
			At 0030 hrs 00 he woke up again		
			with hallucinations and		
			also was vomiting blood.		
			Approx 2 hrs later he		
			went back to sleep. In		
			morning when he woke up		
			nobody could understand		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 8 | NO. OF PAGES 12

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 3rd 46 Inf; 198 Inf Bde S2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT537073

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: 0001 HOUR, 10 Dec 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 10 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
28	Cont.		(c) what he was saying. He was again vomiting but there was no blood.		
			D/O called 1700 completed at 1720 by D/O S3 to 27th Surg. GOT 416034 To Sp/4 Foret by Sp/4 Marci		
29		1830	(a) 1st Lt. Bouille and Sgt Masters off duty	MFR	SSgt
30		1830	(a) 1st Lt. B. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI ON DUTY.	MFR	J.G.
31	1855	1900	(a) SIT REP FOR 3/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTYRE ANNEX A P. 19	m ARTY	J.G. E.H.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 9 | NO. OF PAGES 12

5BN. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE. — ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3

LZ BEACH BT 537073 — LOCATION

FROM: 0001 HOUR, 10 DEC 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 10 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
32	1730	1905	(C) BDE. SUBMITTED FOR CLEARANCE	S 2/3	J.G.
			AIR CAV 45 UC 2700 LR 5596	Ky TRA	C.H.
			AND AIR CAV 41 FROM 11/0500 TO		
			11/2000. CLEAR - 5/46 INF. - 1ST		
			LT. BEDILLE, POLITICAL - THAO		
			TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
33	1835	1910	(C) Ky TIN CO A.O. BOX APPROVED	S 2/3	J.G.
			BY Ky TIN. AREA UC BT 4306	Ky TRA	C.H.
			LR BT 4801. EFF. - 11/0600 DEC.		
			TO SP/4 BONSACK AND SP/4 FORREY.		
34	1910	1915	(U) CALLED NOP'S TO BDE. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	C.H.
			ANNEX A R20		
35	1920	1925	(C) BDE. APPROVED C.A. FOR A CO	S 2/3	J.G.
			AT 10/1500 DEC PZ - RETRAIN AREA.	IC, TRA	C.H.
			WITH 6 LIFTS, 2 GUNS + 1 C&C.	A CO	STAUSEN
			B CO CMD GR WILL C.A. ASAP AFTER	B CO	STAUSEN

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 12

5 Bn. 46 INF. 198 INF. Bde. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S3/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 10 DEC. 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 10 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
35		CONT	A^{co} AND LZ AT RETRIEVAL AREA IN CHU LAI. TO SP/4 MC INTOSH BY SP/4 BONSACK.	E	OLSON
36	1955	2000	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.21	m ARTY	J.G. E.H.
37	2055	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.22	m ARTY	J.G. E.H.
38	2155	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.23	m ARTY	J.G. E.H.
39	2255	2300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.24	m ARTY	J.G. E.A.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 12

5 Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde | LZ Beach BT 537013 | PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR 10 Dec. 70 DATE | TO: 2400 HOUR 10 Dec. 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
40	2355	2400	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to	m	J.G.
			SP4 Bonsack by SP4 McIntosh	MRTY	E.H.
			Annex A P.25		
41	0001	2400	(a) Summary	S 2/3	J.G.
			A- Civilian. Will C.A. on 11/0900		
			in New AO Box BT 278147 along		
			AO Boundary to 33 Grid Line South		
			to BT3312, West to BT 291120		
			along unimproved road to Start.		
			B-274115, 1/B 276107, 2/B 266117		
			1/2/B 267120, 3/B 273115. Will		
			C.A. following Acc in to Civilian for		
			Return.		
			C- 413033, 2/C 416028, 4/2/C		
			415025, 3/C 418037, 4/3/C 416033.		
			Will move into New AO Box		
			in BT 4306 LR BT 4801.		
			O- 280080, 1/O 276082, 2/O		
			286075, 3/O 284088. Operates		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 12 | NO. OF PAGES 12

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5 BN 46 INF 198 INF BDE 5 2/3

LOCATION: LE BEACH BT537073

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: 0001 HOUR, 10 DEC 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 10 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
41		CONT	IN AO BOX HL BT 2510 UR BT 3105.		
			CR- 334120, CRA 330123.		
			J.G. OR WILL CR. AFTER B CO TO		
			CHECKAI FOR RETRAIN.		
			EM- 2X4.2, 1X81mm ~~ALA~~ FAF City		
			2X4.2 AND 1X81mm. KY TRA F.S.B-		
			3X105mm.		
			CASUALTIES - NONE.		
				Thomas G. Lodge, Jr.	
42		2400	(1) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4	MER	JG.
			GREGG CLOSED JOURNAL.		

[redacted], 1LT, INF, S3 ON DUTY

Albert L Hart
SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS558071	0001	10 Dec 70	2400	10 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status.	Called to Bde	
			ASG / FDY		
			O - 37 / O - 37		
			WO - 2 / WO - 2		
			EM - 810 / EM - 780		
			TOT - 849 / TOT - 819		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			NONE		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

PETER W. HEMENWAY 1LT, Infantry Adjutant

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/365

CONFIDENTIAL

Jaremy

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 10 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #344-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 9 to 10 December 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 090700 to 100700 December 70

a. 090747, B Co while policing up MA spotted 3 VC across river w/wpn & pack. B Co eng w/SAF. VC evaded NE. Arty was requested and fired. Was unable to sweep area. BT270122.

b. 091325, 3/B while leaving PZ spotted 2 NVA prox 30m. 3/B eng w/SAF. Res: 2 NVA KIA, 1 AK47, 2 rucksacks w/personal items and letters inside, CIA. BT271115

3. (U) RADAR: 090700 to 100700 December 70: NONE

4. (C) TMF REPORTS: 090700 to 100700 December 70

091605 grid BT434019 unk No personnel stationary. Fired 6-4.2 rds.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 10 to 11 December 70

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0611	0701	1815	1905	1545	0404	96	10 December 70
0611	0701	1815	1906	1639	0514	99	11 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Watson
WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 10 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continue operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. LRRP's conduct Recon patrols in box UL BT3501, LR BT3898, and UL BT4702, and LR BT5099.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 091000 to 101000 December 1970.
091325 3/B while leaving PZ spotted 2 NVA, in the west approx 30 meters. Engaged w/SAF. Results 2 NVA KIA, 1 AK47, rucksacks, personal effects, and letters CIA. GOI: BT272115.

Late Report: 090747, B Co spotted 3 VC in the north approx 300 meters, 2 males, 1 female, and engaged w/SAF; 2 VC dropped; female evaded NE. No return fire- unable to sweep due to river. GOI: BT270122.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 101700 to 111700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper Teams in w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit opns. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Following ~~AM~~ today they will be conducting small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in new AO box: Start - Intersection of unimproved road in AO boundry - grid BT278147. Runs along AO boundry to the 33 north-south grid line, then south to intersection (33-12 grid line), then west along 12 east-west grid line, until back to unimproved road at BT291120. Then north- west along unimproved road to start.

Co B: Conducting Retrain in Chu Lai.

Co C: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech ambushes and small day patrols in AO box UL BT3805, and LR BT4301.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DF-BCZ 10 December 1970
UBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Co D: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box CFZ to 31 NS grid line, LR BT3105, LL BT2505 to start.

Co E Recon: Conducts day patrols, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3113, UR BT3413 then south along 34 north-south grid line to BT3410, west along 10 east-west grid line to Ky Tra CFZ to 31 north-south grid then north to start.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Chu Lai for repair (formerly at Fat City).
1 PPS-5 Hill 270 waiting for pick-up to be repaired at Chu Lai.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co B w/98 personnel PZ Chu Lai East.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - 2 VC KIA.

William M Wimberley
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. 1A — NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S-3	LOCATION: LE BEACH BT537073	ENTRY ENTERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 11 DEC 70 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 11 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI	MER	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL.		
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1	S-2/3	J.G.
			NHC 20/151 9/20 2/11 19/112 0/8		
			A 5/146 4/106 0/5 1/26 0/9		
			B 5/137 4/105 0/10 1/17 0/5		
			C 5/136 4/96 0/12 1/21 0/7		
			D 5/137 4/103 0/8 1/19 0/7		
			EM 4/76 0/8 3/34 1/10 0/4		
			ER 1/32 1/26 0/1 0/2 0/3		
			TOTAL 45/815 18/464 5/101 23/207 0/43		
3	0055	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4	m	J.G.
			BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	MCIntosh	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.1		
4	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4	m	J.G.
			BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	MCIntosh	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.2		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO. 2 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: CO. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S2/3

LOCATION: LE BEACH BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 11 Dec. 70 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 11 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM No.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0255	0300	(M) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	M	J.G.
			BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.3		
6	0355	0400	(M) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	M	J.G.
			BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.4		
7	0445	0450	(M) CS REPORT HILL 270 AND FAT CIR.	S2/3	J.G.
			1. 2 5. 22		
			2. 0 6. 2		
			3. 20 7. 3		
			4. 22 8. 27		
			TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.		
8	0455	0500	(M) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.5		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | PAGE NO. 3 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S2/3	LE BEACH BT 537073	0001 HOUR	11 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	11 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9	0510	0520	(c) REF. MSG. 33 10 DEC. NEW	S2/3	J.G.
			AO BOX FOR C^co EFF. 11/0600 DEC.	Ky TRA	C.H.
			UL 4303 LR 5000	C^co	✓
			WITH C.P. AT NIL 76 GR 10 453040	Ly TIN	
			TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 McINTOSH.		
10	0555	0600	(u) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	m	J.G.
			BONSACK BY SP/4 McINTOSH.	ARTY	T.R.
			ANNEX A P.6		
11		0630	(u) 1ST LT. ERRIC AND SP/4 GRECI	MFR	J.G.
			OFF DUTY.		
12		0630	(u) 1st Lt. Breville and Sgt. Masters	MFR	SSgt
			on duty		
13.	0655	0700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	S1	SSgt
			To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Printy	Arty	TS
			Annex A P-7		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 4	NO. OF PAGES 16
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde S 2/3			LOCATION L E Beach BT 537075	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 11 Dec 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 11 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
14	0700		(c) Bde 11/0700 Dec 70 Weather mostly cloudy with occasional rain, Outlook through Sat. slow improvement with variable cloudiness and only occasional light showers, Todays temp. H-77°, L-73°, Humidity H-95%, L-75% To Sp/4 Printy by Sp/4 Ford	S 2/3	SSM
15.	0745	0750	(c) New A.O. Box for C Co 4305 UL, 5000 LTR. Effective 11/0800 To Sp/4 Farrey by Sp/4 Printy	S 2/3 C Co Ky Trea	SSM ✓ Wimberley
16.	0755	0800	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Ford by Sp/4 Printy Annex A P-8	SM Art 4	SSM E H
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 5 NO. OF PAGES 16

46 Inf, 198 Inf Bde | LZ Beach BT 537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 11 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 11 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
17	0855	0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	S2	SS2
			To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Printy	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-9		
18	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	S2	SS2
			To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Printy	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-10		
19	1055	1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	S2	SS2
			To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Printy	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-11		
20	1155	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	S2	SS2
			To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Randall	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-12		
21	1255	1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	S2	SS2
			To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Printy	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-13		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 6 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 46 Inf, 198 Inf Bde, S 2/3

LOCATION: LE Beach, BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: 0001 HOUR, 11 Dec 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 11 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
22	1355	1400	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	S2	SSA
			To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Randall	Acty	CN
			Annex A P. 14		
23.		1400	(c) ER proposed AO Box for	S 2/3	SSA
			12/0700 Dec 70 UR 4301		
			UL 4001 East and West		
			boundaries along 40 and 43		
			grid lines. Southern boundary,		
			our southern AO boundary.		
			To Sp/4 Feeney by Sp/4 Randall		
24.	1340	1355	(c) Late entry C co (Ky Trea)	S 2/3	SSA
			Request priority T/O for	C co Rear	Sullivan
			1 U.S. Pack with 105° tempo	X O	Davenport
			T/O called 1340 hrs. completed	S-1	Gilbert could not contact.
			1355 by Sabre 73 Pax name	Chaplain	
			King, Michael, PFC taken to 91st Evac.		
			Cas of incident 318089		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

LY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 16
46 Inf, 198 Inf Bde		LZ Beach BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		LOCATION	0001 HOUR	11 Dec 70 DATE / 2400 HOUR / 11 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
24.	1455	1500	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	NA	SSM
			To Sp/4 Font by Sp/4 Randall	Arty	EW
			Annex A 10-15		
25.	1500	1515	(c) Bde 11/1500 Dec 70	S 2/3	SSM
			Division Agent Report (B-3)	Ky Tra	TB
			At 1200 hrs 09 Dec, the 409th Sapper Bn, with 130 men,		
			was located at BT-256110		
			Mission - unknown		
			(B-2 rating) 09/0900 Dec		
			V-20 with 60 men was		
			located at Ky Thanh		
			village, BT-368080		
			Mission: to collect taxes and		
			provisions in Ky Thanh village		
			During the night of		
			10 Dec to 12 Dec 70		
			(B-3 rating) on 09/1700 Dec		
			the 125th Bn with 150 men,		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Y STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 8	NO. OF PAGES 16

46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde.	LZ Beach BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3	LOCATION	0001 HOUR	11 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	11 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
25	Cont		(c) Located at BT350060		
			Mission - to attack a PF		
			platoon in Ky Khuong		
			village at unspecified		
			time.		
			To Sp/4 Printy by PFC Cruz		
26.	1445	1540	(c) 2/B 11/1445 Dec 70 2/B	S 2/3	SSM
			while moving to PZ spotted		
			6 VC with packs moving into		
			woodline die. North West		
			prox 300 meters. Engaged		
			with Arty. Exp. 1WP, 11HE		
			VC evaded North West		
			C-C Bird UK'd area with		
			neg Results. GOI 268119		
			To Sp/4 Fast by Sp/4 Randall		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. 9 — NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 46 Inf, 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 11 Dec 70 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 11 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
27	1555	1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	S2	SSM
			To Sp/4 Foat by Sp/4 Printy	Arty	TB
			Annex A p-16		
28	1655	1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	S2	SSM
			To Sp/4 Foat by Sp/4 Printy	Arty	TB
			Annex A p-17		
29	1755	1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	S2	SSM
			To Sp/4 Foat by Sp/4 Morris	Arty	TB
			Annex A p-18		
30		1830	(u) 1st Lt Beville and Sgt Martinez	MFR	SSM
			off duty		
31		1830	(u) 1SG LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI	MFR	J.G.
			OFF DUTY.		
32	1755	1835	(u) D 1/1 CAV SABRE 73 REQUES	S2/3	J.G.
			OF UR AIR CAV 41. GRID 428026		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 10 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 4th Lt. 9th Inf Bde. S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach TS 557073

PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 11 Dec 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 11 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
32		CONT	SPOTTED 1 TRAIL RECENTLY USED		
			~~TRAIL~~ J.G. WITHIN 24 HRS. GRID 415027		
			FOUND POSSIBLE STOP OVER FOR 6-8		
			PACKS, RECENTLY USED. NEG. ENGAGE-		
			MENTS. TO PFC NATFIELD BY SP/4		
			FEGAR.		
33	1515	1845	(c) C.A. TIMES FOR A^CO, B^CO + GR.	S 2/3	J.G.
			A - 1ST PZ 1515 CHU LAI.		
			1ST LZ 1630 295143		
			1/B 1ST PZ 1639 278112		
			1ST ~~2nd~~ J.G. PZ 1650 CHU LAI		
			1/A 2nd PZ 1650 CHU LAI		
			2nd LZ 1710 303162		
			3/A 2nd PZ 1650 CHU LAI		
			2nd LZ 1713 312165		
			2/B 2nd PZ 1716 268120		
			2nd LZ 1730 CHU LAI		
			1/A 3RD PZ 1731 CHU LAI		
			3RD LZ 1806 312165		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 16
5BN 46 INF 198 INF BDE ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3			LZ BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 11 DEC 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 11 DEC 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
33		CONT	B- 3RD PL 1810 273116		
			3RD LT 1820 CHULAI		
			ER 1ST PL 1835 334120		
			1ST LT 1850 CHULAI		
			TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 RANDALL		
34	1855	1900	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC	M	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.19		
35	1920	1930	(2) C.A. APPROVALS FOR D CO AND	S 2/3	J.G.
			ER. D CO EAGLE FLIGHT FOR	R, TRA	R.A.
			12 DEC. 0800-1200 W/ AIR CAV	ER	TUFF.
			TEAM - 3 LIFTS, 3 GUNS (2 ON	C.O.	J.N.
			STATION, 1 ON STAND BY) AND 3		
			C+C AT 0730. ER CA AT 0800		
			W/ 4 LIFTS, 2 GUNS, AND 1 C+C AT		
			0730. PZ AT RETRAN AREA. TO		
			SP/4 GRECI BY 1ST LT. HOWARD.		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 16
5BN-46INF. 198INF BDE. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3		LZ BEACH BT537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 11DEC70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 11DEC70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
36	1955	2000	@ SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	MRM	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.20		
37	1800	2005	@ BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAV 44	S2/3	J.G.
			UC 3807 LR 4801, AIR CAV 45	Ky Trn	R.A.
			UC 3801 LR 4998 AND AIR CAV 41		
			FOR CLEARANCE FROM 12/0500-		
			12/2000. CLEAR 5/46. 1ST LT. ERCK		
			POLITICAL LY TIN - NUAN. TO PFC		
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
38	2020	2030	@ A- KO.1. 1830 A- WHILE MOVING	S2/3	J.G.
			INTO NDP TRIPPED BY A 105mm		J.G.F.
			BOOBY TRAP W/ TRIP WIRE AND A		
			TRIP FRAG IN A C-RAT CAN. NEITHER		
			BOOBY TRAP DETONATED, FRAG WAS		
			BLOCON IN PLACE. 105 WILL BE		
			DESTROYED BY 1ST LIGHT. G.O.I.		
			295143. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FARRAR.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S-2/3	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	11 DEC. 70	2400	11 DEC. 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
39	2030	2035	(U) CALLED NDP'S TO BDE. TO SP/4	M	T.G.
			BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.	PREV	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.21		
40	2055	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	M	T.G.
			BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.	PREV	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.22		
41	2135	2140	(C) LY TIN T.O.I. 1900 R.F. PCT. 104	S-2/3	T.G.
			AMBUSHED EST. 2 SQUADS OF VC		
			W/ SAF PROX 300m DIR.-WEST		
			VC RETURNED W/ AK-47 AND M-16		
			VC FLED WEST. UNIFORMS-BLACK		
			PJ'S. NEG. CASUALTIES. 4XCCHG		
			C.I.A. AND 1XM-16 C.I.A. TO SP/4		
			VALENTINE BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
42	2130	2200	(C) AIR CAV CIRCLES SUBMITTED	S-2/3	T.G.
			BY BDE., REFER TO OVERLAY ON		
			S-3 AIR CHART, CLEAR FOR ALL		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 14 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th/3rd BN. 46 INF 198 INF BDE.			LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR: 0001	DATE: 11 DEC 70	TO HOUR: 2400	DATE: 11 DEC 70
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
42		CONT	HRS. 5/46 - 1ST LT. ZACK. LY TIN POLITICAL - NGAN. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FEGGAR.				
43	2200	2205	(d) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK. BY SP/4 FEGGAR. ANNEX A P.23	m ARTY			J.G. T.R.
44	2255	2300	(e) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FEGGAR. ANNEX A P.24	m ARTY			J.G. T.R.
45	2355	2400	(f) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FEGGAR. ANNEX A P.25	m ARTY			J.G. T.R.
46	0001	2400	(g) SUMMARY A- 296143, 1/A 303159, 3/A 307158. OPERATES IN AO BOX BT 278147 ALONG AO BOUNDARY	8 2/3			J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

D. Form 94 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG (CONFIDENTIAL) | PAGE NO. 15 A | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde. S 2/3	LE Bench BT 537073	0001	11 Dec 70	2400	11 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
46		CONT.	to 33 Grid Line. To BT 3312 to BT 291120 to along unimproved road to start.		
			B - Conducts Retrain in Chulai.		
			C - 452038, 1/C 447107, 4/1/C 442015, 2/C 443021, 4/2/C 447024. Operates in AO Box UL BT 4305 LR BT 5000.		
			D - 280080, 1/O 276082, 2/O 286075, 3/O 284088. Operates in AO Box UL BT 2510 LR BT 3105		
			EL - Chulai. Will CA at 0800 on 12 Dec. for AO Box UL BT 4001 to UR BT 4301 to South on 43 Grid Line to AO Boundary, West on AO Boundary to 40 Grid Line to North to Start.		
			EM - Nui 270 - 2x4.2 and 1x81 mm		
			Fat City - 2x4.2 and 1x81 mm		
			Ky Tea F.S.B. - 3x105 mm.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 16 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
2Bn. 46Inf. 198 Inf Bde. S-3	LZ Beach BT537073	0001	11 Dec 70	2400	11 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
46		CONT	Casualties - None.		
				Lawrence C. Parks Jr.	
47		2400	CO 1st Lt. Eack and SGT Creech	MER	J.G.
			closed Journal.		

WILLIAM N. WHINERY, CPT, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

Robert L. Stark
SIGNATURE

DA Form 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th Bn 46th Inf, 198th Inf Bde

LOCATION: Chu Lai, RVN BS558071

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: HOUR 0001, DATE 11 Dec 70 — TO: HOUR 2400, DATE 11 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: 0 - 36; WO - 2; EM - 805; TOT - 843		
			PDY: 0 - 36; WO - 2; EM - 776; TOT - 814		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			NONE		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: PETER W. HEMENWAY 1LT, Infantry, Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Peter W. Hemmenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆GPO: 1960 O—343-783/805

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

CONFIDENTIAL

11 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #345-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 10 to 11 December70: NONE

2. (U) INCIDENTS: 100700 to 110700 December 70: NONE

3. (U) RADAR: 100700 to 110700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 100700 to 110700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 11 to 12 December 70

BENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0611	0701	1815	1905	1545	0414	96	11 December 70
0612	0702	1816	1906	1639	0514	99	12 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 11 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continue operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. LRRP's conduct Recon patrols in box: UL BT3501, LR BT3898, and UL BT4702, and LR B T5099.

2. (U) CONTACTS: None

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 111700 to 121700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper Teams in w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit opns. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Following CA today, they will be conducting small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in new AO box: Start - Intersection of unimproved road in AO boundry - grid BT270147. Runs along AO boundry to the 33 north-south grid line, then south to intersection (33-12 grid line), then west along 12 east-west grid line, until back to unimproved road at BT291120. Then north-west along unimproved road to start.

Co B: Conducting Retrain in Chu Lai.

Co C: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box UL BT4305 and LR BT5000.

Co D: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box CFZ to 31 NS grid line, LR BT3105, LL BT2505 to start.

Co E Recon: Return to Chu Lai to conduct Retrain.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

AF-BCZ CONFIDENTIAL December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Chu Lai for repair (formerly at Fat City).
1 PPS-5 Chu Lai for repair (formerly at Hill 270).

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co B w/98 personnel PZ Chu Lai East.

6. (U) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - None

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

11 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U) Change 1

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS:

E Jo Recon: On 12 December will CA into new AO box UL BT[illegible]01 and UR BT4301, then south on 43 grid line to AO boundry, west on AO boundry to 40 grid line then north to start.

for WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 1	NO. OF PAGES 19		
5 Bn. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LZ BERCH Br 537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR	12 DEC 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR	12 DEC 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
1		0001	(U) 1ST LT. ERCK AND SP/4 CRECI	MFR			J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL.				
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1	S 2/3			J.G.
			NHC 19/149 9/20 3/12 19/109 9/8				
			A 5/145 4/104 9/15 1/18 9/8				
			B 5/137 9/0 9/10 5/122 9/5				
			C 5/134 4/89 9/11 1/25 9/9				
			D 5/137 4/102 9/11 1/19 9/5				
			EM 4/76 9/8 3/54 1/11 9/3				
			ER 1/32 9/0 9/1 1/27 9/4				
			TOTAL 44/810 12/323 6/114 26/331 0/42				
3	0055	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	m			J.G.
			BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARRY			E.H.
			ANNEX A P.1				
4	0158	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	m			J.G.
			BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARRY			E.H.
			ANNEX A P.2				

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year int
Declassified after 12

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 2 | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5BN. 46 INF 198 INF BDE. S-2/3

LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR 12 DEC 70 DATE TO: 2400 HOUR 12 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0255	0300	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.3	M ARTY	J.G. E.H.
6	0355	0400	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.4	M ARTY	J.G. E.H.
7	0450	0455	(2) CS REPORT HILL 270 AND FAT CRY 1. 3 5. 22 2. 0 6. 2 3. 19 7. 1 4. 22 8. 27 TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 ZWADRAC.	S-2/3	J.G.
8	0455	0500	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.5	M ARTY	J.G. E.H.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

MAIN STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 3	NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5Bn. 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde. S 2/3	LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT 537013	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 12 Dec 70 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 12 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9	0555	0600	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf to Sp/4 Bonsack By Sp/4 Felgar. Annex A R6	m Arty	J.G. E.H.
10		0630	(U) 1ST LT. Zack and Sp/4 Greci off duty.	MFR	J.G.
11		0630	(U) 1st Lt. Brille and Sgt Masters on duty	MFR	SSM
12	0655	0700	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Randall Annex A P. 7	SM Arty	SSM EH
13	0701		(C) Bde 12 Dec 70 Weather for next 12 hours, partly cloudy max clouds inland at night isolated rain showers in AO. wind N.E. to E. at 5 to 15 knots. Increasing cloudiness	S 2/3	SSM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 4 | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S3 Bn 46 Inf, 198 Inf Bde

LOCATION: LZ Beach TST537073

PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 12 Dec 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 12 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
13	Cont		(c) Sunday. High today 80° Low 75° Humidity 95% high 65% Low.		
			To Sp/4 Randall by Sp/4 Duprey		
14	0745		(c) TBde. Col. Vaught and Maj Scott will visit Retrain Area approximately 1105 today. Combat Development Command	S 3/3	SSM
			To Sp/4 Randall by Sp/4 Fort.		
15.	0755	0800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	SM	SSM
			To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Marcois	Arty	TB
			Annex A P 8		
16	0855	0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	SM	SSM
			To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Marcois	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-9		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde S 2/3	LZ Beach BT 537073	0001	12 Dec 70	2400	12 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
17	0900		(c) Blue Ghost 29 F Trp 8th Cav. Checked on station 0900 Box 44 To Sp/4 Foat by Sp/4 Marais	S 2/3	SSM
18	0845	0900	(c) ER C.A. 12/0845 Dec 70 PZ Chu Lai Retrain Area 0845, LZ ct 406013 at 0857 To Sp/4 Foat by S.Sgt Birdsall	S 2/3	SSM
19.	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Foat by Sp/4 Randall Annex A P-10	SM Arty	SSM TB
20	1030	1035	(c) F Trp. 8th Cav Blue Ghost 37 on station for UR of Nee thean Rocket Packet 12/1030 Dec 70 To Sp/4 Foat by Sp/4 Randall	S 2/3	SSM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 6 | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde (S 3/3)

LOCATION: LZ Beach TS 537073

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: 0001 HOUR, 12 Dec 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 12 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
21	1010	1055	(C) FTrp 8th Cav Blue Ghost 29 while on VR of Box 44 found at grids 388028 Two camoflaged tunnels with recent activity, at 404025 Trail running E to W with moderate use, at 402002 Three probable rocket launching sites, at 409013 bunker underneath rock with trail leading to it, at 424018 Foot prints along stream in the sand, at 427018 Freshly dug ditch, chickens and recent activity in area, at 428013 Trail running North to South light to moderate use. Broke station 10.10 hrs To Sp/4 Feeney by Sp/4 Randall		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 7	NO. OF PAGES 19
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5 Bn, 46 Inf, 198 Inf Bde; S 2/3			LOCATION: LZ Beach BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 12 Dec 70 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 12 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
22	1055	1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	SM	SSM
			To Sp/4 Foret by Sp/4 Marois	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-11		
23	1155	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	SM	SSM
			To Sp/4 Feasey by Sp/4 Randall	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-12		
24	1200	1205	War Cord 11 of 123rd Co	S 2/3	SSM
			Aero Scouts broke station		
			with neg findings of SM		
			on VR of Box 45		
			F Trp 8th Cav Blue Ghost		
			29 broke station of and had		
			neg findings after VR of		
			Box 44 12/1200 Dec 70		
			Sp/4 Foret by Sp/4 Randall		
25	1255	1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	SM	SSM
			To Sp/4 Foret by Sp/4 Prinzy	Arty	TB
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 8	NO. OF PAGES 19
5 Bn, 46 Inf, 198 Inf Bn		LZ Beech	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		LOCATION TS 537073	0001 HOUR 12 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR 12 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
25	Cont		(c) Annex A P-13		
26	1355	1400	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	S2	SSA
			To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Pointy	Arty	TTS
			Annex A P-14		
27	1315	1415	(c) FTrp. 8th Cav Blue Ghost 23	S 2/3	SSA
			on station 1315 to VR Box		
			44. Off station at 1415		
			with neg results.		
			To Sp/4 Feeney by ~~Sp/4~~ Sp/4 Pointy		
28	1255	1450	(c) Bde. 12/1255 Dec 70	S 2/3	SSA
			Request clearance for Night	Ky Tra	Tower
			Hawk Box #47 From 4001		
			to 4104 to 4406 to 4704 to 4701		
			to start. Clear 12/1900 to		
			13/0660 by Lt Stark. Political		
			clearance from Lytton by Thao		
			To Sgt Simon by Sp/4 Pointy		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 9 | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: Bn: 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT537073

PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR 12 Dec 70 DATE TO: 2400 HOUR 12 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
29.	1455	1500	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	S1	SSA
			To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Trinty	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-15		
30.	1555	1600	(b) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	S1	SSA
			To Sp/4 Foot by Sgt Birdsall	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-16		
31.	1600	1640	(c) A Co 12/1600 Dec 70	S 2/3	SSA
			Request priority D/O for		RB
			1 U.S. pax name Lt. Teups	S-1	Hemmingway
			Line #3, with shrapnel to		Blackwell
			Legs, L. side, L. upper arm	XO	Maj Davenport
			D/O called 1600 completed	A Co Rear	Thornton
			by D/O 82 at 1615 hrs. 2/4	could not	
			while on patrol had 1 pack	contact Chaplain	
			hit a booby trap. Booby		
			trap was a frag with trip		
			wire in bush approx 1½		
			ft. above ground. Left		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 10 | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5 Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach TST 537073

PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 12 Dec 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 12 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
31	Cont		(c) neg contact. GOT 287137		
			Pack taken to 27th Surg		
			To Lt Garwood by Sgt Birdsall		
32	1610	1655	(c) F Trp 8th Cav Blue Ghost	S 2/3	SSM
			29 on station 1610 to VR		
			Air Cav Box 45. Off station		
			at 1650 with neg results		
			To Sp/4 Fort by Sgt Birdsall		
33	1655	1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	SM	SSM
			To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Beinty	Actg	EH
			Annex A P-17		
34	1755	1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	SM	SSM
			To Sp/4 Fort by Sgt Masters	Actg	EH
			Annex A P-18		
35	1710	1750	(c) F Trp 8th Cav Blue Ghost	S 2/3	SSM
			29 on station at 1710 for		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 11 | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5Bn 46Inf. 198Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 12Dec70 DATE; TO 2400 HOUR 12Dec70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
35	Cont		(c) V/C of Box 44 of station at 1750 with negative findings. To Sp 4 Forkey by Sp/4 Printy		
36		1830	(c) 1st Lt. Bouille and S.Sgt Masters off duty	MFR	SSM
37		1830	(c) 1st LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI ON DUTY.	MFR	J.G.
38	1855	1900	(c) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.19	M ARTY	J.G. E.H.
39	1900	1910	(c) BDE APPROVED EAGLE FLIGHT FOR C CO FOR 13/0900 TO 13/1300. WITH 3 LIFTS, 3 GUNS AND 3 C+C. To SP/4 GRECI By PFC HATFIELD.	S 2/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 12 | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE S 2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	12 DEC. 70	2400	12 DEC. 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
40	1855	1930	(C) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAV 44, 45, AND 41 FOR CLEARANCE FROM 13/0500 - 13/2000, CLEAR 5/46 1ST LT. ZACK., POLITICAL - LY TIN DOL. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	S 2/3	J.G.
41	1940	1945	(U) CALLED NOP'S TO BDE. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.20	m ARTY	J.G. E.H.
42	1955	2000	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.21	m ARTY	J.G. E.H.
43	1445	2005	(C) DCO EAGLE FLIGHT TIMES A/O 1ST PZ 1445 1ST LZ 261097 1510 2ND PZ 278088 1516 2ND LZ 268092 1521	S 2/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE S-3/3

LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT537073

PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 12 DEC. 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 12 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
43		CONT	3/O 1ST PZ 288072 1525		
			1ST LZ 259094 1533		
			2/O 3RD PZ 268092 1615		
			3RD LZ 247080 1620		
			3/O 2ND PZ 259094 1630		
			2ND LZ 261086 1632		
			2/O 4TH PZ 247080 1725		
			4TH LZ 238072 1735		
			BLUES 1ST PZ 261097 1740		
			1ST LZ 235096 1745		
			3/O 3RD PZ 264086 1755		
			3RD LZ 288072 1800		
			2/O 5TH PZ 238072 1807		
			5TH LZ 278088 1812		
			TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
44	2005	2010	(C) HUNTER, KILLER MISSION FOR 5/46 S-3 AIR APPROVED FOR 13/0800 IN REF. TO SECONDARY EXPLOSIONS AT GRID 378958.	S-3/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 14 | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S2/3

LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 12 DEC. 70 DATE TO: 2400 HOUR, 12 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
45	2000	2015	(C) KY TRA T.O.I. 1520 AT UIC.	S2/3	J.G.
			BT 261097 SABRE BLUES FOUND		J.G.E.
			SUSPECTED HOSPITAL. ALSO SPOTTED		
			1 VC. BLUES ENGAGED W/ SAF, NEG.		
			RESULTS. FOUND ASSORTED HOSPITAL		
			EQUIPMENT, FOUND AND DESTROYED		
			3 BUNKERS - SIZE UNK. G.O.I. 261097		
			1 N.V.A. UNIFORM, 2 x AK-47'S AND		
			1 x 9mm PISTOL - C.I.A. TO SP/4		
			BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
46	2000	2020	(C) KY TRA T.O.I. 1530 SABRE 18	S2/3	J.G.
			(W)ILE ON EAGLE FLIGHT REC. UNK.		J.G.E.
			AMOUNT OF S.A.F. NEG. HITS. SABRE		
			GUNSHIPS ENGAGED, ARTY ADJUSTED		
			AND FIRED ON SUSPECT LOCATION		
			NEG. FINDINGS OR RESULTS. G.O.I.		
			265085. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY		
			SP/4 FELGAR.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 15 | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 12 Dec 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 12 Dec 70 DATE
5 BN 46 INF 198 INF BDE S2/3	LZ BEACH BT537073		

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
47	2000	2025	@ Ky TRA T.O.I. 1540 3/0 while	S2/3	J.G.
			on Eagle Flight at vic. Grid		J.G.T.
			BT 259094 spotted and engaged		
			1 VC w/S.A.F. swept area found		
			blood trail, neg. further results.		
			C.O.I. BT 259094. To SP/4 Bonsack		
			By SP/4 Feggar.		
48	2000	2030	@ Ky TRN T.O.I. 1645 3/0 while	S2/3	J.G.
			on E.F. at Vic. Grid 264086 moved		J.G.T.
			to C.O.I. Ref. MSG. 46 and found		
			1 N.V.A. Dog Tag and blood trail.		
			C.O.I. 264086. To SP/4 Bonsack		
			By SP/4 Feggar.		
49	2020	2035	@ Cco T.O.I. 2000 RE's working	S2/3	J.G.
			w/ Cco spotted and engaged		J.G.T.
			4 to 5 V.C. moving North. Cco		
			fired 81mm ill. RE's said 1 VC		
			was wounded but evaded. RE's		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 16 | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 12 Dec 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 12 Dec 70 DATE
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S-2/3	LZ Beach BT537073		

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
49		CONT	SWEPT AREA FOUND 4 FRAGS:		
			C.O.I. BT 454054. TO SP/4 BONSACK		
			By SP/4 McINTOSH.		
50	2055	2100	(d) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	m	J.G.
			BONSACK By SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.22		
51	2150	2155	(e) REQUESTED E.O.D. TEAM FOR	S-2/3	J.G.
			ACC TO BLOCK 105mm BOOBY TRAP		
			FOUND GRID 295143. REF. MSG.		
			38 D.T.G. - 11/1830, TO SP/4 BONSACK		
			By SP/4 GRECI.		
52	2155	2200	(f) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK By SP/4 FELGAR	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.23		
53	2205	2210	(g) REF. MSG 49. PF PLT 200	S-2/3	J.G.
			RESULTS 2 PF KIA, 2 PF WIA		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 17 | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5Bn 46 INF 198 INF Bde; S-2/3

LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT 533073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 12 Dec 70 DATE; TO 2400 HOUR 12 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
53		CONT	2 PF - MIA AND 2 VC CIA. PROC.		
			50 m. DIR. WEST. TO SP/4 BONSACK		
			By SP/4 FELGAR.		
54	2255	2300	(a) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4	m	J.G.
			BONSACK By SP/4 FELGAR.	MRTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.24.		
55	2346	2350	(c) BDE. INTELL. B-6 RATING. 11 DEC.	S-2/3	J.G.
			40 MEN OF UNK. UNIT LOC. BT 212130		
			MISSION UNK.		
			B-3 RATING 35 SAPPERS + RECON		
			W/30 CU LOC. AT 111012 MISSION UNK.		
			TO SP/4 FELGAR By SP/4 BONSACK.		
56	2355	2400	(a) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4	m	J.G.
			BONSACK By SP/4 FELGAR.	MRTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.25		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			18 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 19		
5BN 46 INF 198 INF BDE ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3			LZ BEACH BT537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 120EC.70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 120EC.70 DATE		
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
57	0001	2400	(C) Summary	S2/3		J.G.
			A- 295143, 1/A 296156, 4/1/A 301154, 2/A 284138, 4/2/A 286138, 3/A 312157, 4/3/A 315154. OPERATES IN AO Box BT 278147 ALONG AO BOUNDARY TO 33 GRIDLINE SOUTH TO BT 3312. WEST TO BT 291120 ALONG UNIMPROVED ROAD TO START.			
			B- CONDUCTS RETRUN IN CNU LAT.			
			C- 452038, 2/C 456025, 4/2/C 455022, 1/C 453028, 4/1/C 450021 3/C 444034. OPERATES IN AO Box UL BT 4305 LR BT 5000.			
			D- 280080, 1/D 265078, 2/D 286075, 3/D 284088. OPERATES IN AO Box UL BT 2510 LR BT 3105.			
			ER- 407010. OPERATES IN AO Box UL BT 4001 LR BT 4301 SOUTH ON 43 GRID LINE TO AO BOUNDARY			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | 19 PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 19 JA

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	12 DEC 70	2400	12 DEC 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
57		CONT	IN 40 GRID LINE, NORTH TO START.		
			E.M. 270 - 4. 2X4.2 AND 1X81mm		
			FAT CITY - 2X4.2, AND 1X81mm.		
			KY TRN F.S.B. - 3X105mm.		
			CASUALTIES.		
			FRIENDLY - 1 U.S. W.I.A. 2 PF's		
			K.I.A., 2 PF's W.I.A. AND 2 PF's M.I.A.		
			ENEMY - 2 NVA C.I.A.		
				James C. Hook Jr	
58		2400	IN 1ST LT. ENCK AND SP/4 GREEN	MFR	J.C.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

WILLIAM M. WATERBURY, CPT, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

Robert L. Stark
SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th Bn 46th Inf, 198th Inf Bde

LOCATION: Ohe Lai, BS558074

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED: FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 12 Dec 70 — TO HOUR 2400 DATE 12 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: O - 35, WO - 2, EM - 801, TOT - 838	PDY: O - 35, WO - 2, EM - 769, TOT - 806	
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel NONE	MFR	
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: PETER W. HEMENWay 1LT, Infantry Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Peter W. Hemenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-765/303

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 12 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #346-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 11 to 12 December 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 110700 to 120700 December 70

a. 111445, 2/B while moving to PZ spotted 6 VC moving into woodline prox 300m. Eng w/arty, fired 1 WP & 11 HE. VC evad NW. CC bird VR'd area w/neg res. BT268119.

b. 111900, RF plt ambushed est 2 squads VC w/SAF prox 300m. VC returned w/AK47 & M16 fire. VC fled W. BT420111. Res: 4 chicoms & 1-M16 CIA.

3. (U) RADAR: 110700 to 120700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 110700 to 120700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 12 to 13 December 70

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0612	0702	1816	1906	1639	0514	99	12 December 70
0612	0702	1816	1906	1736	0614	100	13 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

WATSON
S2

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 12 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continue operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. LRRP's conduct Recon patrols in AO box UL BT3501, LR BT3898, UL BT4702, and LR BT5099.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 111000 to 121000 December 1970.
111145. 2/B spotted 6 VC w/packs estimated 300 meters NW. Engaged w/Arty exp. 1 WP 11 HE. C&C bird checked area w/neg results. GOI: BT268119.

111900, RF 10th ambushed est 2 squads of VC. 300 meter west. Neg casualties. VC evaded west. Lxm-16, Lnchg CIA.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 121700 to 131700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper Teams in w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit opns. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small daylight patrols in AO box: Start - Intersection of unimproved road in AO boundary & grid BT278147. Runs along AO boundary to the 33 north-south grid line, then south to intersection (33-12 grid line), then west along 12 east-west grid line, until back to unimproved road at BT291120. Then north -west along unimproved road to start.

Co B: Conducts Retrain in Chu Lai.

Co C: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box UL BT4303 and LR BT5000.

Co D: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box CFZ to 31 NS grid line, LR BT3105, LL BT2505 to start.

Co E Recon: Conducts daylight observation and patrols and night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT4001, UR BT4301, south on 43 grid line to AO boundary, west along AO boundary to 40 grid line, north to start.

GROUP — 4
3 year intervals;
12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

AF-BCZ December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill270.

Ground Surveillance: 1PPS-5 Chu Lai for repair (formerly at Fat City).
1PPS-5 Chu Lai for repair (formerly at Hill 270).

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false [illegible] and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co B w/98 personnel PZ 198th Refit Pad.

6. (U) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - None

Robert L Heart
for WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 1	NO. OF PAGES 17

S-3 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3	LE BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 13 DEC 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 13 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(C) 1ST LT. ERICK AND SP/4 GRECO	MFR	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL.		
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1	S 2/3	J.G.
			HHC 19/148 0/20 3/11 16/110 0/7		
			A 4/145 3/102 0/17 1/18 0/8		
			B 5/137 0/0 0/10 5/120 0/7		
			C 5/134 4/93 0/15 1/19 0/8		
			D 5/136 4/105 0/10 1/15 0/6		
			EM 4/75 0/8 2/55 2/9 0/3		
			GR 1/32 1/25 0/1 0/2 0/4		
			TOTAL 43/807 12/352 5/119 26/293 0/43		
3	0055	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ABTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.1		
4	0154	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ABTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.2		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ARMY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 2	NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5BN 46 INF 198 INF BDE S 2/3	LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 13 Dec 70 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 13 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0255	0300	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P. 3	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
6	0355	0400	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P. 4	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
7	0455	0500	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P. 5	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
9	0500	0505	(2) CS REPORT HILL 270 AND FAT CITY 1. 4 6. 33 2. 0 6. 0 3. 18 7. 3 4. 22 8. 36 TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	S 2/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

...LY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 3	NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5BN.46INF. 198INF.BDE S-1/3	LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 13 DEC 70 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 13 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
10	0555	0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	J.B.
			ANNEX A P.C		
11		0630	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI	MER	J.G.
			OFF DUTY.		
12		0630	(U) 1ST LT Breville and S/Sgt. Masters	MER	S.S.M.
			on duty		
13	0700	0730	(C) Ly Tin 13/0700 Dec. Reference	S 2/3	S.S.M.
			item #49 12/2000 Dec. 2 PF		R.T.
			KIA, 2 PF WIA 2 PF MIA		
			2 VC CIA is to be disregarded		
			PF Plt reports Neg friendly		
			or VC casualties and neg		
			PF's MIA or VC CIA at		
			grid BT45-4054. To Sp/4		
			Deputy by Sp/4 Randall		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Y STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5/46 Inf. 198 Inf. TSC. S 2/3	LZ Beach BT 537073	0001	13 Dec 70	2400	13 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
14	0685	0700	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	S M
			To Sp/4 Foret by Sp/4 Printy	Arty	T B
			Annex A P- 7		
15	0755	0800	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	S M
			To Sp/4 Forney by Sp/4 Printy	Arty	T B
			Annex A P-8		
16	0830		(c) Bde 13 Dec. AO extension	S 2/3	S M
			approved by Bde LL 3693		
			LR-4053 BTG. 13/0800 to		
			13/2400 Y52 - Maj GHTZ		
			Tra Bong - M.C. To Sp/4		
			Printy by Sgt. Greene		
17	0855	0900	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	S M
			To Sp/4 Foret by Sp/4 Printy	Arty	E H
			Annex A P- 9		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5/46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	LZ Beach BT 537073	0001	13 Dec 70	2400	13 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
18	0945	0955	6) S/A 13/0910 Dec 70	S 2/3	SSA
			S/A, while on patrol, found		
			a coke can booby trap		
			with trip wire and smoke		
			fuze. Trip wire was approx		
			3" above ground, coke can		
			was 6" above ground in		
			thick bushes. Booby trap		
			located on small trail at		
			grid 281138 will be destroyed		
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Printy		
19.	0955	1000	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Randall	Arty	EH
			Annex A R 10		
20.	1055	1100	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			T. SP4 FOOT By SP4 PRINTY	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-11		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 6 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th Bn 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: SPT # LZ Beach BT537075

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 13 Dec 70 DATE; TO 2400 HOUR 13 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
21	1130		(c) A Co sent in resupply list to Cutler (PFC)	S 2/3	SSgt
22.	1155	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Trinity Annex A P-12	m Arty	SSgt EH
23.	1255	1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Randall Annex A P-13	m Arty	SSgt EH
24.	1320	1332	(c) B Co 13/1245 3/0 while on patrol spotted 1 VC wearing green fatigues, shirt and shorts, Building animal trap. Dist S.W. appx 30 meters. Engaged with SAF. Results: Neg friendly casualties 1 VC KIA, 1 pack CIA containing small amounts of rice & coffee, 1 pair	S 2/3	SSgt

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 7	NO. OF PAGES 17
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5th/46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde S 2/3			LOCATION LZ Beach TST 537075	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 13 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 13 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
25	Cont.		(c) of socks and sheets. All items were destroyed. GOI		
			~~BT 5 [illegible]~~ SM BT 288090. To Sp/4 Duprey by Sp/4 Randall		
26.	1355	1400	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Randall Annex A p-14	m Arty	SM EN
27.	1049	1410	(c) Eagle Flight 13 Dec 70	S 2/3	SM
			1st PZ Chu Lai Blues —		
			1st LZ 481022 Blues 1049		
			2nd PZ 456037 3/c 1054		
			2nd LZ 499020 3/c 1059		
			3rd PZ 454025 2/c 1107		
			3rd LZ 466026 2/c 1111		
			4th PZ 453028 1/c 1140		
			4th LZ 496997 1/c 1150		
			5th PZ 481022 Blues 1152		
			5th LZ Chu Lai Blues 1158		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ARMY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 8	NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	LOCATION: LZ Beach BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 13 Dec 70 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 13 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
27	Cont		(c) 6th PZ 466026 2/c 1225		
			6th LZ 452008 2/c 1238		
			To Sp/4 Foat by Sp/4 Randall		
28	1200	1435	(c) Bde 13 Dec 70 Night Hawk	S 2/3	S SM
			Box 47 submitted by Bde for	Ky Tea	TB
			clearance from 13/1900 to		
			14/0600 Area: from 4001 to 4104		
			to 4406 to 4704 to 4701 to start.		
			To S/t Birdsall by Sp/4 Dupuy		
			Clear 5/46 by Lt. Beville. Political		
			clearance from Ly Tin by Diem		
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sgt. Birdsall		
29.	1455	1500	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Foat by Sp/4 Printy	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-15		
30	1445	1457	(c) Co Eagle flight Item #27	S 2/3	S SM
			continued.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

...IN STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 9	NO. OF PAGES 17
...Bn 46 Inf, 198 Inf Bde		LZ Beach YT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		LOCATION	0001 HOUR	13 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	13 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
30	Cont		(c) 7th PZ 452038 3/c 1445		
			7th LZ 433008 3/c 1450		
			8th PZ 452038 3/c 1452		
			8th LZ 433008 3/c 1457		
			To Sp/4 Duguay by Sp/4 Randall		
31	1505	1506	(c) 123rd Co Aero Scouts Warlord 11 on station for UR of Box 44 at 1505. To Sp/4 Duguay by Sp/4 Randall	S 2/3	SSgt
32.	1500	1515	(c) Bde 13 Dec A.O. extension in effect until 2400 hrs on 15 Dec 70. UL-4700, LR-5399 To Sp/4 Printy by Cpt. Hicks.	S 2/3 Ky Trp C Co	SSgt Tewell DK
33.	1515	1535	(c) F Trp 8th Cav Blue Ghost 37 on station for UR of Box 44 off station with neg. results 1531 To Sp/4 Foret by Sp/4 Randall	S 2/3	SSgt

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 18 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 13 Dec 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 13 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
34	1520	1540	(c) 23rd Co Aero Scouts Warlord 11 inserted Blues at 1520 at grid 440015 at 1539 shot had negative results, were extracted and broke station 1540 To Sp/4 Foat by Sp/4 Randall	S 2/3	SSM
35	1555	1600	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Foat by Sp/4 Randall Annex A P. 16	m Arty	SSM EH
36	1608	1610	(c) Bde 13 Dec 70 A.O extension L.L. 3693 LR 4093 North to A.O. Boundary Effective for 24 hours Clear 1/52 Maj Gate Tra Bong by M.C. To Sp/4 Randall by Sgt. Greene	S 2/3 Ky Tra	SSM Towel
37	1655	1700	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Foat by Sp/4 Randall	m Arty	SSM TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 11	NO. OF PAGES 17
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3		LOCATION: LZ Beach BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 13 Dec 70 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 13 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
37	Cont		(a) Annex A P-17		
38	1755	1800	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Spl4 Duprey by Spl4 Pointy Annex A P-18	m Acty	SSM TB
39	1755	1825	(a) FTrp 8th Cav Blue Ghost TB on station 1755 to UR Box 44. off station at 1825 with neg findings. To Spl4 Duprey & Spl4 Valintine by Spl4 Pointy	S 2/3	SSM
40		1830	(a) 1st Lt Bevilla and 1 St Sgt Masters off duty.	MFR	SSM
41		1830	(a) 1st Lt. Zack and SP/4 Greer ON DUTY.	MFR	J.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 12 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	13 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	13 DEC. 70 DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S-3	LE BEACH BT531073				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
42	1740	1835	(C) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAV BOX	S-3	J.G.
			44 AND 45 FOR CLEARANCE FROM	KY TRA	R.M.
			14/0500 - 14/2000. CLEAR - 5/46		
			1ST LT. BEDICE. POLITICAL - LY TIN-		
			PHU. TO SP/4 VALENTINE BY PFC		
			McINTOSH.		
43	1745	1838	(C) ACO T.O.I. 1730 1/A WHILE IN	S-3	J.G.
			NAP FOUND A BOOBY TRAPPED 60		
			mm. RD. IN BUSHES BY A SMALL		
			FOXHOLE WITH TRIP WIRE RUNNING		
			~~AFCE~~ J.G. ACROSS TOP OF FOXHOLE. HOLE		
			WAS 2'x4½' AND WAS COVERED		
			BY AN OLD NVA PONCHO. BOOBY		
			TRAP WILL BE BLOWN IN PLACE		
			TOMORROW. 1/A MOVED NAP TO		
			POSITION 100m. NORTH. G.D.I. 293151		
			TO PFC DUPUY BY SP/4 PRINTY.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES 17

5 BN. 46 INF 198 INF. BDE.	LZ BEACH BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3	LOCATION	0001 HOUR 13 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR 13 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
44	1855	1900	(C) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.19	M ARTY	J.G. T.R.
45	1900	1905	(C) ICY TRA T.O.I. 1835. I/D WHILE IN BUSH SITE HAD A MECH. AMBUSH. DETONATE. I/D SWEPT AREA W/ NEG. RESULTS. G.O.I. 267077. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 GRECI	S 2/3	J.G.
46	1910	1915	(U) CALLED NDP'S TO BDE. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.20	M ARTY	J.G. T.R.
47	1955	2000	(C) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.21	M ARTY	J.G. T.R.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 14	NO. OF PAGES 17	
5BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3			LE BOACH BT537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 13 DEC. 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR	13 DEC. 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
48	2005	2040	(C) R/TRK T.O.I. 2005 REQUESTED	S 2/3		J.G.
			URGENT A/O FOR 1 PACK - A CO	S-1		HEMINGWAY
			PVT. LEWIS A. NIEVES - SEC. ALT.	CO		J.H.
			CHEST PAINS AND SHORTNESS OF BREATH.	CHAPLAIN		ANDERSON
			A/O 80 W/E.T.A. of 20-25 MINS	A CO		BREEGEN
			ING MIGHT NOT BE ABLE TO MAKE			
			PICK-UP. HEAD MEDIC SAID BACK			
			COULD WAIT UNTIL 1ST LIGHT. A/O			
			CANCELLED.			
49	2040	2051	(C) HILL 270 T.O.I. 2040 REQUESTED	S 2/3		J.G.
			URGENT A/O FOR 1 PACK - PFC	S-1		HEMINGWAY
			STANLEY EDWARDS - A CO W/	CO		J.H.
			TARANTULA BITE. A/O 80 COMP.	CHAPLAIN		ANDERSON
			A/O AT 2051 TO 27TH SURG.	A CO		BREEGEN.
50	2055	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M.		J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY		T.R.
			ANNEX A P.22			

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 15 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	13 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	13 Dec 70 DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE S-3	LZ BEACH BT 537073				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
51	2125	2130	(C) C.A. APPROVALS FOR SNIPERS -	S-3	J.G.
			TRAVIS, CROCKET AND D CO TIME	S-3 AIR	STARK
			14/1500 W/1 SUCK, 1 GUNSHIP	CO	J.H.
			W/ C&C. ORDER - TRAVIS - INSERTION	K, TEM	R.M.
			D CO SCHUFFLE AND CROCKET - EXTRA-	E	OLSON
			CTION. UR FOR S-3 AIR GIVEN		
			NEGATIVE. TO SP/4 MCINTOSH BY		
			PFC WATFIELD.		
52	2155	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC WATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.23		
53	2255	2300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC WATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.24		
54	2355	2400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC WATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.25		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 16	NO. OF PAGES 17
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S-3			LZ BEACH BT531073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 13 DEC. 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 13 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
55	0001	2400	(c) Summary	S-2/3	J.G.
			A- 295143, 1/A 293152, 4/1/A		
			290145, 2/A 305133, 4/2/A 299135		
			3/A 316147, 4/3/A 313144. OPERATES		
			IN AO BOX BT 278146 ALONG AO		
			BOUNDARY TO 33 GRID LINE SOUTH		
			TO BT 3312 WEST TO BT 291120		
			TO ALONG UNIMPROVED ROAD TO		
			TO START.		
			B- CONDUCTS RETRAIN IN CHULAI		
			C- 452038, 1/C 497996, 2/C		
			458009, 4/2/C 451008, 3/C 452006		
			4/3/C 431011. OPERATES IN AO		
			BOX UL BT 4305 LR BT 5000.		
			D- 276082, 1/D 265078, 2/D		
			295064, 3/D 282090. OPERATES		
			IN AO BOX UL BT 2510 LR BT 3105.		
			GR- 406003 OPERATES IN AO BOX		
			~~UL BT~~ J.G. UL BT 4001 LR BT 4301		
			SOUTH TO AO BOUNDARY WEST		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 17 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5BN.46 INF 198 INF. BDE. S-3

LOCATION: LZ BERCH BT 537023

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 13 DEC 20 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 13 DEC 20 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
55		CONT	PLOTS BOUNDARY TO 40 GRID LINE		
			NORTH TO START.		
			SNIPERS - 4/1034.		
			EM - HILL 210 - 2X4.2 AND 1X81mm		
			FAT CITY 2X4.2 AND 1X81mm.		
			KY TEA F.S.B. - 3X105mm.		
			CASUALTIES - FRIENDLY - NONE		
			ENEMY - 1 VC KIA		
				James C. Zack, Jr.	
56		2400	(1) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GREGI	MFR	J.G.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

Robert L. Stark
SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th Bn 46th Inf, 198th Inf Bde

LOCATION: Bn Tal, BS558071

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: HOUR 0001, DATE 13 Dec 70 — TO: HOUR 2400, DATE 13 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: O - 35, WO - 2, EM - 799, Tot - 836 / PDY: O - 35, WO - 2, EM - 767, TOT - 804		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel NONE	MFR	
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MfR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: PETER W. HEMENWAY 1LT, Infantry Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Peter W. Hemenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 13 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #347-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 12 to 13 December 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 120700 to 130700 December 70

a. 121010, Blue Ghost 29 while on VR fd at BT388028 2 camouflaged tunnels. BT404023 trail running E-W, BT402002 3 proble rkt lanching sites, BT409013 bunker underneath rock w/trail leading to it, BT428013 trail running N to S light use.

b. 121520, At BT261097 Saber Blues fd suspected hospital, also 1 VC, blues eng w/SAF. Res: Neg. Fd hospital equip and fd & dest 3 bunkers. BT261097. Also 1 NVA uniform, 2AK47's & 1 pistol CIA.

c. 121530, Saber 18 while on eagle flight rec SAF fr BT265085. Saber eng his gunnies. Saber 76 adjusted arty fire on enemy loc. Neg res.

d. 121600, 2/A while on patrol had 1 US hit a BT. Called PDO, DO 82 completed DO to 27th Surg. IT was a frag w/trip wire in bush. BT287137.

e. 122000, RF plt spotted and eng 4-5 VC moving N w/SAF. C Co fired 81mm ill 10-12 rds. RF fd 4 frags US & VN. Neg res both sides. BT454054.

f. 121540, 3/D at BT259074 spotted 1 VC. Eng w/SAF, fd blood trail, neg res or findings besides blood trail.

3. (U) RADAR: 120700 to 130700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 120700 to 130700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 13 to 14 December 70

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0612	0702	1816	1906	1736	0614	100	13 December 70
0613	0703	1816	1906	1833	0710	99	14 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL
Watson
WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3-year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

13 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continue operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. LRRP's conduct Recon patrols in AO box UL BT3501, LR BT3898, UL BT4702, and LR BT5099.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 121000 to 131000 December 1970.
12/1520, Sabre Blues engaged 1 VC w/SAF. Results: 2xAK-47's, 1x9mm pistol CIA. GOI: BT261097.

12/1530, Sabre 18 received unk amt. SAF, took neg hits - eng w/Gunship and Arty. Neg. results. GOI: BT265085.

12/1540, 3/D eng 1 VC w/SAF. Results: Found blood trail, but neg. further results. GOI: BT259094.

12/1600, A Co. 1 Pax hit a trip frag. D/O called and completed 1615 by D/O 82. GOI: BT287137. Pax taken to 27th Surg.

12/2000, Pf Plt 200 spotted and eng 4-5 VC, 50 meters north. Fired 81mm illumination from C Co. Neg. results.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 131700 to 141700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper Teams in w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit opns. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box: Start - Intersection of unimproved road in AO boundary - grid BT278147. Runs along AO boundary to the 33 north-south grid line, then south to intersection (33-12 grid line), then west along 12 east-west grid line, until back to unimproved road at BT291120. Then north-west along unimproved road to start.

Co B: Conducts CA into AO box bounded by UL BT4305 and LR BT5000. Will conduct small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and day patrols.

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CT: Plans and Summaries (U)

C: Returns to Chu Lai to conduct Retrain.

Co D: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box CFZ to 31 NS grid line, LR BT3105, LL BT2505 to start.

Co E Recon: Conducts daylight observation and patrols and night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT4001, UR BT4301, south on 43 grid line to AO boundary, west along AO boundary to 40 grid line, north to start.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Chu Lai for repair (formerly at Fat City).
1 PPS-5 Chu Lai for repair (formerly at Hill 270).

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: C Co w/92 personnel PZ 198th Refit Pad.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 1 US WIA
Enemy - None

for Robert L. Leet
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT. Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

PROPOSED WEEKLY PLANS 13-19 DEC 70

Co A: Will conduct small unit operations in an area bounded by the northern AO boundry, down the road (Point of Intersection BT2746) to the 32 EW grid line to the 33 NS grid line to the [illegible] boundry. Will return to Chu Lai for Refit on 20 December.

Co B: Will be inserted on 12 December into an AO box bounded by the NW AO boundry to the unimproved road (intersection point BT2746) along the unimproved road to BT2912, east to BT3612, south to BT3610 to BT2510.

Co C: Will return to Chu Lai to conduct Retrain on 12 December. Will be inserted into an AO bounded by UL BT2510, LR BT3005 on 15 December.

Co D: Will conduct operations along the western edge of the FSL line (platoon AO's)

Co E Recon: Will return to Chu Lai for Retrain on 12 December. Will be inserted on 15 December into an AO bounded by UL BT3501, and LR BT3301.

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational Hill 270, and 1 AN/PPS-5 operational Fat City.

Sniper Team: Employed on a continuing basis in response to combat intelligence.

RF Co #931: Will continue to be employed in combined operation in the Ky Tra area.

Forward CP: Remains at Ky Tra.

Reaction Force: To be designated on a daily basis.

Projected Plans: Continue coordination on a daily basis w/Tam Ky Province headquarters and Ly Tin District headquarters to provide Vietnamese forces for combined operations throughout the 5/46th Inf TAOR.

Air Cav boxes will be submitted on a continuing basis.

LRRP's will be used to conduct surveillance throughout the AO.

Acknowledge.

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

WIMBERLEY
S-3

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 1	NO. OF PAGES 24
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S-3/3			LT BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 14 DEC. 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 14 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(C) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI	MFR	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL.		
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1	S-3/3	J.G.
			HHC 19/146 0/20 3/10 16/109 0/7		
			A 4/146 3/102 0/18 1/17 0/9		
			B 5/136 0/0 0/8 5/19 0/9		
			C 5/134 4/95 0/13 1/18 0/8		
			D 5/136 4/105 0/10 1/15 0/6		
			EM 4/76 0/8 2/56 2/8 0/3		
			ER 1/32 1/25 0/1 0/2 0/4		
			TOTAL 43/605 12/355 5/116 26/288 0/46		
3	0055	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	M	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.1		
4	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	M	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.2		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 2	NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. 5/3	LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 14 DEC 70 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 14 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0255	0300	(d) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.3	M ARTY	J.G. E.H.
6	0355	0400	(e) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.4	M ARTY	J.G. E.H.
7	0450	0455	(f) CS REPORT HILL 270 AND FAT CITY 1. 3 5. 29 2. 0 6. 2 3. 18 7. 1 4. 21 8. 32 TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	5/3	J.G.
8	0455	0500	(g) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.5	M ARTY	J.G. E.H.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 3	NO. OF PAGES 24
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5/46 INF. 198 INF BDE S 2/3		LE BEACH BT537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 14 DEC. 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 14 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9	0558	0600	(a) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC	m	T.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 McINTOSH.	ARty	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.6		
10		0630	(a) 1ST LT. ZACK JONES SP/4 GRECI	MER	J.G.
			OFF DUTY.		
11		0630	(a) 1st Lt. Beville and S.Sgt. Masters	MER	S.M.
			on duty.		
12	0655	0700	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	S.M.
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Randall	Arty	E.H.
			Annex A P-7		
13	0755	0800	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	m	S.M.
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Randall	Arty	E.H.
			Annex A P-8		
14	0855	0900	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	m	S.M.
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Randall	Arty	T.G. E.H.(SM)

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 4 | NO. OF PAGES 24

Inf. 198 Inf Bde | LZ Beach TS753743 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 14 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 24 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
14	Cont		(u) Annex A P-9		
15	0832	0900	(c) 125 Co Area Scouts Warlord 20 on station 0832, To VR Box 45, Off station 0900 Negative Results. To Sp/4 Duprey by Sp/4 Reinty	S 2/3	SSA
16	0835	0900	(c) Ky Tra. 14/0835 reference item #48 13/2005 Dec. Re-request priority D/O for pack with chest pains and labored breathing D/O called 0835, completed at 0900 by D/O 89, Pvt. Rivers (A Co) D/O to 27th surg. GOT 318089 By Sp/4 Randall.	S 2/3 S-1 XO A Co Rear Chaplain	SSA Gilbert Davenport Skach unable to contact.
17	0832	0915	(c) FTgn 8th Cav Blue Ghost 23 on station 0830 to VR Box 44, Off station - 0915 with negative	S 2/3	SSA

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF CHIEF OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 1st Inf 198 Inf Bde S 3/3

LOCATION: LZ Beech BT537073

PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 14 Dec 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 14 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
17	Cont		(c) Results: To Sp/4 Duprey by Sp/4 Printy		
18	0915	0930	(c) Crocket Sniper Team Initial spot. TOI 14/0915 Dec 70 Crocket, while in N.L. received an unknown amount of AK-47 fire from unknown sized enemy force 40 meters to their South. Crocket sighted 2 V.C. with AK-47's. Crocket requested gunships, Will 270 is firing blocking fire at present time. Elements are still in contact. Further readout to follow. Grid of incident 417034. To Sp/4 Duprey by Sp/4 Printy	S 3/3	SSM
19	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Duprey by Sp/4 Randall	m Actg	SSM TT

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 6 | NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 1st Bn 1st Inf / 198th Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT637075

PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 14 Dec 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 14 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
19	Conf		(a) Annex A P-10		
21	1032	1033	(c) Helix 01 on station at 1032	S 2/3	SSM
			To Sp/4 Duprey by Sp/4 Prinsty		
22	1035	1100	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	m	SSM
			To Sp/4 Duprey by Sp/4 Randall	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-11		
23	1125	1150	(c) Mockets 34 14/1125 Dec	S 2/3	SSM
			while making the insertion		
			of 3/c, received unknown		
			amount (small) of AK & RPG Fire		
			from an enemy position at		
			grid 418035. Gunnies Engaged		
			Results - unknown Birds		
			took negative known hits		
			Grid of incident 418035		
			To Sp/4 Forkey by Sp/4 Prinsty		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 24

Inf 198 Inf Bde | LZ Beach TF537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 14 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 14 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
24.	1155	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SSM
			To Sp/4 Duprey by Sgt Biedsoll	Arty	TB
			Annex A P- 12		
25.	1000	1250	(c) Bde Night Hawk 47 from	S 2/3	SSM
			4001 to 4104 to 4406 to 4704 to	by Tca	TB
			4701 to start. Request clearance		
			from 14/1900 to 15/0600 to Sgt		
			Biedsoll by Sgt Greene. Clear		
			5/46 by Lt Amass Political clearance		
			from Ly Tin - Thao To Sp4		
			Feeney by Sgt Biedsoll		
26	1255	1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SSM
			To Sp/4 Foat by Lt. Stanik	Arty	TB
			Annex A P- 13		
27.		1350	(c) 5/46 Inf B Co 14 Dec 70.	S 2/3	SSM
			Requested 2 scout dogs to		
			C.A. with B Co. Request		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 24

...f. 198 Inf Bde	LZ Beach BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3	LOCATION	0001 HOUR	14 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	14 Dec 70 DATE	

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
27.	Cont		(c) Dogs b/c at Cha Lai retrain area at 0930 15 Dec 70 To Sp/4 Forrey by S/Sgt Birdsall		
28	1355	1400	(a) S.I Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Printy Annex A P 14	M Arty	SSM TB
29.	1430	1450	(c) 4/3/B 14/1000 TOI While on patrol found 1 Hootch 6'x8 and 10 meters to the West they found 1 bunker 4'x4' Inside bunker was 7lbs of corn, 15 lbs potatoes, 1lb. rice, cooking utensils, Hootch, bunker and all others items were destroyed. GOI 282093. To Sp/4 Forrey by Sp/4 Printy From Ky Tra Transfered to Printy	S 2/3	SSM RB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 9 | NO. OF PAGES 24

Co A 198th Bde | LZ Beach TT 537073

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S C/3 | LOCATION | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 14 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 14 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
30	1410	1430	(c) 2/A TOT: 14/1030 3/A while on patrol found a booby trapped, Russian made 82 mm round with trip wire about 6" above ground across trail. Round was slightly burried next to trail. Round will be blown in place GOT 305134. From Ky Tao To Sp/4 Pointy by Sp/4 Beanstead To Sp/4 Forrey by Sp/4 Pointy.	S 2/3	SSA RTB
31	1430	1445	(c) CCS 14/1230 Dec 3/c while on Eagle flight found 1 VC KIA by gunship rockets VC was wearing green PJ's neg. unit patches. 1 AK 50 serial # 1962-BA-258, 1 fully loaded magazine, 4 ruck sacks containing clothes, hammocks, 50	S 2/3	SSA

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 10 | NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 2nd Bn 1st Inf Bde | LOCATION: LZ Beach TST537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 14 Dec 70 DATE | TO: 2400 HOUR, 14 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
31	Cont		(c) Lbs. of Rice, eating utinsils and bill fold with ID card GOT 416033. To Sp/4 Feeney by Sp/4 Randall From LTC Henry to Sp/4 Randall		
32.	1415	1430	(c) Late entry 4/3/D 14/1515 Dec. 4/3/D while on patrol, crossed a small stream, 2nd man in line tripped a pressure release type mine, located on side of bank. 1st man in line received frag wounds to face and upper body D Co called urgent T/O at 1325 packs were taken to P/Z by T/O 89 who completed T/O at 1335. Mine left crater 6" Deep 2' diameter GOT 28089 Moreno, N. PFC was DOA. Req resupply of	S 2/3 XO S-1 Chaplain D Co S-2 S-1	S&R RB Davenport Gilberts Anderson Fazzio Watson Blackwell

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 11 | NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: Inf. 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach TST 537073

PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 14 Dec 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 14 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
32.	Cont.		(c) ether pack - Harris, Medic Sgt. From Ky Tra Sp/4 Beamsford to Sp/4 Printy To Sp/4 Fawcey by Sp/4 Printy		
33.	1455	1500	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Printy Annex A p. 15	m Arty	SSM TB
34.	1500	1505	(c) Echo Mortars Hill 270 14/1300 Dec. Hill 270 received) approximately 3 to 4 rounds of AK fire with neg friendly casualties direction south prox 100 to 150 meters. EM expended 18 HE 81mm rounds and returned SAF unknown results. Red Baron 35 VIR'd area with neg results GOT 423045. To Fawcey by Randall	S 2/3	SSM RTB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 12 | NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
6 Inf, 198 Inf Bde	LZ Beech BT 537073	0001	14 Dec 70	2400	14 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
35	1500	1515	(C) Bde 14 Dec 70 LRRP Box Requests – Box #20 UL 3414 LR-3711, Box #21 UL 3410 LR-3707, Box #22 UL-3607 LR-3904 T.T. G-15/0600 to 21/1800 To Sp/4 Pointy by Sgt Greene Cleared 5/46 by Lt. Breille To Sp/4 Ferrey by Sp/4 Pointy Political clearance by Thao To Sgt. Greene by Sp/4 Pointy	S 2/3 by Tra	SSA TB
36	1525	1530	(C) Minute-Msn 12 14/1500 Dec MM 12, while on resupply mission to Tm Co spotted and engaged approx 10 VC with packs, negative confirmation of weapons, wearing green and black PJ's. Unknown results, VC evaded south	S 2/3	SSA RB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES 24

46 I., 4. 198 I. & Rct | LZ Beach BT 537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 14 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 14 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
36	Cont		(c) and west. Arty fired.		
			VN will move to check out		
			area GOT 257079 To Sp/4		
			Printy by Sp 4/Transferred at		
			Ky Kua. To Bde To Sp/4		
			Feat by Sp/4 Printy		
37	1118	1545	(c) Co Eagle flight reaction	S 2/3	SSgt
			to Crocket Sniper contact		
			Item # 18 14/0915/Dec		
			1st PZ - 1118 - 3/c - 432009		
			1st LZ - 1129 - 3/c - 417055		
			2nd PZ - 1200 - 1/c - 497996		
			2nd LZ - 1212 - 1/c - 422037		
			3rd PZ - 1250 2/c - 458009		
			3rd LZ - 1255 2/c - 411034		
			To Sp/4 Feeney by Sp/4 Printy		
38	1555	1600	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SSgt
			To Sp/4 Feat by Sp/4 Randall	Arty	EM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 14	NO. OF PAGES 24		
6Cl Inf. 198 Inf Bde			LZ Beech BT537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 14 Dec 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 14 Dec 70 DATE		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3							
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
38.	Cont.		(u) Annex A P-16				
39.	1655	1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Feat by Sp/4 Priesty Annex A P-17	m Arty		SSM EH	
40	1700	1701	(c) FTop 8TH Cav. Blue Ghost 23 on station for UR of Box 44 14/1700 To Sp/4 Feat by Sp/4 Randall	S 2/3		SSM	
41.	1755	1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. ~~SM~~ To SP/4 Feat By SP/4 Printy Annex A P-18	m Arty		SSM EH	
42.	1730	1805	(c) Bde. Reference Notes on a No I Chan-Vo Thi Huong 3/6 ARVN Grid BS-513776 TOI 13/0715. Rice and Ammo cash at Co Bay Hamlet	S 2/3 Ky Trea		SM TB	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 15 | NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 46 Inf, 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach TST 537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 14 Dec 70 DATE; TO 2400 HOUR 14 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
43	Cont		(c) near bridge at 254044 Rice cash near pagoda in Thuan Yen Hamlet #1 Vacinity # TST-293083 To Sp/4 Printy SM by Sp/4 Forney		
44.		1810	(c) 5/46 Inf Co. Request 1 scout dog team for Inf Co to be picked up 08.00 15 Dec. To Sp/4 Forney by Sgt Biedsall	S 2/3	SSM
45.	1730	1810	(c) FTep. 8th Cav. Blue Ghost 23 TOI / 14/1730 Blue Ghost 23 while on VR of Box #44 spotted and engaged 2 military aged males (suspected NVA) in green uniforms hiding under a large rock. Results 1 KIA - military aged male wearing green uniform	S 2/3	SSM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			16 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 24
46Inf. 198Lt Bde		LZ Beach BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		LOCATION	0001 HOUR	14 Dec 70 DATE
			2400 HOUR	14 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
45	Cont		(c) neg. weapons Also spotted were 2 tunnel entrances, several well used trails and 6-4'x4' cleared out areas, possible campsites. Blue Ghost 23 off station 1755 GOT 467015 To Sp/4 Fant by Sp/4 Priority.		
46		1830	(c) 1st Lt Beville and SP/4 Westerveld off duty	MFR	SBF
47		1830	(c) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI ON DUTY.	MFR	J.G.
48	1605	1835	(c) PERIMETER Times FOR C, D, + SNIPERS 1st PZ 422037 T/C 1605 " LZ 497996 T/C 1610 2nd PZ CHICAGO EAST TRAVIS 1615 " LZ 417035 TRAVIS 1633	S 2/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 17	NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 1/46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S2/3	LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 14 DEC 70 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 14 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
48		CONT	3RD PZ 411034 2/C 1620		
			" LZ 458009 2/C 1624		
			4TH PZ 417035 3/C 1633		
			" LZ 432009 3/C 1637		
			5 PZ 417035 CROCKET 1633		
			" LZ CHU LAI EAST CROCKET 1643		
			6 PZ 295064 2/D 1740		
			" LZ 303066 2/D 1745		
			7 PZ 295064 2/D 1755		
			7 LZ 303066 2/D 1805		
			To SGT. GREENE By SP/4 RANDALL		
J.G. 49					
49	1815	1905	(C) C.A. APPROVALS FROM BDE.	S2/3	J.G.
			B CO WILL C.A. AT 0700 W/CHC AT	Ky TRA	B.L.
			0630. AND C CO WILL C.A. AT 0800	B CO	SGT BEER
			6 LIFTSHIPS, 2 GUNSHIPS AND 1 CHC	C CO	SULLIVAN
			SHIPS. To SGT BIRDSALL By SP/4	CO	J.H.
			FORREY.	S-3 AIR	LT STARK

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 18	NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: N. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE. S 2/3	LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 14 DEC. 70 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 14 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
50	1855 ~~1830~~	1910	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 ZABORAC.	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.19		
51	1925	1935	(C) KY TRA T.O.I. 1830 2/D WHILE	S 2/3	J.G.
			MOVING INTO NDP. K.C.S. SPOTTED		J.G.
			AND ENGAGED 1 VC PROX. -100m.		
			DIRECTION - NORTH VC FLEDGED		
			NORTH, 2/D HAD C.P. FIRE 81mm		
			WILL SWEEP AT 1ST LIGHT. K.C.S.		
			WAS THE ONLY PERSON WHO SAW		
			V.C., HE COULD NOT DETERMINE		
			IF VC HAD PACK OR WPN. G.D.I.		
			307068. TO 1ST LT. CARWOOD BY		
			SP/4 FELGAR.		
52	1950	2000	(C) X.O. 5/46	S 2/3	J.G.
			ELECTRICITY WILL BE OFF FROM	S-1	DAVENPORT
			0100 TO 0400 ON 15 DEC. ALL	S-4	KILPATRICK
			COMPANIES AND SECTIONS HAVE BEEN	HHC	ALEX

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

F JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG (CONFIDEN)	19 PAGE NO. 1	NO. OF PAGES 24

INF. 198 INF. BDE.	LZ BEACH BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
IZATION OR ALLATION S2/3	LOCATION	0001 HOUR	14 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	14 DEC 70 DATE

	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
52		CONT	NOTIFIED. BY SP/4 ZABORAC.	A	DAGGE
				B	SETEER
				C	SULLIVAN
				D	TACKETT
				E	OLSEN
53	1950	2005	C&C/D^ST T.O.I. 1745 & HORNET 16 WHILE	S2/3	J.G.
			INSERTING 2/D REC. UNKNOWN		J.G.E.
			AMOUNT OF SAF FROM WOODLINE		
			SIZE OF ENEMY FORCE UNKNOWN.		
			GUNSHIPS WORKED OUT IN AREA.		
			ENEMY FIRE SUBSIDED. 1ST LIFT OF		
			2/D INSERTED AND THEY SETUP A		
			SECURITY PERIMETER FOR REMAINING		
			LIFT. WHILE INSERTING THE REST		
			OF 2/D BIRDS REC. MORE S.A.F.		
			FROM WOODLINE GUNSHIPS ENGAGED.		
			ENEMY FIRE SUBSIDED, 2ND LIFT		
			INSERTED. 2/D SWEPT AREA W/		
			NEG. RESULTS WILL RESWEEP AT		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 20 | NO. OF PAGES 24

INF. 198 INF BDE | LZ BEACH BT537073 LOCATION | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 14 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 14 Dec 70 DATE

ZATION OR LLATION 5/3

TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
53	CONT	1ST LIGHT. GRD OF INSERTION-303066		
		G.O.I. - 300m EAST of INSERTION.		
		NEG. ARTY DUE TO AIR HAZARDS.		
		SHIPS TOOK NEG. HITS OR CASUALTIES		
		TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
54	2005	2010 (1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	m	J.G.
		PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 ZABORAC.	ARTY	C.H.
		ANNEX A P.20		
55	2025	2030 (1) CALLED NOP'S TO BDE. TO	m	J.G.
		PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 ZABORAC.	ARTY	C.H.
		ANNEX A P.21		
56	1750	2040 (1) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAV BOXES	3 2/3	J.G.
		#1 AND #2 FOR CLEARANCE FROM		
		15/0500 - 15/2000. CLEAR 5/46		
		1ST LT. ZACK. POLITICAL-LyTIN-TUNG.		
		TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 ZABORAC.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

F JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			21 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 24		
INF. 198 INF. BDE. IZATION OR ALLATION S 2/3		CZ BEACH BT 531023 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 14 DEC 20 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR	14 DEC 20 DATE	
	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
57	2055	2100	(a) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m		J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 ZABORAC	ARTY		G.H.
			ANNEX A P.22			
58	2155	2200	(a) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m		J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 ZABORAC	ARTY		G.H.
			ANNEX A P.23			
59	2215	2220	(a) FROM BDE. ITINERARY OF	S 2/3		J.G.
			ASST. A.G.: COL. BORNHART FOR 15 DEC	XO		T.O.
			0730-45 COURTESY CALL TO BDE. COMM			
			0745- ENROUTE TO 5/46 REAR			
			0800-0845 - MEET W/XO 5/46			
			0845-0900 - ENROUTE TO 1/52 REAR			
			0900-45 - MEET W/XO 1/52			
			0945-1000 - ENROUTE TO 1/6 REAR			
			1000-45 - MEET W/XO 1/6			
			1045-55 - RETURN TO BDE. HQ.			
			1100-1300 - BDE. HQ. 198TH			
			1315-1330 - ENROUTE TO KY TRA			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

FF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 22		NO. OF PAGES 24	
5 INF. 198INF BDE		LZ BEACH BT537073		PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
IZATION OR ALLATION S3/3		LOCATION		0001 HOUR	14 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	14 Dec 70 DATE
	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
9		CONT	1330-1355- BRIEFING BY CO 5/46				
			IN CASE OF RAIN - REAR TOC				
			1400-1600- STINSON & DOTTIE				
			ARTY XO - LTC HASTINGS WILL				
			BE WITH ASST. A.C. TO SP/4				
			ZABORAC BY 1ST LT. HASLET				
0	2255	2300	(a) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO		M		J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 ZABORAC		ARTY		E.H.
			ANNEX A P.24				
1	2355	2400	(b) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO		M		J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 ZABORAC		ARTY		E.H.
			ANNEX A P.25				
2	0001	2400	(c) SUMMARY		S3/3		J.G.
			A-304140, 1/A 292154, 4/1/A				
			286148, 2/A 293127, 4/2/A 295131				
			3/A 314132, 4/3/A 312134. OPERATES				
			IN AO BOX BT 297 146 ALONG AO				

ED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 23	NO. OF PAGES 24
46 INF 198 INF BDE.		LE BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 14 DEC 70 TO 2400 14 DEC 70	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S-3		LOCATION		HOUR DATE	HOUR DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
62		CONT	BOUNDARY TO 33 GRID LINE		
			TO BT 3312 TO BT 291120 TO		
			ALONG UNIMPROVED ROAD TO START		
			B-WILL CA AT 0700 ON 15 DEC.		
			IN TO AO BOX BT 2510 TO BT 2910		
			TO BT 2912 ALONG UNIMPROVED		
			ROAD TO AO BOUNDARY ALONG		
			BOUNDARY TO START.		
			C-452038, 1/C 493999, 2/C		
			448007, 4/2/C 454006, 3/C		
			432006, 4/3/C 434011. WILL CA.		
			INTO CHU LAI ATE 0800 15 DEC FOR		
			RETRAIN.		
			D-276082, 1/D 265078, 2/D		
			302059, 3/D 282090, OPERATES		
			IN AO BOX LL BT 2510 UR BT 3105.		
			ER-400000. OPERATES IN AO BOX		
			LL 4001 TO UR 3601 TO SOUTH TO		
			AO BOUNDARY, WEST ALONG BOUNDARY		
			TO 40 GRID LINE, NORTH TO START.		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 24 NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 46 INF. 198 INF BDE. S-3/3

LOCATION LE BEACH BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 14 DEC. 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 14 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
62		CONT	SNIPERS - 418036		
			EM - HILL 270 - 2x4.2 AND 1x81mm		
			FAT CITY - 2x4.2 AND 1x81mm.		
			K4 TRA F.S.B. - 3x105mm.		
			CASUALTIES - FRIENDLY - 1 U.S.		
			D.O.A., 1 U.S. - W.I.A.		
			ENEMY - 2 V.C. K.I.A.		
				James C. Lacy Jr.	
63		2400	@ 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECO	MER	J.C.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

Robert L. Stark
SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES
1	1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	CONFIDENTIAL BS558071	0001	14 Dec 70	2400	14 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: 0 - 37, WO - 2, EM - 795, TOT - 834		
			PDY: 0 - 37, WO - 2, EM - 761, TOT - 800		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel 1 1542 CPT HHC	MFR	
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
PETER W. HEMENWAY 1LT, Infantry Adjutant	Peter W. Hemmenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. ☆ GPO: 1960 O—343-743/365

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 14 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM 348-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 13 to 14 December 70

Intel fr Ly Tin, C/3 rat, on 101700 there was 1 VC Sapper plt V/30, led by Anh & Nghi appear at BT427015. Intention to enter BT455055, BT457045 and assasinated PSDF cadre & collect taxes.

Intel fr Ly Tin, C/3 rat, on 101800 there was 1 VC Co led by Sam move to BT465000. Intention to mortar Chu Lai airfield, Ly Tin Dist Hqs. Wpns: 1-60 mil, 1-82 mil, 2-M79 & individual wpns.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 130700 to 140700 December 70

a. 130910, 2/A while on patrol fd a coke can BT, loc on small trail at BT281138. Dest BT.

b. 131245, 3/D while on patrol spotted 1VC building animal trap pro x 30m. Eng w/SAF, res: 1VC KIA, 1 pack fd & dest. BT288090.

c. 131730, 1/A while in NDP fd & dest a BT 60mm rd in bushes. BT293151.

d. 131835, 1/D while in bush site had MA detonate at BT267077. Swept w/neg res.

3. (U) RADAR: 130700 to 140700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 130700 to 140700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 14 to 15 December 70

MNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0613	0703	1816	1906	1833	0710	99	14 December 70
0613	0703	1817	1907	1929	0801	95	15 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL
WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-BCZ 14 December 1970
SUBJECT: Weekly Order of Battle Summary

UNIT	STRENGTH	LOCATION	DATE	SOURCE
402nd Sapper Bn (-)	210	BT3408	04 Dec 70	AR
409th Sapper Bn (-)	269	BT3102	16 Nov 70	AR
78th Rct (Arty) Bn (-)	150	BS3999	01 Dec 70	AR
V-14 LF Co	60	UNLOC		
74 LF Co	50	BT3608	28 Nov 70	AR

Enemy initiated activity was light during the past week. This weeks low level of enemy initiated activity was charactorized by SAF and mine/BBT.

Agent reports indicated the enemy still plans a highpoint with attacks by fire against US/ARVN FSB. The enemy will continue to direct harassing tactics toward the pacification program.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

Headquarters, 1st Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

14 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continue operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. LRRP's conduct Recon patrols in AO box UL BT3503, LR BT3898, UL BT4702, and LR BT5099.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 131000 to 141000 December 1970.
13/1245, 3/D white patrolling spotted 3 VC approx 30 meters. Engaged w/SAF. Results: 1 VC KIA. Vic: BT788090.

14/0915, Sniper Spec Crockett spotted and engaged 2 VC approx 40 meters to the south. 81mm mortars fired. Results unk.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 141700 to 151700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of rssupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams in w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit opns. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box: Start - Intersection of unimproved road in AO boundary - grid BT278147. Runs along AO boundary to the 33 north-south grid line, then south to intersection (33-12 grid line), then west along 12 east-west grid line, until back to unimproved road at BT291120. Then north-west along unimproved road to start.

Co B: Conducts CA into AO box bounded LL BT2510 and LR BT2910 to BT2912, follows unimproved road NE to AO boundary, follows AO boundary south to start. Will conduct small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and day patrols.

Co C: Conducts Retrain in Chu Lai.

Co D: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box CFZ to 31 NS grid line, LR BT3105, LL BT2505 to start.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

...Z 1 December 1970
...CT: Plans and Summaries (U)

...E Recon: Conducts ... observation and patrols and night manned and mech ambushes in (G) from YU BT4003, UX BT4303, south on 43 grid line to AO boundary, west along AO ... ary to ... grid line, north to start.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and ... City.
2x4.2 and ... 270.

Ground Surveillance: ... Chu Lai for repair (formerly at Fat City).
... Chu Lai for repair (formerly at Hill 270).

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co C w/92 personnel PZ Chu Lai's 198th Refit Pad.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None.
Enemy - 1 VC KIA.

Robert L. Deart

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 15

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE | LZ BEACH BT 537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 15 DEC. 70 TO 2400 15 DEC. 70

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S-2/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI	MER	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL.		
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1	S-2/3	J.G.
			HHC 19/145 0/20 2/11 17/107 0/7		
			A 4/146 3/103 0/9 1/15 0/9		
			B 5/136 5/106 0/7 0/14 0/9		
			C 5/134 4/98 0/11 1/17 0/8		
			D 5/134 4/104 0/10 1/14 0/6		
			EM 4/75 0/8 2/56 2/10 0/5		
			ER 1/32 1/25 0/1 0/3 0/3		
			TOTAL 43/802 17/464 4/111 22/180 0/47		
3	0055	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 ZABORAC	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P. 1		
4	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 ZABORAC	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P. 2		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

FF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 2	NO. OF PAGES 15
46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.		LZ BEACH CONFID	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		LOCATION BT537013	0001 HOUR	15 Dec 70 DATE / 2400 HOUR / 15 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0255	0300	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 ZABORAC.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.3		
6	0255	0400	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 ZABORAC	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.4		
7	0455	0500	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 ZABORAC.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.5		
8	0500	0505	(C) CS REPORT HILL 270 AND FAT CITY	S 2/3	J.G.
			1. 3 6. 25		
			2. 0 6. 5		
			3. 20 7. 3		
			4. 23 8. 33		
			TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FECORR.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 3	NO. OF PAGES 15
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5/46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S2/3		LZ BEACH BT 537613 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 15 Dec 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 15 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9	0555	0600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. Co	m	T.G.
			PFC Hatfield By Sp/4 Zborac.	Actg	T.B.
			Annex A P. 6		
10		0630	(u) 1st Lt. Zack and Sp/4 Bucci	MER	J G
			off duty		
11.		0630	(u) 1st Lt Amass and Sgt Masters	MER	S M
			on duty		
12.	0655	0700	(u) Sit Reps for 5/46 Inf.	m	S Sgt
			To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Printy	Actg	T B
			Annex A P. 7		
13.	0720	0725	(c) TTap V/Cav Saber 73	S 2/3	S M
			on station 0720 for UR		
			of Box #46 unable to work		
			box due to weather. Off		
			station 0725 To Sp/4		
			Foot by Sp/4 Randall		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 4	NO. OF PAGES 15	
Det 198 Int Bde		LZ Tbx 4		PERIOD COVERED		
		TST 537073		FROM		TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		LOCATION		0001 HOUR	15 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	15 Dec 70 DATE

NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
14	0755	0800	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SSM
			To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Trinity	Arty	TRS
			Annex A P. 8		
15.	0755	0836	(c) Flags 8th Cav Blue Ghost 35 on station 0755 for UR of Tbx 41. Off station 0835 negative results. To Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Trinity	S 2/3	SSM
16.	0835	0900	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SSM
			To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Trinity	Arty	EN FBS SSM
			Annex A P. 9		
17.	0926	0930	(a) Ky Tin 15/0926 RF Co Y32 Operations Box 578124 to 415123 to 376085 to 414083 Time 14/0700 to 17/1800 To Sp/4 Deputy by Sp/4 Abel Clear 5/46 Lt. Amos	S 2/3 Ky Tin	SSM TRS

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 15

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 198 Inf Bde S 3/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach TST 537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 15 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 15 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
18	1022	1027	(c) A Co 15/0200 Dec 70 3/A while	S 3/3	SM
			on patrol at grid 318129		RJA
			found 1-105 round booby trap.	Recon by Fire	TB
			105 round was in a bush 1 foot off		
			the ground. A 4ft long tripwire		
			was run across the trail.		
			Also found a VC sign saying		
			"Beware" 105 round will be destroyed		
			To Sp/4 Deputy by Sp/4 Abel		
19	1055	1100	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To Sp/4 Fent by Sp/4 Trinity	Artly	EH
			Annex A P-11		
20	1100	1105	(c) Team key Total grids 359019 -	S 3/3	SM
			409th Sqdn Bn; 319029 - 402nd		
			Inf; 324052 - 402nd Inf; 367062		
			402nd Inf.; 313064 - D - 11;		
			252096 - D - 11; 278081 - 1/76;		
			339112 - V - 14 HQ 278108		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS' LOG | FROM NO. 6 | TO NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 15 Dec 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 15 Dec 70 DATE
5th Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	LZ Beach TST 537073		

ITEM No.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
20	Cont		(c) Y76 Sapper Bn. Spld Brantford to Spl4 Printy to Spl4 Dupuy		
21	1150	1159	(c) FTap 8th Cav Blue Ghost 24 off station after of Air Cav Box # 41 Blue Ghost will retrieve Cater in afternoon with blues to insert into areas spotted To Spl4 Dupuy by Sgt Tindsall		
22.	1155	1200	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Spl4 Forth, Spl4 Printy Annex A p-12	m Arty	SSM EM
23.	0725	1214	(c) CA times for B Co & C Co 1PE 0725 Chu Lai 3/13 1LZ 0740 284103 3/13 2PE 0945 Chu Lai B-	S 2/3	SSM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 1/Inf 198 Inf Bde; 5 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 15 Dec 70 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 15 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
23	Cont		(c) LZ E0957 269117 B-		
			3PE 1012 496999 1/C*		
			3LZ 1019 Chu Lai 1/C		
			4PE 1045 Chu Lai 2/B		
			4LZ 1059 274141 2/B		
			5PE 1111 451008 2/C		
			5LZ 1117 Chu Lai 2/C		
			6PE 1130 Chu Lai 1/B		
			6LZ 1144 255124 1/B		
			7PE 1155 432008 3/C		
			7LZ 1204 Chu Lai 3/C		
			8PE 1210 452038 C-		
			8LZ 1214 Chu Lai C-		
24	1255	1300	(w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SSM
			To Spt Unit by Spt Priority	Acty	EN
			Annex A P-13		
25	1355	1400	(w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SSM
			To Spt Unit by Spt Priority	Acty	EN

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 8 | NO. OF PAGES 15

6 Inf 198 Inf Bde | LZ Beech BT 537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 15 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 15 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
25	Cont.		(c) Encl A P. 14		
26	1400	1410	(c) Bde, 15 Dec 70, LRRP insertion into LRRP Box #21, LRRP Teams Michigan and Arkansas proposed insertion 17/0600, Primary LZ BT 366084 alternate LZ BT 370085 Call sign - Oblique Buffer 83 freq 5980 Radio relay team at -270. PFC Crue to S/4 Printy ~~to~~ S/4 Beamsted	S 2/3 Ky Tea	SSM TB
27	1430	1435	(c) Disp 1/1 Cav Sabre 73 on station at 1310 To UR Box #42, with heavy cav team. Findings - 326 043 several foot prints (base feet) in river banks.	S 2/3 Ky Tea	SSM TB RJA

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 9	NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 3/3	LOCATION: LZ Beach BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 15 Dec 70 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 15 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
27	Cont		(c) 281011 - 2 well cultivated fields and footprints. 316014 - 1 set of Mi Ch Mtn sandle footprints along riverie bank. 323013 - several well use trails cut through tall grass Sec 73 - off station 1415. To Sp/4 Foat by Sp/4 Pointy		
28	1455	1500	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Foat by Sp/4 Pointy Annex A P-15	m Arty	SSA EH
29	1555	1600	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Foat by Sp/4 Pointy Annex A P-16	m Arty	SSA EN
30	1655	1700	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Foat by Sp/4 Randall Annex A P-17	m Arty	SSA TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 10 | NO. OF PAGES 15

1st Bde

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 9/3

LZ Beach
BT653073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED
FROM 0001 HOUR 15 Dec 70 DATE
TO 2400 HOUR 15 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
31.	1755	1800	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	m	SSM
			To Sp/4 Feist by Sp/4 Trinity	Actty	TB
			Annex A P-18		
32		1830	(a) 1st Lt Amass and Sgt Masters off Duty	MFR	SSM
33		1830	(a) 1st Lt. Zack and Sp/4 Greci on Duty.	MFR	J.G.
34	1830	1845	(a) Bde. Submitted Air Cav Box 41 for clearance from 16/0500 to 16/2000. Clear 5/46 - 1st Lt. Zack Artillery - Ly Tin - DO. To Sp/4 Bonsack By Sp/4 Felgar.	S2/3	J.G.
35	1850	1855	(a) Called NDP's to Bde. TO Sp/4 Bonsack By Sp/4 McIntosh. Annex A P.19	m Actty	J.G. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 11 | NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	15 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	15 Dec. 70 DATE
5/46 INF. 198 INF BDE S 2/3	LE BEECH BT537073				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
36	1855	1900	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. to	m	J.G
			SP/4 Bonsack By SP/4 McIntosh.	Rely	T.B.
			Annex A P.20		
37	1955	2000	(b) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF to.	m	J.G.
			SP/4 Bonsack By SP/4 McIntosh.	Rely	T.B.
			Annex A P.21		
38	2015	2020	(c) Ky Tra D/C Request for AO	S 2/3	J.G.
			Extension for 16/0600 to 16/1800		
			Area- UC 2409 LR 2506. Purpose-		
			To Patrol in Valley encompassed		
			By AO Glt. Submitted to Bde.		
			For Approval to PFC Hatfield		
			By SP/4 Felgar.		
39	2035	2040	(a) From Bde. Approval for AO.	S 2/3	J.G.
			Ext. 17 Requested By 5/46 INF.	Ky Tra	R.M.
			D.T.G. - 17/0001 to 26/2400.		
			Area - From BT 2510 West to		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 12 | NO. OF PAGES 15

3 BN 46 INF 198 INF BDE	CP BEACH BT537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3		0001 HOUR 15 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR 15 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
39		CONT	BT 187100 SOUTH ALONG RIVER TO		
			BT 200056 J.G. EAST SOUTH TO BT 2004		
			EAST TO BT 2504. TO SP/4		
			MCINTOSH BY SP/4 BONSACK		
40	2055	2100	(C) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.R.
			ANNEX A P.22		
41	2115	2130	(C) B CO T.O.I. 1400 1/8 WILLSON	S2/3	J.G.
			PATROL FOUND 1 HOOTCH 8'x15'		J.G.E.
			W/ BUNKER UNDERNEATH 8'x15'x4½'		
			INDICATIONS OF RECENT USE. FOUND		
			INSIDE- 6 COOKED POTATOES, POTS AND		
			PANS, 3x105 HE RDS, 1x105 ILL RD.		
			RDS. WERE DESTROYED. ALSO FOUND		
			A TUNNEL - LENGTH - 30 FT. RUNNING		
			SOUTH. 75m WEST OF 1ST FIND - BT		
			254123 1/8 FOUND - A HOOTCH 8'x15'		
			W/ BUNKER - 8'x15'x4½' INSIDE POTS		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: SN.46.INF.198INF.BDE. S3/3

LOCATION: LEBERACH BT537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 15 DEC. 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 15 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
41		CONT	AND PONS. NEG TO HOOTCH FOUND		
			3 BUNKERS - 4'x5'x6' c/ OVERHEAD		
			COVERS. DID NOT SEEM TO BE FIRING		
			POSITIONS. 75m. FURTHER DOWN TRAIL		
			FOUND ANOTHER HOOTCH 8'x15' c/ BUNKER		
			8'x15'x4 1/2'. HAD NOT BEEN RECENTLY		
			USED. ALL HOOTCHES AND BUNKERS		
			WILL BE DESTROYED WHEN C/4		
			IS OBTAINED. G.B.I. BT 254123.		
			TO 1ST LT. HASLETT BY SP/4 McINTOSH.		
42	2155	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO	M	T.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 McINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.23		
43	2255	2300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO	M	T.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 McINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.24		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 14 | NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	15 Dec 20 DATE	2400 HOUR	15 Dec 20 DATE
5/46 INF 198 INF BDE. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT531073				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
44	2355	2400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACIC BY, SP/4 MCSWEGAN	ARTY	T.R.
			ANNEX A P.25		
45	0001	2400	(C) SUMMARY	S2/3	J.G.
			A-304140, 1/A 278147, 4/1/A 282146		
			2/A 293127, 4/2/A 295128, 3/A 314132		
			4/3/A 309134. OPERATES IN AO BOX		
			BT 278147 ALONG AO BOUNDARY TO 33		
			GRID LINE SOUTH TO BT 3312 WEST TO		
			BT 291120 ALONG UNIMPROVED ROAD TO STRT.		
			B-266119, 2/B 274138, 4/2/B 274137		
			1/B 254121, 4/1/B 254123, 4/3/B 265112		
			3/B 282111. OPERATES IN AO BOX IVO BT 2510		
			LR BT 2910 TO BT 2912 ALONG UNIMPROVED		
			ROAD TO AO BOUNDARY SOUTH TO START.		
			C- CONDUCTS RETRNU IN CHU (A).		
			D-276082, 1/D 261077, 2/D 294077		
			2/D 276095. OPERATES IN AO BOX		
			IVL BT 2510 LR BT 3105.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 15

NO. OF PAGES 15

3 Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde	LZ Beach BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	0001 HOUR 15 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR 15 Dec. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
45		CONT	ER - 403000. OPERATES IN AO BOX.		
			UL BT 4001, UR BT 4301 TO SOUTH TO		
			AO BOUNDARY THEN WEST TO 40 GRID		
			LINE THEN NORTH TO START.		
			SNIPERS - 418036		
			EN HILL 270 - 2x4.2, 1x81mm MIO 1 - PPS-5		
			FAT CITY - 2x4.2, 1x81mm AND 1 - PPS-5.		
			1 KG TRA FSB - 3x105mm.		
			CASUALTIES. NONE.		
				Thomas G. Hood, Jr.	
46		2400	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI	MER	J.H.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLET, CPT, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th Bn 46th Inf, 198th Inf Bde

LOCATION: Chu Lai, RVN

CONFIDENT

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: HOUR 0001, DATE 15 Dec 70 — TO: HOUR 2400, DATE 15 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: O - 36, WO - 2, EM - 794, TOT - 832 — PDY: O - 36, WO - 2, EM - 760, TOT - 798		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel NONE	MFR	
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: PETER W. HEMINGWAY 1LT, Infantry Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Peter W. Hemingway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆ GPO: 1969 O-343-763/365

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 15 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #349-70 (U)

DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 14 to 15 December 70

Intel fr Bde, 130715 a Hoi Chan, Vo Thi Huong, gave information on a rice & ammo cache at Co Bay (H) near bridge at BT254044. Rice cache near Pagonda in Thuan Yen (H) #1 BT293083.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 140700 150700 December 70

a. 140915, Sniper Team Crockett while in OP rec unk # AK fire. Team spotted and eng 2 VC w/SAF. Res: unk, 4.2mm fired fr Hill 270. Gunships worked over area. BT417034.

b. 141000, 4/3/D while on patrol fd 1 struc 6' x 8' w/bunker. Bunker contained 25 lbs food and cooking utensels. All items dest. BT282093.

c. 141125, Muskot 34 while covering insertion rec unk # SAF and B-40 rkts. Eng w/rkts. Res unk. BT418035

d. 141230, 3/C while on eagle flight fd 1 VC KIA by snipers also fd 2 rucksacks & 1 AK50. BT416033.

e. 141300, Hill 270 rec 3-4 rds AK fire fr S 100m. Returned w/SAF & 81mm. Res unk. BT423045.

f. 141315, 4/3/D while on patrol 1 US detonated 1 pressure release mine. UDO called, DO 89 completed DO to 91st. Res: 1 US KIA & 1 US WIA. BT281089.

g. 141030, 2/A while on patrol fd an 82mm BBT with trip wire. 2/A dest BBT. BT305134.

h. 141500, MM12 spotted 10 VC w/rucksacks. Eng w/60m. VC evaded SW. Arty fired. 4/D swept area w/no res. BT257079.

i. 141730, Blue Ghost 23 while on VR spotted & eng w/rts, 2 MAM hidding under rock. Res: 1 MAM KIA. BT467015. Also spotted 2 tunnel entrances, several well used trails and 6 cleared out areas.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

/DF-BCZ 15 December 1970
SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #349-70 (U)

j. 141745, Hornet 15 while covering insertion of 2/D took unk # SAF. Eng w/rts, on second lift he took unk # SAF & eng. 2/D swept area w/neg res. BT303066.

k. 141830, 2/D while moving to NDP KCS spotted & eng 1 VC prox 100m. Res: unk. BT307068.

3. (U) RADAR: 140700 to 150700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 140700 to 150700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 15 to 16 December 70

BINT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0613	0703	1817	1907	1929	0801	95	15 December 70
0614	0704	1817	1907	2023	0848	90	16 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL
WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

15 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continue operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. LRRP's conduct Recon Patrols in AO boxes UL BT3414, LR BT3711, UL BT3410, LR BT3707, UL BT3607, and LR BT3904.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 141000 to 151000 December 1970.
14/1125 Musket 34 while inserting 3/C received unk amt AK and RPG fire from unk size enemy force. Gunships engaged, later swept area and found 1 VC KIA wearing green PJ's had 1 AK-50, 1 mag, 4 rucksacks containing clothing and hammocks, 50 lbs of rice, eating utensils, 1 billfold with ID card. GOI: BT418055.

14/1300, Hill 270 received approx 3 to 4 rds of AK fire from the south approx 150 meters. Neg friendly casualties. EM returned SAF expended 18 HE 81mm. Red Barron 35 VR area with neg results. GOI: BT423045.

14/1315, 4/3/D while on patrol crossed small stream. Second man tripped pressure release type mine on side of bank. Mine left crater 6" deep x 2' diameter. 2 US wounded, D/O 89 completed D/O to 91st Evac. Results: 1 US KIA, 1 US WIA.

14/1500, Minute man 12 while on resupply to D 5/46th spotted and engaged est 10 VC with packs. Neg confirmation weapons, wearing green and black PJ's. Unk results. VC evaded south and west. Arty employed 1/D moving to area. GOI: BT257079.

14/1730, Blue Ghost 23 while on VR spotted and engaged 2 suspected NVA males in green uniforms. Results: 1 NVA KIA.

14/1745, Hornet 15 while inserting 2/D received unk amt SAF. Gunships employed, 2/D swept area w/neg results. Will continue at first light. GOI: BT303066.

14/1830, 2/D while moving into NDP,KCS spotted one VC approx 200 meters. Engaged with SAF, 81mm. VC evaded north w/neg results. Swept area at first light. GOI: BT307068.

Encl 4
Downgraded at 2 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

-BCZ 1 December 1970
JECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

CONFIDENTIAL

4. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 151700 to 161700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams in w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit opns. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box: Start - Intersection of unimproved road in AO boundary - grid BT278[illegible]. Runs along AO boundary to the 33 north-south grid line, then south to intersection (33-12 grid line), then west along 12 east-west grid line, until back to unimproved road at BT291120. Then north-west along unimproved road to start.

Co B: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded LL BT2510 and LR BT2910 to BT2912 follows unimproved road NE to AO boundary, follows AO boundary south to start.

Co C: Conducts Retrain in Chu Lai.

Co D: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box CFZ to 31 NS grid line, LR BT3105, LL BT2505 to start.

Co E Recon: Conducts daylight observation and patrols and night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT4001, UR BT4301, south on 43 grid line to AO boundary, west along AO boundary to 40 grid line, north to start.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Chu Lai for repair (formerly at Fat City).
1 PPS-5 Chu Lai for repair (formerly at Hill 270).

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co C w/92 personnel PZ 198th Refit Pad.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 1 US KIA, 1 US WIA.
Enemy - 1 NVA KIA, 1 VC KIA.

Robert L Stark
for WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 28

5 Bn 46 INF. 198 INF. Bde. — ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION — S2/3

LZ Beach BT537073 — LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 16 Dec. 70 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 16 Dec. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) 1ST LT. ZERR AND SP/4 GRECI	MFR	T.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL.		
2.		0005	(U) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1	S2/3	T.G.
			HHC 21/145 0/20 2/11 19/107 0/7		
			A 4/146 3/101 0/19 1/17 0/9		
			B 5/136 5/96 0/7 0/24 0/9		
			C 4/134 0/0 0/12 4/113 0/9		
			D 5/134 4/102 0/11 1/16 0/5		
			ERN 4/15 0/8 2/52 2/10 0/5		
			ER 1/32 1/25 0/1 0/3 0/3		
			TOTAL 44/802 13/552 4/113 27/290 0/47		
3	0055	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	m	T.G.
			BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.1		
4	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	m	T.G.
			BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.2		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 2	NO. OF PAGES 2.3		
46INF. 198INF.BDE.		LZ BEACH BY537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3		LOCATION	0001 HOUR	16DEC.70 DATE	2400 HOUR	16DEC.70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0135	0215	(C) HILL 270 SNOOPY GHOST 2-3	S2/3	J.G.
			PAKS MOVING NORTH EAST. GRID		
			438085. NEG. CLEARANCE - LT TIN		
			TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
6	0255	0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	m	J.G.
			BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	prty	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.3		
7	0355	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	m	J.G.
			BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	prty	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.4		
8	0455	0500	(C) CS REPORT HILL 270 AND PAT CITY	S2/3	J.G.
			1. 6 5. 43		
			2. 0 6. 7		
			3. 11 7. 1		
			4. 16 8. 51		
			TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

AFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			3 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 23		
6 INF. 198 INF BDE.		LZ BEACH BT534073	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
ANIZATION OR TALLATION S 3/3		LOCATION	0001 HOUR	16 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	16 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9	0500	0505	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.5		
10	0555	0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.6		
11	0600	0620	(C) BDE. S-2 INTELL.	S 3/3	J.G.
			ITEM # 1 14/0630 DEC. B/3 RATING		
			LOC. VIC. BT 350080 UNIT - 402 BN		
			STRENGTH - 160 UC WPNS - 2 x 81mm		
			2 x ANTI-AIRCRAFT M.G., 1 x 60 mm		
			14 x B40 ROCKETS, INDIVIDUAL WPNS		
			ITEM # 2		
			B/2 RATING 14/0700 DEC.		
			UNIT - U/20 COMPANY STRENGTH - 80 UC		
			LOC. 365094. MISSION UNK.		
			ITEM # 3 14/0800 B/3 RATING		
			UNIT - 14TH BN. STRENGTH - 70 UC		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

FF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 4 | NO. OF PAGES 23

46INF. 198INFBDE. LZ BEACH BT 537073

ANIZATION OR STALLATION 2/3

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 16 DEC. 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 16 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
11		CONT	LOC. BT 215120 PHUOC LOI		
			VILLAGE. UPNS, 1X 122 ROCKET		
			LAUNCHER, 1X 81mm MORTAR		
			2X 60mm MORTAR, 5X B40 ROCKETS		
			2 MINES AND INDIVIDUAL WPNS.		
			HAND CARRIED FROM RDG. BY		
			SP/4 FELGAR.		
12		0630	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI	MER	J.G.
			OFF DUTY.		
13		0630	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 MASTERS	MER	SM
			ON DUTY		
14	0655	0700	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF	MER	SM
			TO SP/4 FOAT BY SP/4 PAINTY	Actg	EH
			ANNEX A P-7		
15	0755	0800	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	SM
			TO SP/4 FOAT BY SP/4 PAINTY	Actg	EH

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

AFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 5	NO. OF PAGES 23		
f 198 Inf Bde			LZ Beach BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
GANIZATION OR ESTALLATION S 2/3			LOCATION	0001 HOUR	16 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	16 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
15	Cont		(u) Annex A P-8				
16	0855	0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf		m		SSA
			To		Arty		TB
			Annex A P-9				
17	0825	0910	(c) ETop 8th Cav Blue Ghost 29 on station at 0825 for UR of Box #41. Off station 0910 with neg findings To Lt. Gaswood by Sp/4 Pointy		S 2/3		SSA
18	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf		m		SSA
			To Sp/4 Feeney by Sgt. Masters		Arty		TB
			Annex A P-10				
19	1055	1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.		m		SSA
			To none sent to Bde		Arty		TB
			Annex A P-11				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 6 | NO. OF PAGES 23

Inf 198 Inf Bde | LZ Beech YT 535073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 16 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 16 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3 | LOCATION

CONFIDENTIAL

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
20	0945	1045	(c) B Co Late entry. 16/0945 Dec	S 3/3	SSM
			1/B, while in N.L. had 1 pack	S-2	Watson
			detonate an unknown type	XO	Davenport
			booby trap injuring 3 packs.	S-1	Hemmingway
			Urgent M/O called 0945.	Chaplain	Anderson
			M/O 54 while making M/O	B Co	Setterie
			received auto weapon (AK) fire		
			from enemy position 100 metres		
			to the south and lifted off		
			with 2 pax on board. M/O		
			54 called for gunships.		
			Basket 39 on station 1020. 1/B		
			requested urg M/O for 3 more		
			pax (booby Trap) Minute Man		
			14 was called to help with M/O.		
			M/O 54 completed 2nd M/O		
			lift at 10:30 3 lift birds		
			requested to move one of B Co		
			elements into position to		
			help. Arty being employed		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT537073

PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR 16 Dec 70 DATE TO: 2400 HOUR 16 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
20	Cont.		(c) was a blocking force. LOH		
			requested for C&C. 2 pax		
			taken to 91st Evac #119		
			Baring, Wm. R. PFC,		
			#113 Robinson, Melvin S.		
			Sp/4. 3 pax taken to 27 surg		
			#104 Workman, Ralph P. E-5		
			#111 Robinson, Andrew, J. Sp/4		
			Dog Handler Fritz GOI		
			254121 To Sp/4 Forrest by		
			Sp/4 Printy. Names To Sp/4		
			Duprey by Sp/4 Randall		
21.	0920	0930	(c) Late Entry BDE Request	S 2/3	SSM
			clearance for Air Cav Box 41-X		
			UL-4603 LR-4999 DTG		
			16/0900 to 16/2100 To Sp/4		
			Printy by Sgt Greene Cleared		
			S/46 Lt Amess. Cleared by Tin		
			Chanh. To LT. Bright by Sp/4 Printy		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

TAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 8	NO. OF PAGES 23

6 Inf 198 Inf Bde	LZ Beach	PERIOD COVERED FROM			
	TS 537073	0600 HOUR	16 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	16 Dec 70 DATE
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3	LOCATION CONFID				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
22.	1155	1200	(1) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SSM
			To Sp/4 East by Sp/4 Prouty	Acty	TB
			Annex A 10-12		
23.	1200	1210	(c) A Co 16/1045 Dec 70 4/2/A	S 2/3	SSM
			while on patrol found and	Ky Tra (Encon)	Tewell
			destroyed 1 military structures		
			10'x10' with tunnel underneath		
			tunnel was 2' in diameter, 10'		
			deep, negative findings in		
			structure. After destroying		
			structure, 4/2/A went East		
			on trail and spotted and		
			engaged 1 VC. - VC. had 1		
			AK-47 and was wearing a		
			green uniform. Direction		
			West, prox 15 meters results		
			1 VC KIA, 1 AK-47 CIA. KIA		
			had associated letters and personal		
			equipment. Neg. pack.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | PAGE NO. 9 | NO. OF PAGES 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 6 Inf, 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: 0001 HOUR, 16 Dec 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 16 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
23	Cont		(c) 4/2/A sweeping area at this time. Weapons, letters, and personal equipment will be evacuated to Chu Lai GOT 300123 to Sp/4 Foot by Sgt Biedsall.		
24	1230	1237	(c) Saber 76 on station for UR of Bx 41X To Sp/4 Foot by Sp Abel	S 2/3	SBA
25	1255	1300	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Beaty Annex A P-13	Maty Aaty	SBA TB
26	1300	1340	(c) 1/5 Reference Item #20 16/0945, while on patrol, 1/5 scout dog stepped on a pressure release type Ch, Com on trail killing	S 2/3 From Ky Tac	SBA TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

198 Inf Bde

IZATION OR
LLATION S 3/3

LZ Beach
B 537073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED
FROM 0001 HOUR 16 Dec 70 DATE
TO 2400 HOUR 16 Dec 70 DATE

	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
26	Cont		(c) the dog and injuring 3 pack's urgent M/O called. M/O 54 picked up the 3 packs. As M/O was lifting off PZ. V/B received S.A.F. from enemy position 100 metres to the south. while V/B was taking cover, another pressure release type mine went off, injuring 2 more pax. M/O 54 waited until Musket 39 came on station then returned to V/B to pick up the 2 packs M/O completed at 1030. Musket 39 expended ammo in area of enemy activity then left the area. V/B will sweep area, Mianto Man-14 picked up dog and brought it in to Chu Lai		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 11 | NO. OF PAGES 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: C.T.F. 198 I. of Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach TST537075

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 16 Dec 70 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 16 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
26	Cont.		(c) Escort GOI 254123		
			To Sp/4 Feeney by Sp/4 Beinty		
27	1305	1345	(c) D Co 16/1230 Dec 70	S 2/3	SM
			VC spotted 1 VC wearing Green		RJA
			Unif. He was moving north,		
			Prox 35 meters VC engaged		
			with SAE Results 1 VC		
			KIA 1 pack with clothes		
			and miscellaneous items CIA,		
			1-9mm M-38 Pistol CIA		
			Serial # RR 2658 made in		
			1944. 255076 was GOI From		
			CTC Henrey by Sp/4 Abel, To		
			Sp/4 Dupony by Sp/4 Beinty		
28	1745	1355	(c) Saber 76 on VRef Box		
			41 Forward at grids 453023		
			a 14 year old boy with IV		
			pretty far from any populated		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 12 | NO. OF PAGES 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 6 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3 | LOCATION: LZ Beach TT 537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 16 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 16 Dec 70 DATE

CONFIDENTIAL

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
28	Cont		b) area Rpt suspicious acts At 453018 spotted large number of farmers and live stock Harvesting rice possibly feeding VC Bde station with negative other findings at 1345 To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Abel		
29	1355	1400	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Painty Annex A P-14	m Actg	SSA TTB
30	1408	1410	(c) Ky Tea Rm Co request 1 scout dog for 3/3 to be picked up on 18 Dec. To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Abel	S 2/3 m Actg	SSA
31.	1430		(c) Bde 16 Dec 70. 14 Dec 70 B/3 Rating VC District forces	S 2/3	SSA

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | 13 PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	LZ Beech BT 537073	0001 HOUR	16 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	16 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
31	Cont		c) of Ky Tin district have organized a number of VC female sappers to transport explosive charges to Chu Lai area, Ky Tin Village, Ky Tin District and Chu Lai base. Explosives are to be hidden in green bamboo and fire wood, in order to be carried to the 4 mentioned areas. VC will use Chu Lai employees and trash trucks to smuggle explosives to Chu Lai base the above mentioned will begin on 15 Dec 70 and last through the early part of 1971. Te Sp/4 Abel by Sp/4 Cruz.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 14 | NO. OF PAGES 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 6 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT 537073 CONFI

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 16 Dec 70 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 16 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
32.	1440	1447	(c) D^cc Reference Item # 27	S 2/3	SSM
			16/1305 Dec 70 Inside Ruck		
			sack was 10 lbs of rice, 3 CC RGs,		
			1 machete, 1 plastic bag, 2 NVA		
			uniforms light green, 10 feet		
			of rope, 2 tubes of medicine,		
			3 writing books - 2 empty, 1		
			possible diary. Extra ammo		
			for 9mm pistol 18 rounds,		
			1 wallet with 6 pictures, 1 of		
			himself wearing a hat with a		
			star on it with a circle		
			around the star. 1 picture		
			of a nurse. All to be evacuated		
			to Chu Lai ASAP to Sp/4		
			Duprey by Sp/4 Abel		
33.	1455	1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	m	SSM
			To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Abel Printy	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-15		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STATE [illegible] OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			15 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 23		
16 Inf 198 Inf Bde ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3			LZ Beach BT 537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 16 Dec 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR	16 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
34	1545		(c) Bde A.O. Extension	S 2/3		SM
			approved until 2024 00 Dec.	Ky Tea		Tewell
			UL 2315 LR 2310			
			To Lt. Amass by Sgt Greene			
35	1555	1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m		SM
			To Sp/4 Fast by Sp/4 Abel	Arty		EH
			Annex A P-16			
36	1610		(c) 5/46 S 2/3 Cco reaction force	S 2/3		SM
			Vc Lt. Lobak with 22 pax			
			instant reaction for 16 Dec 70			
37	1655	1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m		SM
			To Sp/4 Dugay by Sp/4 Abel	Arty		EH
			Annex A P-17			
38	1740	1741	(c) Bco 16/1645 Dec 70 2/3	S 2/3		SM
			while on patrol along trail			RJA
			were alerted by their scout			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 16 | NO. OF PAGES 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 6 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach TST 537073 CONF

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 16 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 16 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
38	Cont		(c) log. 2/18 spotted 1 VC moving along same trail direction west prox 100 meters 2/18 setup ambush and point man engaged at 30 meters with S.A.F. Results: negative friendly casualties. 1 VC KIA. VC was wearing black PJ's. neg pack or weapon. Search of body resulted in 1 VC resupply list which will be evacked to Chu Lai GOT 277134 To Sgt. Greene by Sp/4 Randall		
39	1755	1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Penty Annex A P-18	m Arty	SM EN

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 17 | NO. OF PAGES 23

HHC, 1st Inf Bde | LZ Beach | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 16 Dec 70 TO 2400 16 Dec 70

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION TST 537073 CONFIDENTIAL

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
40	1730	1826	(C) Saber 76 on station at 1730 with heavy cav teams to VR Box 41, and insert Blues into Grid 473006 1st insertion at 1740, extraction at 1820. Negative results. Off Station 1825. To Sp/4 Feeney by Sp/4 Pointy	S 2/3	SSM
41		1830	(U) 1st Lt Amass and Sgt Masters off duty	MER	SSM
42		1830	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GREEN ON DUTY.	MER	J.G.
43	1855	1900	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 McINTOSH. ANNEX A P.19	ARTY	J.G. E.H.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 18	NO. OF PAGES 23
.46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.		LZ BEACH CONFIDENTIAL BT537073		PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		LOCATION		0001 HOUR	16 Dec. 70 DATE / 2400 HOUR / 16 Dec. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
44	1905	1910	(C) CALLED NDP'S TO BDE. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P-20		
45	1905	1915	(C) BDE. LRRP TEAMS TENNESSEE AND	S 2/3	J.G.
			VERMONT WILL BE INSERTED INTO		
			BOX 20 ON 18/0600. CALLSIGN -		
			OBLIQUE BUFFER 53 FREQ. 59.80		
			PRIMARY LZ - BT 341127		
			ALTERNATE LZ - BT 343121		
			TO SP4 MCINTOSH BY SP4 VALENTINE		
46	1945	1955	(C) K9 TRA BDE REQUESTED 1 MINE DOG	S 2/3	J.G.
			AND 1 SCOUT DOG OR 2 SCOUT DOGS		
			FOR PICK-UP ON 17 DEC 70. TO PFC		
			HATFIELD BY SP4 GRECI.		
47	1945	2000	(C) K9 TRA T.O.I. 1910 4/B WHILE IN	S 2/3	J.G.
			THE PROCESS OF SETTING UP M.A.'s		
			SPOTTED 1 VC. OBSERVING THEM. 4/B		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 19 | NO. OF PAGES 25

N.46 INF. 198 INF. BDE ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3	LZ BEACH BT537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
		0001 HOUR	16 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	16 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
47		CONT	ENGAGED W/S.A.F. PROX. - 1 COM.		
			DIRECTION - NORTHEAST. RESULTS - 1 U.C.		
			K.I.A. EXAMINING BLACK PJ. TOPS AND		
			LIGHT GREEN SHORTS, NEG. WEAPONS,		
			G.O.I. BT 267119. TO PFC HATFIELD		
			BY SP/4 McINTOSH.		
48	2000	2005	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 McINTOSH.	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.21		
49	2020	2035	(C) BDE. C.A. APPROVALS FOR ACO + ER	S2/3	J.G.
			ACO C.A. AT 1400 W/C+C AT 1330	K9 TRK	R.M.
			ON 17 DEC. 70 6 LIFTS, 2 GUNS, +	S-3 AIR	STARK
			1 C+C. ER C.A. AT 1530 USING SAME	S-3	W.M.W.
			BIRDS AS ACO. J.G. BY SP/4 BONSACIC J.G. BY	ACO	V
			TO SP/4 RADRAC.	GR REAR	OLSON
50	2015	2036	(C) ALL COMPANIES HAVE CONFIRMED	S2/3	J.G.
			THAT PASSWORD FOR NIGHT USE IS	ACO	M.K.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 20	NO. OF PAGES 23		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: A. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S2/3			LOCATION: CONFIDENTIAL LEBEACH BT533073	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 16 DEC. 10 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 16 DEC. 10 DATE		
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
50		CONT	IN EFFECT. BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	B CO		R.T.	
				C CO		REAR	
				D CO		J.S.	
				ER		F.T.	
				SNIPERS		G.S.	
51	2035	2050	(C) BDE. D CO EAGLE FLIGHT - NEG.	S2/3		J.G.	
			APPROVAL. SNIPERS - TRAVIS WILL	KY TEA		C.H.	
			C.A. INTO CIVILIAN W/ ER. CROCKET	ER SNIPERS		✓	
			WILL C.A. OUT FOLLOWING ER.	S-3 AIR		STORIL	
			TO 1ST LT. ERICK BY 1ST LT. GARWOOD.	S-3		W.M.W.	
				S-2		WATSEN	
52	2055	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO			J.G.	
			J.G. SP PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY		C.H.	
			ANNEX A P.22				
53	2140	2150	(C) KY TEA T.O.I. 1930 210 REGISTER	S2/3		J.G.	
			A FIRE MISSION ON KNOWN SUSPECT				
			ENEMY LOCATION AT GRID 305068				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 21 | NO. OF PAGES 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5/46 INF 198 INF BDE. 3/8	LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR	16 DEC 70 DATE
		TO: 2400 HOUR	16 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
53		CONT	REF MSG. 53 D.T.G. 14/1745 DEC. 70.		
			ARTY FIRED 41 HE AND 1 WP, RESULTS		
			2 SECONDARY EXPLOSIONS AT 305068.		
			2 SECONDARY EXPLOSIONS AT 309070.		
			TO SP/4 BORSNICK BY SP/4 GRECI.		
54	2155	2200	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	E.M.
			ANNEX A P.23		
55	2255	2300	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	E.M.
			ANNEX A P.24		
56	2355	2400	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO PFC	M	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	E.M.
			ANNEX A P.25		
57	0001	2400	(1) SUMMARY	5/3	J.G.
			A-309140, 1/A 277147, 4/1/A 282147		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

22 PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 2

Co. A 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 16 DEC. 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 16 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
57		CONT	2/A 302134, 4/2/A 304133, 3/A 314143		
			4/3/A 314139. OPERATES IN AO BOX		
			BT 298 147 TO ALONG AO BOUNDARY		
			TO 33 GRID LINE. SOUTH TO BT 3312 TO		
			WEST TO BT 291120 ALONG UNIMPROVED		
			ROAD TO START.		
			B-266119, 2/B 279135, 1/2/B 278136		
			1/B 254119, 1/1/B 254121, 3/B 28211		
			1/3/B 283110. OPERATES IN AO BOX		
			1L BT 2510 TO LR BT 2910 TO BT		
			2912 TO ALONG LIN IMPROVED ROAD TO		
			AO BOUNDARY SOUTH ALONG BOUNDARY		
			TO START.		
			C- CONDUCTS RETRAIN IN CHULAI.		
			D-273082, 1/D 261077, 2/D 294077		
			3/D 276095. OPERATES IN AO BOX		
			1L BT 2510 LR BT 3105.		
			ER- 406003. WILL CA AT 17/0530		
			FOR CHULAI FOR RETRAIN.		
			SNIPERS. 418036 TRAVIS WILL CA		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 23 | NO. OF PAGES 23

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE. | CONFIDENTIAL | PERIOD COVERED FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S3/3 | LOCATION | 0001 HOUR | 16 DEC 70 DATE | 2400 HOUR | 16 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
57		CONT	INTO CHU LAI W/ER. CROCKET WILL		
			C.A. OUT.		
			GM. FAT CITY - 2X4.2, 1X81 AND 1 PPS-5.		
			HILL 270 - 2X4.2, 1X81mm AND 1 PPS-5.		
			ICY TRP F.S.B - 2X105mm		
			CASUALTIES - FRIENDLY 5 U.S. W.I.A.		
			ENEMY - 4VC K.I.A.		
				James G. Rogers Jr.	
58		2400	@ 1ST LT ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI	MER	J.G.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS553071	0001	16 Dec 70	2400	16 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
			CONFIDENTIAL		
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG PDY O - 36 O - 36 WO - 2 WO - 2 EM - 790 EM - 758 TOT - 828 TOT - 796		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			NONE		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	
			CONFIDENTIAL		

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: PETER W. HEMENWAY 1LT, Infantry Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Peter W. Hemenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/365

CONFIDENTIAL (C)

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 16 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #350-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 15 to 16 December 70

Intel fr Ly Tin, C/3 rat, on 111900 there was 8 VC led by Song fr Ky Xuan at BT463144. Intention to recon PF unit Ky Moa (V), put mines in Pier KyMoa. Individual wpns.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 150700 to 160700 December 70

a. 150900, 3/A while on patrol at BT318129 fd & dest 1-105 rd BT. Had a trip wire across the trail. FD VN sign saying "Beware".

b. 151345, Saber 73 while on VR fd at BT326043 several footprints on river banks, BT281011 2 well cultivated fields, BT323013 several well used trails.

c. 151400, 1/B while on patrol fd 1 hootch 8' x 15' w/bunker underneath, looked like recent activity. Inside the hootch they fd cooked potatoes, pots & pans, 3-105 HE rds, 1-105 Ill rd. Dest the rds. Also fd tunnel 30' long running S. Fd trail running W fr another hootch. Nr to hootch fd 3 bunkers w/overhead covers. . BT254123.

3. (C) RADAR: 150700 to 160700 December 70

160135 grid [illegible]5 2-3 personnel moving NE. Neg clear.

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 150700 to 160700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 16 to 17 December 70

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0614	0704	1817	1907	2023	0848	90	16 December 70
0614	0704	1818	1908	2113	0928	84	17 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL
WATSON
S2

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 16 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continue operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. LRRP's conduct Recon patrols in AO boxes UL BT3414, LR BT3711, UL BT3410, LR BT3707, UL BT3607, and LR BT3904.

2. (U) CONTACTS: None

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 161700 to 171700 December 1970
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit opns. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box: Start - Intersection of unimproved road in AO boundary - grid BT278147. Runs along AO boundary to the 33 north-south grid line, then south to intersection (33-12 grid line), then west along 12 east-west grid line, until back to unimproved road at BT291120. Then north-west along unimproved road to start.

Co B: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by LL BT2510 and LR BT2910 to BT2912 follows unimproved road NE to AO boundary, follows AO boundary south to start.

Co C: Conducts Retrain in Chu Lai.

Co D: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box CFZ to 3E NS grid line, LR BT3105, LL BT2505 to start.

Co E Recon: Conducts daylight observation and patrols and night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT4001, UR BT4301, south on 43 grid line to AO boundary, west along AO boundary to 40 grid line, north to start.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

GDS DOD 5200.10 — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

: Plans and Summaries (U)

ld Surveillance: I PPS-5 at Fat City.
I PPS-5 at Hill 270.

(C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Cb C w/92 personnel PZ 198th Refit Pad.

6. (U) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None.
Enemy - None.

William M Wimberley

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

Co A: Will conduct small unit opns in an AO: Start BT278147 east along AO boundary to BT330164 then south along 33 grid line to BT330150; west along FCL to river then south following river to BT290145; then straight line to BT300129 west to BT290120 then north along unimproved road to start. Will CA on 17 Dec 70 into new AO box: UL BT187100 and LR BT250070 with western edge of AO bounded by north-south river. Co A will conduct small unit opns in this box until 23 Dec 70 when they will return to Chu Lai to conduct Refit. On 26 Dec 70 will CA into new AO box bounded by the NW AO boundary to the unimproved road (intersection point BT276146) along the unimproved road to BT2912, east to BT3012, south to BT3010 to BT2510. Will occupy this AO until 7 Jan 71.

Co B: Will conduct small unit opns following CA on 15 Dec 70 thru 26 Dec 70. AO box bounded by the NW AO boundary to the unimproved road (intersection point BT276146) along the unimproved road to BT2912, east to BT3012, south to BT3010 to BT2510. On 26 Dec 70 Company B will return to Chu Lai for Refit. On 29 Dec 70, will be inserted into new AO box: Start UL BT190070 along river south to BT200055 then SE to BT210040. Then east along 04 grid line to BT250040; to UR BT250100 to start.

Co C: Will conduct Retrain in Chu Lai. On 19 Dec 70 will be inserted into AO box: Start UL BT190070 along river south to BT200055 then SE to BT210040. Then east along 04 grid line to BT250040 to UR BT250100 to start. On 29 Dec 70 will return to Chu Lai for Refit.

Co D: Will continue opns in current AO box UL BT250100, LR BT310050 excluding the Ky Tra CFZ. On 19 Dec 70 returns to Chu Lai for Retrain. On 23 Dec 70 will be inserted into AO box: UL BT187100 and LR BT250070 with western edge of AO bounded by north-south river.

Co E Recon: On 17 Dec 70 will return to Chu Lai for Retrain from present AO box: UL BT4001 and LR BT434984. On 20 Dec will be inserted into AO box: UL BT250100, LR BT310050 excluding the Ky Tra CFZ. Will return to Chu Lai on 29 Dec 70 for Refit.

Assets required for CA's: Per Company - 1 C&C, 2 gunships, 6 lift-ships
E Recon - 1 C&C, 2 gunships, 4 lift-ships.

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 (formerly at Hill 270) and 1 AN/PPS-5 (formerly at Fat City) Chu Lai for repair.

Sniper Teams: Employed on a continuing basis in response to combat intelligence.

RF Co #931: Will continue to be employed in combined operation in the Ky Tra area.

Forward CP: Remains at Ky Tra.

Reaction Force: To be designated on a daily basis.

CONFIDENTIAL

jected Plans: Visual Recon being conducted in the following areas r possible future operations: UL BT300020, LR BT310010 and UL BT250050, nd LR BT280020. Also continue coordination on a daily basis w/Tam Ky Province headquarters and Ly Tin District headquarters to provide Vietnamese forces for combined operations throughout the 5/46th Inf TAOR.

Air Cav: Boxes will be submitted on a scrambling basis.

LRRP: Will be used to conduct surveillance throughout the AO.

Acknowledge.

HUNT
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

STARK
S-3 Air

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 16

SBN 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S-2/3
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LZ BEACH BT533073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 17 Dec. 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 17 Dec. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(C) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI	MFR	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL.		
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1	S-2/3	J.G.
			HNC 18/145 0/20 2/11 16/107 0/7		
			A 3/145 3/102 0/18 0/16 0/9		
			B 5/132 5/90 0/12 0/22 0/8		
			C 4/136 0/0 0/13 4/114 0/9		
			D 5/134 4/105 0/8 1/16 0/5		
			EM 2/75 0/8 2/54 0/10 0/3		
			FA 1/31 1/25 0/1 0/3 0/2		
			TOTAL 38/198 13/350 4/117 21/288 0/43		
3	0055	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	M	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 McINTOSH.	ARTY	T.R.
			ANNEX A P.1		
4	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	M	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 McINTOSH.	ARTY	T.R.
			ANNEX A P.2		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 2 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S2/3

LOCATION: Lt Beach BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 17 DEC. 70 DATE; TO 2400 HOUR 17 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0255	0300	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to PFC Hatfield By SP/4 McIntosh. Annex A P.3	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
6	0345	0350	(U) CS Report Hill 270 and Fat City 1. 3 5. 24 2. 0 6. 4 3. 22 7. 3 4. 25 8. 31 To PFC Hatfield By SP/4 Earnac	S2/3	J.G.
7	0355	0400	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to PFC Hatfield By SP/4 McIntosh. Annex A P.4	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
8	0465	0500	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to PFC Hatfield By SP/4 McIntosh. Annex A P.5	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 3	NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 1/46 INF. 198 INF. BDE - S 2/3	LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 17 DEC. 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 17 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9	0555	0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 1/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.6	m	J.G. T.B.
10	0603	0605	(C) T.L. B FTRP 8TH CAV. BLUE GHOST 35 ON STATION FOR ISTLIGHT IR OF AO CAU Box 41. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 GRECI.	S 2/3	J.G.
11		0630	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK IOWD SP/4 GRECI OFF DUTY.	MER	J.G.
12		0630	(U) 1st Lt. Amess and Sgt. Masters on duty.	MER	S.M.
13	0650	0651	(C) FTrp 8th Cav. Blue Ghost 35 off station at 0650 with negative findings.	S 2/3	S.M.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 4 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 17 Dec 70 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 17 Dec 70 DATE
S/46 Inf 198 Inf Bde. S 2/3	LZ Beach TST 537073		

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
14	0655	0700	(a) Sit Rep for S/46 Inf	m	SSM
			To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Randall	Actg	TB
			Annex A p-7		
15.	0755	0800	(a) Sit Rep for S/46 Inf	m	SSM
			To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Randall	Actg	TB
			Annex A p-8		
16.	0800		(a) Bde Ranger Teams Michigan	S 2/3	SSM
			and Arkansas were inserted	Ky Trp	TB
			into Box 21 at 0655 at grid		
			366089. Hot LZ. Received		
			3 rounds SAF negative friendly		
			casualties. Did not request		
			extraction. Teams moved to the		
			south. Ranger teams Maine and		
			Arkansas were extracted from		
			Box #11 at 0714 from grid		
			465924 Cold PZ To Sp/4		
			Fort by Printy by Sp/4 Fort		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 16

5/46 Inf 198 Inf Bde

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3

LZ Beech BT 539073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 17 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 17 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
17	0855	0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SSA
			To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Abel	Arty	JB
			Annex A P-9		
18	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SSA
			To Sgt. Greene by Sp/4 Abel	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-10		
19	1055	1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SSA
			To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Abel	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-11		
20	1145		(c) Bde: 17 Dec 70 URI	S 2/3	SSA
			BS 105970 unidentified Code B		
			BS 148974 unidentified Code C		
			To Sp/4 Abel by Lt Bright		
~~21~~					
21	1140	1147	(c) D^co 17/1120 Dec 70 3/D	S 2/3	SSA
			while on patrol heard movement		
			in bushes. 3/D engaged with		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 6 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	17 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	17 Dec 70 DATE
5/46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	LZ Beach BT 539073				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
21	Cont		(c) SAF 13 personnel emerged from the bushes. Looked as if they were deciding to Chu Hoi or not to Chu Hoi. Results: nil 2 KIA's, 1 WIA, 12 CIA's Complete spot to follow GO1 266092 To Sp/4 Forcey by Sp/4 Abel		
22	1155	1200	(d) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Abel Annex A R-12	in Actty	SSM EH
23	1230	1300	(e) 3/0 ~~Reference item~~ Reference Item #21 17/1140 Dec 70. 3/0 while on patrol was moving along River when they heard Loud talking and singing est. 20 personnel in brush. 3/0	S 2/3	SSM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 46Int 198Int Bde S3/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT539073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 17Dec70 DATE; TO 2400 HOUR 17Dec70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
23	Cont		(c)fired m-60 and moved in and captured a large groups of VN's. 1male was wearing green fatigues with knife. Neg other weapons. Total CIA-15 2 KIA. Males ages 40, 39, 60, 56, 38, 37. Females ages 47, 36, 37, 22 years. 5 children 3-10 years, 1-7 years = 1-6 years. All other pax wearing various types of farmers clothes. 1male had VC ID. 1female had pictures of herself with a male who was holding unknown type weapon. male was not in group captured pax will be held for further intel. Then evacked to Chu Lai. 266092 GOI. To S2/4 Duyay by Sgt. Biedsall.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 8 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S. 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 17 Dec 70 DATE; TO 2400 HOUR 17 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
24.	1255	1300	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	m	SSM
			To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Prouty	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-13		
25	1355	1400	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SSM
			To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Prouty	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-14		
26	1425		(c) Bde APO #11 [redacted]	S 2/3	SSM
			LTR 2400 now to 2000		
			To Sp/4 Abel by Sgt Greene		
27.	1215	1220	(c) Late entry Bde. 196	S 2/3	SSM
			Inf. has taken back two	Ky Tea	TB
			grid squares that they had		
			granted us on an earlier		
			A.O. extension 1909 and		
			2009 To Sgt. Wastens		
			by Sgt Greene		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 9		NO. OF PAGES 16	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION Enf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3			LOCATION LE Beach TST 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 17 Dec 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR	17 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
28	1355	1445	(C) S 2/3 17/1355 Dec 70 while on patrol had a booby trap detonated by scout dog handler handler received frag wounds to head, chest, stomach, and legs, pack behind him received frag wounds to legs and arms. Urgent D/O called at 1355 D/O 57 completed D/O at 1485 Hrs. booby trap was pressure release type in middle of a small trail. Mine left a crater 3ft in diameter and 6" deep both pax taken to 91st Evac. Dog-Bouboo unharmed was taken to 91st with handler - Pfc Lynch Samuel, B Co pack # 211. Stokes GOI 275134 To Sp/4 Deputy by Sp/4 Pointy	S 2/3 B Co Rear S-1 XO Chaplain		S M BC Setteere Hemmingway Davenport Andersen
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 10		NO. OF PAGES 16	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5th Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3			LE Beach TS 537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 17 Dec 70 DATE		TO 2400 HOUR	17 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
29	1455	1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m			SSM
			To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Abel	Arty			EH
			Annex A P. 15				
30	1500	1515	(u) TS Co requested 1 scout dog team for 1st Plt to bear Chu Lai East pad at 18/0800	S 2/3			SSM
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sgt Birdsall	Arty			EH
31	1555	1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m			SSM
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Abel	Arty			EH
			Annex A P-16				
32	1655	1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m			SSM
			To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Rainty	Arty			EH
			Annex A P-17				
33	1745		(u) C Co Reaction force for 17 Dec	S 2/3			SSM
			1/c Lt. Labak with 22 pax				
			is ready reaction force				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 11	NO. OF PAGES 16
5/46 Inf 198 Inf Bde ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		LZ Beach TST 537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR	17 Dec 70 DATE
			TO 2400 HOUR	17 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
34	1805	1800	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Pavitz Annex A P-17	m Arty	SSA TJB
35		1830	(a) 1st Lt Annese and Sgt Masters off duty	MER	SSA
36		1830	(a) 1st LT ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI ON DUTY.	MFR	J.G.
37	1830	1839	(c) B Co TOI 1745 B- while in NDP SPOTTED AND ENGAGED 1 NVA IN HEAVY BRUSH. NVA WAS MOVING EAST. Prox - 100m. NVA WAS WEARING A KACKI UNIFORM, A SHOULDER HARNESS, PISTOL BELT AND HELMET. HE WAS CARRYING A S.K.S. B- AND NEG RESULTS. NVA GUARDED GOING EAST G.D.L. BT 270118. TO SP/4 FOLT By SP/4 ABEL.	S2/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 12	NO. OF PAGES 16		
46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S 2/3 ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LZ BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 17 DEC 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR	17 DEC 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
38	1855	1900	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR ANNEX A P. 19	M ARTY		J.G. T.B.
39	1840	1905	(C) F TROOP 8TH CAV BLUE GHOST 35 J.G. ~~ON STA~~ COMPLETED UR OF AIR CAV 41 W/ NEG. FINDINGS. BRUCE STATION AT 1900. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.	S 2/3		J.G.
40	1900	1910	(C) FAT CITY T.O.I. 1530 A TRUCK TRAVELLING ON FAT CITY ACCESS RD. HIT A CHARGE COMPLETELY DEMOLISHING THE VEHICLE. CRATER SIZE 8'x 4 1/2'. 1 PACK WAS D/O WITH GLASS FRAGMENTS TO FACE.	S 2/3		J.G.
41	1915	1920	(U) CALLED NDP'S TO BDE TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR ANNEX A P. 20	M ARTY		J.G. T.B.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES 16

46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. | LT BERCH BT537013 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 7 DEC. 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 7 DEC. 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
42	1955	2000	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.21		
43	1820	2000	(C) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAV BOX	S 2/3	J.G.
			40 AND 41 FOR CLEARANCE FROM		
			18/0500 - 18/2000 CLEAR 5/46 INF.		
			1ST LT. ZACK. POLITICAL - LY TIN -		
			THAO. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4		
			FELGAR		
44	2055	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.22		
45	2115	2130	(C) BDE. EAGLE FLIGHT FOR DCO	S 2/3	J.G.
			GIVEN J.G. NEGATIVE APPROVAL BY	LT TRA	M.R.
			DIVISION - MAJOR JOHNSON DUE TO	S-3 AIR	STARK
			NEGATIVE ASSETS. TO SP/4 FELGAR	CO	J.H.
			BY SP/4 BONSACK.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS' LOG | PAGE NO. 14A | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
4.46 INF. BQ 198 INF. BDE S 2/3	LE BEACH BT537013	0001 HOUR	17 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	17 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
46	1945	2150	(C) TANK INTELL. D-32 VC	S 2/3	J.G.
			COMPANY - OBSERVATION COMPANY		
			LOCATED GRID 211070. TO SP/4		
			BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
47	2150	2200	(C) REF. MSG. 23 T.O.I. 17/1115 GRID	S 2/3	J.G.
			272092, 2/D. PAX WITH I.D. AND		
			PICTURES WAS ONE OF THE NVA -		
			K.I.A. ALSO MEDICAL EQUIPMENT		
			WAS SEIZED INTO HIS WEBBING AND		
			GEAR. NVA WAS A MEDIC. TO SP/4		
			BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
48	2200	2205	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.23		
49	2255	2300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	M	J.G.
			BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.	A	
			ANNEX A P.24		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNAT

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

TAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			13 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 16		
U.46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.		CP BEACH BT537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
RGANIZATION OR NSTALLATION S2/3			0001 HOUR	17 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	17 DEC 70 DATE
EM	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
50	2355	2400	(b) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m		J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELLOWS.	DREY		T.B.
			ANNEX A P.25			
51	0001	2400	(c) SUMMARY	S2/3		J.G.
			A-210088, 1/A 196083, 2/A			
			241080, 3/A 227094. OPERATES			
			IN AO BOX ~~BT 274~~ J.G. 11 BT 188100			
			SOUTH ALONG RIVER TO BT 190070			
			EAST TO BT 250070 NORTH TO			
			BT 250100 THEN ~~EAST~~ WEST TO START.			
			B- 266119, 1/B 252118, 1/1/B 255120			
			2/B 271132, 1/2/B 272131, 3/B			
			290117, 1/3/B 292115 OPERATES			
			IN AO BOX 11 BT 2510 TO CR BT 2910			
			TO BT 2912 TO ALONG UNIMPROVED RD			
			TO AO BOUNDARY, SOUTH ALONG BOUNDARY			
			TO START.			
			C- CONDUCTS ~~RETRAIN~~ J.G. RETRAIN			
			IN CHU LAI.			
TED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 16 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ON. 46 INF. 198INFBDE.	LZ BEACH BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3	LOCATION	0001 HOUR	17 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	17 DEC. 70 DATE	

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
S1		CONT	D-273082, 1/D 261077, 2/D		
			294077, 3/D 276095. OPERATES		
			IN DO BOX ULBT 2510 LRBT 3105.		
			ER- CONDUCTS RETRAIN IN CHULA.		
			SNIPER - CROCKETT - 327108.		
			HILL 270 - 2x4.2, 1x81mm		
			FAT CITY - 2x4.2, 1x81mm MO / PPS-5.		
			IG TRP F.S.B. - 3x105mm.		
			CASUALTIES - FRIENDLY 3 US WIA		
			ENEMY 2 VC KIA.		
				James G. Jones, Jr.	
S2		2400	@ 1ST LT. ERICK AND SP4 GRECI	MFR	J.G.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

FOR WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS558071	0001	17 Dec 70	2400	17 Dec 70

CONFIDENTIAL

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: O - 28, WO - 2, EM - 781, TOT - 811		
			PDY: O - 28, WO - 2, EM - 750, TOT - 780		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel NONE	MFR	
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
PETER W. HEMINGWAY 1LT Infantry Adjutant	Peter W. Hemingway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

☆GPO: 1960 O—343-783/365

Journal

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 17 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #351-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 16 to 17 December 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 160700 to 170700 December 70

a. 160945, 1/B while on patrol scout dog detonated pressure release type BBT, Res: Scout dog KIA, 3 US WIA, UDO called and DO 54 completed DO to 27th Surg. As he was lifting off rec unk # SAF. In taking cover 1 US tripped another pressure release BBT. Res: 2 US WIA, DO 54 completed DO to 91st Evac. Muskot 39 worked over area. 1/B swept area w/unk res. BT254121.

b. 161045, 4/2/A while on patrol spotted & eng w/SAF 1 VC w/AK47. Res: 1 VC KIA, 1 AK47 CIA. Also fd & dest 1 struc 10' x 10' w/tunnel. VC KIA had letters & record items CIA also. BT300123.

c. 161230, 1/D while on patrol spotted & eng w/SAF 1 VC prox 35m. Res: 1 VC KIA & 1 9mm pistol & 1 pack CIA. Inside pack was rice, cloths, 3 CCHG, 9mm ammo, 1 wallet w/pictures, diary and medicine. BT255076.

d. 161645, 2/B while on patrol was alerted by scout dog & spotted & eng w/ SAF 1 VC. Res: 1 VC KIA, resupply list CIA. Neg pack or wpn. BT277134.

e. 161910, 4/B while in process of setting MA's spotted & eng 1 VC prox 100m. Res: 1 VC KIA w/neg pack or wpn. BT267119.

f. 161930, 2/D requested arty on suspect enemy loc. 41 HE & 1 WP rds fired. Res: 2 secondary explosions. BT305068.

3. (U) RADAR: 160700 to 170700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TNF REPORTS: 160700 to 170700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 17 to 18 December 70

BENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0614	0704	1818	1908	2113	0928	84	17 December 70
0615	0705	1818	1908	2201	1005	76	18 December 70

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals
Declassified after 12 years

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-BCZ

17 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #351-70 (U)

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 17 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continue operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR, LRRP's conduct Recon patrols in AO boxes UL BT3414, LR BT3712, UL BT3410, LR BT3707, UL3607, and LR BT3904.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 161000 to 171000 December 70

161045, 4/2/A while on patrol spotted and eng 1 VC prox 15m. Res: 1 VC KIA, 1AK47 CIA, assorted letters and personal equip CIA. GOI BT300123.

161305, 1/D spotted 1 VC prox 35m. 1/D eng w/SAF. Res: 1 VC KIA, 1 pack w/ cloths and misc items CIA, 1-9mm pistol CIA. GOI BT255076.

161740, 2/B while on patrol were alerted by their scout dog, spotted 1 VC dir W prox 100m. 2/B set up ambush and eng 1 VC at 30m w/SAF. Res: 1 VC KIA, 1 VC resupply list CIA, GOI BT277134.

161945, 4/B while setting up NA's spotted 1 VC observing them. 4/B eng w/SAF prox 100m. Res: 1 VC KIA GOI BT267119.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 171700 to 181700 December 70

5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. Forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams w/daylight observation post and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit opns. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts small unit operations, night manned and mech ambushes and small day patrols in AO box: UL BT188100 follow river S to BT190070, E to BT250070, N to BT250100 back to start.

Co B: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by LL BT2510 and LR BT2910 to BT2912 follows unimproved road NE to AO boundary, follows AO boundary S to start.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U) 17 December 1970

Co C: Conducts Retrain in Chu Lai.

Co D: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech ambushes and small day patrols in AO box CFZ to 3T NS grid line, LR BT3105, LL BT2505 to start.

Co E: Conducts Retrain in Chu Lai.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 at Fat City.
1 PPS-5 at Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co C w/92 personnel PZ 198th Refit Pad.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 5 US WIA
Enemy - 4 VC KIA

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONTACTS CONT:

160945, 1/B while on patrol scout dog detonated pressure release typo BBT. Res: Scout dog KIA, 3 US WIA. UDO called and DO 54 completed DO to 27th Surg. As he was lifting off rec unk # SAF. In taking cover 1 US tripped another pressure release BBT. Res: 2 US WIA, DO 54 completed DO to 91st Evac. Musket 39 worked over area. 1/B swept area w/unk res. BT254121.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 2 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5/46 INF. 198/NEBDE S2/3

LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT537073

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: 0001 HOUR, 8 Dec 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 8 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(a) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GREEN	MFR	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL.		
2		0005	(c) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1	S2/3	J.G.
			HHC 18/142 0/19 2/11 16/186 0/6		
			A 3/143 3/103 0/17 0/15 0/8		
			B 5/128 5/90 0/9 0/24 0/5		
			C 4/136 0/0 0/12 4/115 0/9		
			D 4/131 4/104 0/8 0/14 0/5		
			EM 2/74 0/8 1/54 1/10 0/2		
			GR 1/31 0/0 0/1 1/28 0/2		
			TOTAL 37/785 12/324 3/112 22/312 0/37		
3	0055	0100	(a) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	m	J.G.
			BONSACK BY SP/4 FELDAR.	MFR	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.1		
4	0155	0200	(a) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	m	J.G.
			BONSACK BY SP/4 FELDAR.	MFR	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.2		

NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

(R)

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 2 | NO. OF PAGES 21

5/46 INF. BDE. | LT BEACH BT537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 18 DEC 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 18 DEC 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0255	0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY FELDAR.	ARTY	E.N.
			ANNEX A P.3		
6	0355	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELDAR.	ARTY	E.N.
			ANNEX A P.4		
7	0445	0450	(C) CS REPORT NUL 270 AND FAT CITY.	S 2/3	J.G.
			1. 2 5. 12		
			2. 1 6. 1		
			3. 4 7. 19		
			4. 7 8. 32		
			TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELDAR		
8	0455	0500	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELDAR.	ARTY	E.N.
			ANNEX A P.5		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 3 | NO. OF PAGES 21

6 INF 198 INF. BDE. — ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION — 2/3

LEBERACH BT 837073 — LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 8 Dec. 20 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 8 Dec. 20 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9	0555	0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.6		
10		0630	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI	MFR	J.G.
			OFF DUTY.		
11		0630	(U) 1st Lt Landey and Sgt. Masters on duty	MFR	S M
12.	0645	0650	(U) Dec Reference Item #23. 17/1230 Dec. POW's captured by 3/D were picked up and taken to IPW between 1400 and 1430 17 Dec. all documents and materials were evacuated with POW's, To Sgt. Greene by Lt. Landey.	S 2/3	S M

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 4	NO. OF PAGES 21	
6 INF. 198 INF BDE ANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3			LE BEACH BT537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 18 Dec 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 18 Dec 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
13.	0655	0700	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	m		SSM
			To Sp/4 Ford by Sp/4 Printy	Arty		E.H.
			Annex A P.-7			
14.	1655	1725	(c) TMF, 18/0635 Dec 70 Skiing	S 2/3		SSM
			11 unkaccountat packs.			
			Stationary, Neg. confirmation			
			YT 9044 Grid - 423064			
			Exp 5x4.2 HE. TOT 0644			
			To Sp/4 Feeney by Sp/4 Printy			
15	0720	0725	(c) Aco 18/0720 Dec 70 Request	S 2/3		SSM
			1 tunnel dog for 3/A To			
			Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Printy			
16	0750	0755	(c) Bde 18/0740 Dec 70 LTRP	S 2/3		SSM
			insertion into Box 20 at	by Tac		T.T.S
			grid BT 358130 Cold LZ			
			Teams Tennessee and Vermont			
			To Sp/4 Printy by Sp/4 Feeney			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 5		NO. OF PAGES 21	
6 INF. 198 INF. BDE.		LT BEACH BT537073	PERIOD COVERED			
			FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		LOCATION	0001 HOUR	18 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	18 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
17.	0755	0800	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To Sp/4 Foat by Sp/4 Prinity	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-8		
18	0855	0900	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To Sp/4 Foat by Sp/4 Prinity	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-9		
19.	0918	0932	(c) R/S 18/0900 Dec 70 S 2/3	S 2/3	SM
			while on patrol located and		TBL
			destroyed 4 military structures	From ky Tea	TB
			one 15'x10', one 8'x6' SM, and		
			two 10'x10'. They also destroyed		
			15lbs of polished rice and		
			assorted pots and pans which		
			they found in and around these		
			structures. GOI 271131		
			To Sp/4 Foat by Sp/4 Tewell		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 6 | NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 1/6 INF 198 INF BDE. S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ BEECH BT537073

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: 0001 HOUR, 18 Dec 20 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 18 Dec 20 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
20	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf ~~1805~~ 1905	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Ford by Sp/4 Abel	Arty	TTS
			Annex A P-10		
21	1045		(C) Ky Tra 18/1045 Dec 70	S 2/3	SM
			TI Co's PZ and Pack counts		
			PZ 3/D 280092 - 23 men		
			PZ 1/D 260077 - 23 men		
			PZ 2/D 294078 - 27 men		
			PZ TI - 276083 - 37 men		
			To Sp/4 Abel by Sp/4 Beanstead		
22	1055	1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Dupay by Sp/4 Abel	Arty	TTS
			Annex A P-11		
23	1150		(C) Tde 18/1150 Dec 70 URI unknown, Code "C" Grid BS 23 1948 To S/Sgt Birdsall by Lt. Bright.	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

F JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 7	NO. OF PAGES 2 1		
16 INF. 198 INF BDE.			LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
GANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S/3			LOCATION	0001 HOUR	6 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	6 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
24.	1115	1155	3/A 18/1030 Dec 70. 3/A		S 3/3		SM
			While on patrol suddenly				RS
			came upon two military		From Ky Tea		RM
			structures, size of these				
			structures was, one 15'x18'				
			and the other one was 12'x12'				
			After carefully coordinating				
			the area they searched the				
			structures and found assorted				
			pots, pans, and dishes. Approx.				
			5 meters to the North was a				
			bunker 8'x8'. Neg findings in				
			the bunker. 3/A destroyed				
			everything. Area showed recent				
			activity GOI. BT 229095				
			To S.Sgt. Greene by Spc 4 Tewell				
25	1155	1200	(U) SIT Report 5/46 Inf		M		SM
			To S.Sgt. Greene by Spc 4 Trinty		Actg		TT
			Annex A P-12				

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

FT JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 8		NO. OF PAGES 21	
SM. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE		LE BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
GANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3			0001 HOUR	18 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	18 Dec. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
26	1255	1300	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Prouty	Arty	TB
			Annex A P- 13		
27	1355	1400	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Dupay by Sp/4 Towell	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-14		
28	1340	1450	(a) TF- 18/1340 Dec 70 A patrol	S 2/3	SM
			element from TF- was in contact		TB
			to a stream to replenish	S-1	Blackwell
			their water supply when the	D Co Rear	Shumacher
			first man in line tripped a	D Co Rear	Fazzio
			hand grenade booby trap.	XO	Davenport
			Results - 3 U.S. packs were		
			injured, urgent M/C called		
			at 1340 M/O 57 completed		
			M/O at 1405. Packs taken to		
			91st Evac. Booby trap was		
			buried along the side of a		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

F JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				9 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 21	
46 INF. 198 INF. BDE GANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3			LT BEACH BT537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 18 DEC. 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 18 DEC. 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
28	Cont		(c) Small trail. Taja wire was appear 3" above ground and access the trail. Booby trap left a crater 4" deep and 12" wide. Civ - partial amputation of both legs, shrapnel to legs. Beard frag wounds to the body, not serious. Swajkowski (FO) 1 small piece of shrapnel in the chest and cut forhead, not serious. To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Trinty.			
29.	1455	1500	(d) S.I.T Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Tewell Annex A pg 15	m Act 4		SSM TT
30.	1500	1515	(e) 4/1/7 18/1300 Dec 70. While on patrol, found a piece of	S 2/3		SSM TL
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

F JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			10 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 21
G INF. 198 INF. BDE. ANIZATION OR LATION S3/3		LT BERGIN BT537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 18 DEC. 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 18 DEC. 70 DATE

No.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
30	Cont		(c) piece in the bush, piece was a receit for a ring that was bought in Tam Ky. Piece will be backhauled for investigation Grid 271092. To Sgt. Greene by Spl4 Tewell.	From Ky Tea	RM
31	1505	1515	(c) Helix 18/1545 Dec. 70 Helix 25 while on general UR, spotted a trail running from grid 288025 to 287054 Trail had unknown use. To Sgt. Greene by Spl4 Tewell	S 2/3 From Ky Tea	SM BL TB
32	1555	1600	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Spl4 Fant by Spl4 Tewell Annex A P-16	m Arty	SM DL
33	1620	1630	(c) Crockett snipers team 18/1505 while in day Laager sighted	S 2/3	SM BL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 11

NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 1/46 INF. 198 INF BDE. S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT532073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 18 DEC 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 18 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
33	Cont		(c) 5 V.C. dia. NE, prox.	From Ky Tow	TTB
			150 m. Crockett called for		
			Arty. The enemy were too		
			far away to confirm weapons.		
			V.C. were wearing black		
			PJ's and farmers clothes.		
			They evaded East when		
			arty was employed. After		
			arty was stopped Crockett		
			observed 3 more VC, one		
			was carrying two baskets		
			and also evaded to the East.		
			negative weapons were		
			sighted. Col. Henry VR'd		
			area with negative sightings		
			To S/Sgt. Greene by Sp/4 Abel		
34.	1655	1700	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	S 2/3	SM
			To Sp/4 Forrey by Sp/4 Tewell	Arty	JL
			Annex A P-17		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 12	NO. OF PAGES 21	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE S 2/3			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT533073	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 18 DEC 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 18 DEC 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
35	1740		(C) Bde, 18 Dec TS-3 rating 6 VC divided into 3 man teams and dressed as ARVN soldiers. They have been mixing with civilians in An Ton hamlet, Ky Lien village, Ky Tin district vicinity BT 501060 purpose to sell narcotics to U.S soldiers To Sp/4 Tewell by Lt Bright	S 2/3		SSM
36	1745	1800	(C) Bde 18 Dec 70 CA for C co and D co approved by Div. Maj Johnson. Time 1330 6 lifts, 2 gun's, 1 C&C To Sp/4 Abel by Sp/4 Duyong	S 2/3 Ky Tra D co recon C co recon C co retrain		SSM TB Fazzio Mitchell
37	1750		(C) C co reaction force for 18 Dec 1/c immediate reaction with 22 men.	SM		SSM
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S2/3

LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 18 DEC 70 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 18 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
38	1755	1800	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Jewell Annex A P- 18	M Arty	SSM DL
39.	1805	1810	(c) Ly Tin 18/1730 Dec 70 While on operation at Nui Nong S PF Plt. 16 PF's walked into a mine field results 1PF KIA GOI 380100 To Sp/4 Feeney by Sp/4 Abel	S 2/3	SSM BL
40.		1830	(d) 1st Lt. Landry and Sgt Shelton off duty.	MFR	SSM
41		1830	(d) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI ON DUTY.	MFR	J.G.
42	1825	1845	(e) DEV T.O.I. 1500. 1/D FOUND AND DESTROYED 1 LARGE TUNNEL - 15' DEEP x 50" WIDE. HOLE WAS BUILT	S 2/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 14	NO. OF PAGES 21
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: A/46 INF. 198 INF. BDE S2/3			LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR 18 DEC. 70 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR 18 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
42		CONT	AT A 95° ANGLE. THEN STRAIGHT FOR		
			10'. ALSO FOUND 2 SPIDER HOLES LOC.		
			5 METERS NORTH OF TUNNEL. SIZE 14"		
			x 3' G.O.I. 258077. TO PFC HATFIELD		
			BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
43	1825	1845	(C) SNIPER TEAM CROCKET T.O.I. 1805	S2/3	J.G.
			SPOTTED 2 UC WEARING BROWN		
			SHORTS, EACH WAS CARRYING UNK.		
			OBJECTS. PROX 1500m DIR. - NORTHEAST		
			ARTY CALLED AND FIRED. EXP. 15 Rds. HE.		
			RESULTS UNK. G.O.I. 329115. TO		
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
44	1855	1900	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A - P.19		
45	1840	1902	(C) KY TRA T.O.I. 1840 SECURITY	S2/3	J.G.
			PLATOON REQUESTED A ROUTINE	CO	LTC. HENRY

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

AFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 15	NO. OF PAGES 21	
. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE			LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3			LOCATION	0001 HOUR	18 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR / 19 DEC 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
45		CONT	DUST-OFF FOR 1 PACK - SP/4 VAN	XO		MAT. SWIDINSKI
			McCANTS - B CO. PACK TOOK AN	S-1		SP/4 BUCCELLI
			UNKNOWN AMOUNT OF DRUGS. D/O 57	S-3 AIR		LT. STARK
			COMP. D/O AT 1902 TO 27TH SURG.	B CO		1ST SGT. JAMES
			FOR A BLOOD TEST. DOL. Ky TRA	CHAPLAIN		CAPT. ANDERSON
			F.S.B. - 318089. BDE. NOT NOTIFIED			
			BECAUSE D/O NOT CONNECTED W/ CONTACT			
			OR COMBAT INCIDENT.			
46	1945	1950	(C) Ky TRA OBJECTIVES FOR RF's FOR	S2/3		J.G.
			19 DEC 70 - TANGO 41. GRIDS 2214,			
			2213, 2212 AND 2113. BY SP/4			
			FELGAR BY SP/4 BRADSFORD.			
47	1955	2000	(C) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. FM	m		J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARVN		B.L.
			ANNEX A. P.20			
48	1955	2005	(C) BDE. - S-2 INTELL. AGENT REPORTS	S2/3		J.G.
			ITEM #1 B/2 RATING 0700 17 DEC.			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

AFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 16	NO. OF PAGES 21
Inf. 198 Inf Bde		LZ Beach BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED	FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/5		LOCATION	0001 HOUR	18 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	18 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
48		CONT	190 SOLDIERS OF AN UNKNOWN NVA		
			UNIT MOVED FROM Q.N. PROVINCE AND		
			RELOCATED AT BT 350024. MISSION-UNK.		
			ITEM #2 B/6 RATING 0700 16 DEC. 25		
			SAPPERS OF V/30 UNIT WERE LOC.		
			AT BT 388123. MISSION- TO HARASS		
			K, CHANH AND K HUONG VILLAGE		
			AND TO COLLECT RICE.		
			ITEM #3 B/3 RATING 0730 16 DEC 70		
			80 U.C. OF V/30 COMPANY WERE		
			LOCATED AT BT 373080 - K THANH		
			~~VILLAGE~~ MOUNTAIN. MISSION - UNKNOWN		
			ITEM #4 B/3 RATING 0800 16 DEC 70		
			35 U.C. OF V/12 COMPANY AND GUERIL~~LA~~.		
			~~RICKS~~ J.G. LAS WERE LOCATED AT BT 200221		
			MISSION - TO HARASS O.P. AT BT 2322		
			AND K, THINH VILLAGE DURING 16 TO		
			19 DEC.		
			ITEM #5 B/3 RATING ON 16 DEC 70		
			140 U.C. OF D/11 BN. WAS LOCATED		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 17 NO. OF PAGES 21

1st Inf. 198 Inf Bde. | LZ Beach BT537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 18 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 18 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
48		CONT	AT BT 248040. MISSION UNK.		
49	1955 ~~1751~~	2010	(C) CALLED NAP'S TO BDE. FO.	M	J.G.
			PFC NATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	
			ANNEX A P.21		
50	1751	2025	(C) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAV BOX 40	S 3/3	J.G.
			AND 41 FOR CLEARANCE FROM 19/1500	Hvy TRK	M.R.
			TO 19/2000. CLEAR S/46 INF. BY		
			1ST LT. LANDRY, POLITICAL-LYTN-TRNG.		
			TO PFC NATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
51	1915	2030	(C) BDE. S-3 MAJ. WHITE.	S 3/3	J.G.
			SUPPOSED TO BE A DEMONSTRATION/	C.O	LTC. HENRY
			RIOT AT MAIN GATE TOMORROW.	XO	MAJ. SHAMBUSKI
			C CO WILL BE REACT FORCE TO SUP-	C CO	LT. ALLEN
			PORT MP'S. C CO WILL TAKE WPNS. BUT	S-4	SFC. KILPATRICK
			NO AMMO. LAY ON TRANSPORTATION	S-3	LT. STARK
			ON 5 MINUTE NOTICE. TO 1ST LT.		
			ZACK BY MAJOR WHITE.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 18 NO. OF PAGES 21

6 Inf 198 Inf Bde — ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION — S 2/3

LZ Beach TST 537073 — LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 18 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 18 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
52	2055	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.22		
53	2135	2140	(C) BDE. CLOC REPORTS VIETNAMESE	S 2/3	J.G.
			CIVILIANS ARE STEALING TIN OFF	by TIN	SP/4 KNOWS
			ROOF OF SNIPER HOOTCH. BY TIN		
			IS SENDING A SQUAD OF PF'S TO		
			GUARD HOOTCH TONIGHT. TO SP/4		
			FELGAR BY SP/4 BONSICK		
54	2155	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.23		
55	2255	2300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.24		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

AFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 19	NO. OF PAGES 21		
5 Inf 198 Inf Bde		LZ Beach	PERIOD COVERED			
		TS 557073	FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		LOCATION	0001 HOUR	18 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	18 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
56	2315	2390	(C) BDE. T.O.I. 1500 B/26 ENGINEERS	S 2/3	J.G.
			WHILE SWEEPING ACCESS ROAD AREA		J.G.E.
			TO FAT CITY. FOUND 1 MINE IN MIDDLE		
			OF ROAD, UNK. TYPE W/ PRESSURE RELEASE		
			DEVICE. MINE BLOWN IN PLACE, LEFT		
			A CRATER - 7' WIDE, 1' DEEP. FOUND		
			TAIL FIN FROM 120mm MORTAR RD.		
			GARUER WAS SPOTTED 10-12 VIET-		
			NAMESE CHILDREN IN AREA OF MINE		
			ALSO FOUND SPIDER HOLE 60 METERS		
			FROM MINE. NEG. FINDINGS IN HOLE.		
			B/26 ENGINEERS DETONED 1 UN		
			MALE - EVAC'D TO IPW. G.O.I. 440082		
			TO SP/4 FELGAR By SP/4 BONBACK.		
57	2355	2400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC WHITFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR.	MRG	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.25		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 20 NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	18 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	18 Dec. 70 DATE
3d Bn 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde. S 2/3	LE BERCA, C.N. BT537073				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
88	0001	2400	(G) Summary.	S 2/3	J.G.
			A-210088, 1/A 193083, 4/1/A 198086		
			2/A 243074, 4/2/A 247077, 3/A 233094		
			4/3/A 232095 OPERATED IN AO BOX LL		
			BT 182100 SOUTH ALONG RIVER TO BT 190070		
			EAST TO BT 250070 NORTH TO BT 250100 TO START		
			B-263121, 1/B 252120, 4/1/B 252123, 2/B		
			244120, 4/2/B 242119, 3/B 304134, 4/3/B		
			302134. OPERATES IN AO BOX LL BT 2510		
			TO LR BT 2910 TO BT 2912 ALONG UNIMPROVED		
			ROAD TO AO BOUNDARY, SOUTH ALONG		
			BOUNDARY, TO START.		
			C-WILL C/A. FROM CHU LAI AT 19/1330		
			INTO AO BOX LL BT 190070 SOUTH ALONG		
			RIVER TO BT 200055 SOUTHEAST TO		
			BT 210040 EAST TO BT 250040 TO		
			UR BT 250100 TO START. (CHU LAI)		
			D-273082, 1/D 261077, 2/D 294077		
			3/D 276095. WILL C/A INTO CHU LAI		
			J.G. AT FOLLOWING CCC C/A FOR RETRAIN		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 21 NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
1/46 INF 198 INF BDE. S-3	LZ BEACH BT537073 CONFID	0001	18 DEC 70	2400	18 DEC 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
58		CONT	GR - CONDUCTS RETRAIN IN CHULAI.		
			SNIPERS - CROCKET 317108 BOONE		
			439087.		
			GM - HILL 270 - 2x4.2, 1x81mm		
			FAT CITY - 2x4.2, 1x81mm		
			KY TEN FS.B - 3x105mm.		
			CASUALTIES - FRIENDLY 1PF - KIA		
			3 US. - WIA. ENEMY - NONE.		
				James G. Bob Rc.	
59		2400	(4) 1st LT BROC AND SP/4 CORECI	MFR	J.G.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

for WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS553071	0001	18 Dec 70	2400	18 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: O - 28, WO - 2, EM - 778, TOTT - 808		
			PDY: O - 28, WO - 2, EM - 746, TOT - 776		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel NONE	MFR	
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
PETER W. HEMENWAY 1LT, Infantry Adjutant	Peter W. Hemmenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/305

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 18 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #352-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 17 to 18 December 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 170700 to 180700 December 70

a. 171120, 3/D while on patrol along river heard loud talking. Eng w/SAF & M-60. Res: 2 VC KIA, 1 VC WIA & 12 VC CIA. VC CIA'd evac to Chu Lai for interrogation. BT266092. Neg wpns & packs.

b. 171355, 2/B while on patrol scout dog handler detonated a BT. Res: 2 US WIA, DUSTOFF called and completed by D057 to 91st evac. BT was pressure release type. BT270124.

c. 171745, B Co while in NDP spotted & eng 1 NVA in bush. NVA was moving E prox 100m. Res: Neg. NVA had wpn (SKS). BT270118. He evaded to the E.

3. (U) RADAR: 170700 to 180700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 170700 to 180700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 18 to 19 December 70

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0615	0705	1818	1908	2201	1005	76	18 December 70
0615	0706	1818	1909	2248	1040	67	19 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL
WATSON
S2

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 18 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continue operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. LRRP's conduct Recon patrols in AO boxes UL BT3[illegible]4, LR BT3711, UL BT3410, LR BT3707, UL BT3607, and LR BT3904. RF opns in AO box UL BT287153 to BT292154 to BT300153 to BT317160 to BT345131 to BT326109 to BT300113 to BT298130 to BT286147 to start.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 171000 to 181000 December 1970.
171120, 3/D while on patrol heard movement in bushes. Engaged w/SAF. Results: 2 VC KIA, 1 VC WIA, 14 VC CIA. GOI: BT266092.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 181700 to 191700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ sniper teams w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit opns. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box: UL BT188100 follow river S to BT190070, east to BT250070, north to BT250100 back to start.

Co B: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by LL BT2510 and LR BT2910 to BT2912 follows unimproved road north-east to AO boundary, follows AO boundary south to start.

Co C: To CA into AO box UL BT190070 along river south to BT200055, south-east to BT210040, east along 04 east-west line to BT250040, to UR BT250100 to start. Will conduct small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols.

Co D: To be extracted and transported to Chu Lai so they can conduct Retrain.

Co E Recon: Will be inserted into AO box UL BT250100, LR BT310050, excluding the Ky Tra CFZ. Will conduct night manned and mech. ambushes and small [illegible] recon patrols.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 at Fat City.
1 PPS-5 at Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co C w/92 personnel PZ 198th Refit Pad.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None.
Enemy - 2 VC KIA, 1 VC WIA, 14 VC CIA.

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. 1 — NO. OF PAGES 24

S3 Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde. | LBeach BT537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 19 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 19 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(1) 1st Lt. Zack Jones SP/4 Greci	MFR	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL.		
2		0005	(2) Format Report S-1	S2/3	J.G.
			HHC 18/142 0/19 2/10 16/107 0/6		
			A 3/144 3/104 0/15 0/17 0/8		
			B 5/127 5/91 0/9 0/19 0/8		
			C 4/136 0/0 0/13 4/114 0/9		
			D 4/129 4/102 0/8 0/13 0/6		
			EM 2/75 0/9 2/53 0/11 0/2		
			ER 1/31 0/0 0/1 1/28 0/2		
			TOTAL 37/784 12/325 4/109 0/509 0/41		
3	0055	0100	(3) Sit Rep for S/46 Inf. to	m	J.G.
			PFC Hatfield By SP/4 Felgar	AR Eng	T.B.
			Annex A P.1		
4	0158	0200	(4) Sit Rep for S/46 Inf. to	m	J.G.
			PFC Hatfield By SP/4 Felgar	AR Eng	T.B.
			Annex A P.2		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 24

INF. 19 INF. BDE. | UNIT OR STATION | 8 2/3 | UTAH BEACH | LOCATION | PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 19 DEC 20 DATE | TO: 2400 HOUR, 19 DEC 20 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0255	0300	(11) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.3		
6	0355	0400	(11) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.4		
7	0440	0445	(12) CS REPORT HILL 270 + FAT CITY	8 2/3	J.G.
			1. 4 5. 25		
			2. 0 6. 2		
			3. 8 7. 7		
			4. 12 8. 34		
			TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 McINTOSH.		
8	0455	0500	(13) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	M	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 ~~FF~~ J.G. FELGAR.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.5		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 3 | NO. OF PAGES 24

E. 198 INF. BDE.	CONFIDENTIAL	PERIOD COVERED	
ZATION OR LLATION S/3	BEACH BT537073 LOCATION	FROM: 0001 HOUR, 19 DEC. 70 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 19 DEC. 70 DATE

	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9	0555	0600	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to PFC Hatfield By Sp/4 J.G. Gee Felgar.	m	J.G.
				Arty	T.B.
			Annex A P.6		
10		0630	(b) 1st Lt Zack and Sp/4 Greco off duty.	MFR	J.G.
11		0630	(c) 1st Lt Pandley and S.t. Masters on duty.	MFR	SSM
12	0605	0700	(c) F Trp. 8th Cav Blue Ghost 25 on station at 0605 to NR Air Cav Box 41. Off station at 0700. Negative results To S.t. Green by Sp/4 Feinty	S 2/3	SSM
13	0655	0700	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Feinty Annex A P-7	m	SSM
				Arty	TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 4	NO. OF PAGES 24
1/9 Inf 198 Inf Bde		LZ Beach TST 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 19 Dec 70 TO 2400 19 Dec 70	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3			LOCATION	HOUR / DATE / HOUR / DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
14	0755	0800	(c) Sit Rep for 3/46 Inf	m	SM
			To S.t Greene by Sp/4 Pavity	Actg	DC
			Annex A P-8		
15	0830		(c) Bde: 19 Dec IR IH407	S 2/3	SM
			AR. TOT-0545 ECM-0400		
			85% coverage 0 emissions.		
			To Sp/4 Tewell by LT. Bright		
16	0855	0900	(c) 3/46 Inf. 19 Dec. Request 1	S 2/3	SM
			scout dog team for B co to be		
			picked up at 20/0800. To		
			Sp/4 Dupuy by S.t. Bidsell		
17	0855	0900	(c) Sit Rep for 3/46 Inf.	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Tewell	Actg	DC
			Annex A P-9		
18	0920	1035	(c) Minute Man 19 19/0920 Dec	S 2/3	SM
			MM 19 while approaching		RS

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

F JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 5 NO. OF PAGES 24

198 Inf Bde

ANIZATION OR NSTALLATION S3/5

LZ Beach
BT 537073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM		TO	
0001 HOUR	19 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	19 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
18	Cont		(2) 3/4 LZ with packs and resupply, developed tail rotor trouble and hit a tree. The bird landed in brush with slight damage to tail boom and main rotor, negative injuries. MM-29 on station 0930 to lift out crew and packs that were aboard, lift out complete 0950. Muskets 39 on station 0955 to escort lift crane. Crew taken to Cha Lai packs taken to Ky Tra. 3/4 is securing downed bird. Birds speed when it hit the tree was 30 knots. Alt. 10ft. MM 19 was extracted by lift crane at 1035 Hrs To St. Greene by S/4 Trinty GOI - BT 233094		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

F JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 6 | NO. OF PAGES 24

F. 198 Inf Bde | LZ Beach BT 537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 19 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 19 Dec 70 DATE

ANIZATION OR STALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
19	0955	1000	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SSM
			To Sp4 Dupay by Sp4 Towell	Arty	DC
			Annex A P-10		
20.	1055	1100	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SSM
			To Sp4 Dupay by Sp4 Abel	Arty	DC
			Annex A P-11		
21.	0805	1102	(c) TS- 18/2145 Dec TOI, TS-	S 2/3	SSM ★
			while in their NDP, heard		RS
			movement to the north at a		
			Peak of 400 meters, Arty		
			was employed. Suspected		
			enemy moved North West to		
			a Peak of 300 meters and		
			Arty was adjusted. Arty was		
			stopped due to peak of friendlies.		
			Area was swept at first		
			light with negative results.		
			Exp 11 rounds HE 1 round WP		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

F JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 24

F 198 Inf Bde | LZ Beach TST 537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 19 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 19 Dec 70 DATE

ANIZATION OR NSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
21	Cont.		(c) GOI 263124 To Sgt. Greene by Sp/4 Tesch II		
22	1145	1155	(c) 4/5/A 19/0930 Dec 70 while on patrol found 1 military structure, size 20'x20'x15' with a bunkese underneath, size 6'x10'x4' Inside the structure they found 2 medical gauze bandages. (unused), one 4.2 mortar round with all contents removed, and various assorted cooking utensils. All items were destroyed 4/5/A is sweeping area for further findings GOI 236094, To Sgt. Greene by Sp 4 Abel.	S 2/3 Team kyTea	SSH TBS TBS

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

F JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 8	NO. OF PAGES 24		
198 Inf Bde			LE Beach BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
ANIZATION OR NSTALLATION S 3/3			LOCATION	0001 HOUR	19 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	19 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
23	1155	1200	(c) RF 931 19/0800 Dec 70	S 2/3	SSA ★
			had a small patrol leaving		RS
			a hill when they met 10		
			Chu Hois + 4 males, ages		
			(three 20-25) and (three 40-45).		
			Other 6 Chu Hois were young		
			children. All were wearing		
			farmers clothing, negative		
			weapons or significant		
			belongings. Neg ID's. They		
			said they were from vicinity		
			3211. They will be extracted		
			to Tam Ky after RF 931's		
			Interrogation, for further		
			interrogation. 3211 includes		
			KY Hien Village GDT 318089		
			To Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Abel		
24	1155	1200	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SSM
			To Sp/4 Duprey by Terrell	Arty	D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

FF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG		PAGE NO. 9	NO. OF PAGES 24
f 198 Inf Bde	LZ Beach BT 537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 19 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 19 Dec 70 DATE	
GANIZATION OR STALLATION S 2/3			

CONFIDENTIAL

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
24	Cont		(u) Annex A P - 12		
25	1234	1245	(C) 2/13 19/1100 Dec 70 While	S 2/3	SM ★
			~~SM~~ Tube on patrol 2 grave, one		GW
			at grid 263123, was approx	From ky Tea	TB
			week old. Occupant was one		
			V.C. male 20 years old, wearing		
			black shirt and shorts. Killed		
			by S.A.F. 2nd grave at 264120		
			Grave was also 1 week old. Occupant		
			was 1 V.C. male, 30 to 35 years		
			old and wearing green shirt ~~SM~~		
			and shorts. Also killed by		
			SAF. Possibly the VC that		
			2/13 engaged 10 days ago across		
			a river which 2/13 was unable		
			to cross to sweep area of contact		
			GOI 263123 and 264120 kills		
			credited to B Co. To PFC		
			Evens by Sp/4 Tewell		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

FF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			10 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 24
nf 198 Inf Bde		LZ Beach BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		LOCATION	0001 HOUR	19 Dec 70 DATE
			2400 HOUR	19 Dec 70 DATE

CONFIDENTIAL

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
26	1255	1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SSM
			To Sgt. Greene by Sp/4 Tewell	Arty	DL
			Annex A Nr 13		
27	1355	1400	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SSM
			To Sp/4 Forecey by Sp/4 Tewell	Arty	DL
			Annex A Nr 14		
28	1445		(c) Bde LRRP Team Tennessee	S 2/3	SSM
			and Vermont 19/1040 hrs TOT		
			Point man spotted and eng.		
			VC prox 75 to 100 meters		
			LRRP's sent 3 man team to		
			check antenna and they		
			received SAF from 3/5 VC		
			LRRPS Requested extraction		
			Ext. was given a negative at		
			1204. Air Cav Team D 1/1 cav		
			inserted Blues 500 m North		
			of LRRPs. Gun ships worked		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 11 NO. OF PAGES 24

HQ, 1st Bde

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3

LZ Bearcat
TST 537073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM		TO	
0001 HOUR	19 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	19 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
28	Cont.		(c) area. Blues swept with negative result. Blues extracted at 1320, GOI 354128 To Sp/4 Abel by Lt Gearwood		
29	1445	1500	(c) Aco 19/1415 Dec TOI 4/3/A while on patrol found a small hootch size: 20'x15'x10'. They also found a small bunker inside the hootch Size 9'x7'x5' and inside they found 1 M-16 Serial No. 5119346. GOT TST 235097 To Sp/4 Forney by Sp/4 Abel	S 2/3	SSM
30.	1455	1500	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Evet by Sp/4 Abel Annex A p. 15	m Acty	SSM DL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

FF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 12 NO. OF PAGES 24

5 Inf 198 Inf Bde

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3

LZ Beach TST 537073

LOCATION

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED

FROM		TO	
HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
0001	19 Dec 70	2400	19 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
31	1500	1505	(c) Bde Request clearance for 1/60 AR/RR Rangers for Box UL 3196 to LR 4298 eff 22/0500 to 31/1800 Dec. To Lt Stark by Lt Carwood Cleared 5/46 To Lt Carwood by Sgt Lt Stark	S 2/3	SSM
32	1520	1530	(c) Stinger 87 TOT 19/1515 Stinger gunships while escorting Lift Birds on insertion of C-, sighted and engaged 6 VC. Results - 4 VC KIA. Neg. confirmation of weapons or type of clothes. COT TST 282085. To Sp/4 Feeney by Tewell	S 2/3	SSM
33	1555	1600	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Feeney by Sp/4 Tewell	Arty	SSM TR

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				13 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 24	
1st Inf 198 Inf Bde			LZ Beach TST 537073	PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3			LOCATION	0001 HOUR	19 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	19 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS	
33	Cont		(u) Annex A P-16			
34.	1655	1700	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SSM	
			To Sp/4 Johnson by Sp/4 Tewell	Actg	TT	
			Annex A P-17			
35.	1650	1705	(C) 1/0 Reference Item 32 19/1530 Dec 70. TOT 1650. 1/0 after being inserted into area found 1male KIA (Age unknown) and 1female KIA (Age unknown) To Sp/4 Fowley by Sp/4 Pointy	S 2/3	SSM RA	★
36.	1755	1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Fowley by Sp/4 Tewell Annex A P-18	m Actg	SSM TT	
37.	1810	1815	(C) LTC Henry TOI 1804 hrs. 19 Dec 70. LTC while on CA spotted 1man evading. LTC.	S 2/3	SSM	★
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 14 | NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 1st Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT537073 CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 Hour Dec 70 Date — TO 2400 Hour Dec 70 Date

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
37	Cont		(c) went down and captured the man. He will be evacuated to ky Tea for questioning. possibly he might be from the ky Tea Village. COL 2810 To Sp/4 Feeney by Sp/4 Abel		
38	1715	1720	(c) Late entry: Cpt. Wimberley suggest the blocking fires reference Item 37 14/1520, be lifted due to the fact no one knows the direction the enemy evaded and they don't know if their blocking anything or not. To Sp/4 Dynay by MSG Lt. Dunbar.	S 2/3	SSH
39	1820	1825	(c) FTop 8th Cav. Blue Ghost 22 on station 1820 for UR	S 2/3	SSH

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

AFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			15 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 24
Co 1981st Bde	LZ Beach CONF BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3	LOCATION	0001 HOUR	19 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR / 19 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
39	Cont		(c) of box 41 To Sp/4 Fowley by Sp/4 Terrell		
40		1330	(d) 1st Lt. Landry and Sgt Masters off duty.	MFR	SSM
41		1830	(e) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECO ON DUTY.	MFR	J.G.
42	1845	1850	(c) D^co READY REACTION FORCE FOR 19-20 DEC. 3/D w/22 PERSONNEL LT. KOTAS IN CHARGE. LOCATION - S/4 RETRAIN AREA. By SP/4 FELGAR.	S 2/3	J.G.
43	1340	1905	(c) C.A. TIMES FOR D^co AND C^co. J.G. 1ST PE RETRAIN AREA CHU LAI 3/C 1340 1ST LT 228064 3/C 1444 1ST PE 280092 3/D 1451 1ST LT CHU LAI 3/D 1505 2ND PE CHU LAI C- 1505	S 2/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 16 | NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: Co F 198 Inf Bde / S 3/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach / BT537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 19 Dec 70 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 19 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
43		CONT	2nd LZ 218053 C- 1523		
			2nd PZ 261077 1/0 1620		
			2nd LZ 282085 1/0 1635		
			3rd PZ CHU LAI 2/C 1651		
			3rd LZ 239052 2/C 1705		
			3rd PZ 273082 D- 1710		
			3rd LZ CHU LAI D- 1716		
			LAST PZ CHU LAI 1/C 1755		
			LAST LZ 206055 1/C 1817		
			4th PZ 282085 1/0 ~~282085~~ 1823		
			4th LZ CHU LAI 1/0 1842		
			LAST PZ 294078 2/0 1849		
			LAST LZ CHU LAI 2/0 1900		
			TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 ZABORAC		
44	1900	1910	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO	M	J.G.
			PFC WATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P. 19		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

AFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 17 | NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Bead BT 537093 CONFID

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: 0001 HOUR, 19 Dec 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 19 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
45	1910	1915	(C) Ky Tra Co C.O. requested A U.R. for 20 Dec. S-3 Air was advised: Neg. Confirmation at this time. To Lt. Stark By SP/4 Greci.	S 2/3	J.G.
46	1845	1925	(C) Ref Msg. 37 Ky Tra. S-3 5/46 reports; After interrogation By RF Co 931 of V.C. captured By C.O. 5/46. VC admits that he is VC. and says he will lead a platoon of RF 931 to the location of his weapon. Neg. Further information. Interrogation continues. To SP/4 Bonsack By SP/4 Greci.	S 2/3	J.G.
47	1925	1930	(C) FAT Cmy reports lights about ½ half way out on the access road from their location. T.O.C. called by Tin to determine if PF's were on road. by Tin said negative.	S 2/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 18 | NO. OF PAGES 24

6/46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. | LE BEACH BT 537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 19 Dec. 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 19 DEC. 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION

CONFIDENTIAL

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
47		CONT	SNIPERS WILL MOVE TO THAT LOCATION AND SET UP AMBUSH FOR TONIGHT. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 ZABORAC.		
48	1800	1940	(C) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAV BOXES 40 AND 41 FOR CLEARANCE FROM 2/Y 0500-20/2000. CLEAR 6/46 INF- 1ST LT. ZACK. POLITICAL-LY TIN- CHINH. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	S 2/3	J.G.
49	1955	2000	(U) SIT REP FOR 6/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.20	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
50	2000	2005	(U) CALLED NDP'S TO BDE. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.21	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 19		NO. OF PAGES 24	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 46 INF 198 INF BDE. S2/3			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT537073 CONFIDENTIAL	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 19 DEC. 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR	19 DEC. 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
51	1940	2025	@ HILL 270 T.O.I. 1940 PERIMETER	S2/3		J.G.
			GUARDS HEARD VOICES 75 METERS TO			
			THE SOUTH OF PERIMETER WIRE. RUTKA			
			(CHINA) AND MILITARY - (LT. ZACK) CLEAR-			
			ANCE GIVEN. FAT CITY FIRED ILLUM-			
			INATION AND H.E. EXP. 16 X 81mm HE,			
			6 X 105mm HE, 2 X 105mm W.P. AND 27 X			
			4.2 ILL. RESULTS UNKNOWN. WILL			
			SWEEP AT 1ST LIGHT. TO PFC NAT-			
			FIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.			
52	2025	2030	@ CLDC - CONDITION YELLOW -	S2/3		J.G.
			ENTER CLDC NET. ALL COMPANIES	HHC		HOPKINS
			AND SECTIONS NOTIFIED. BY	A		THORMEN
			SP/4 ZABORAC.	B		HUCKABEE
				C		HACKER
				D		FOSEY
				E		HOLFELTS
				S-1		GILBERT
				S-4		FIGLOS
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5/46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S3	LZ BEACON BT537013	0001	19 Dec. 70	2400	19 Dec. 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
52		CONT		XO	Mat. Johnson
				CO	Col. Henry
53	2030	2035	(C) BDE. C.A. APPROVALS FOR ER	S3	J.G.
			AND SNIPERS (CROCKET) ER - J.G.	Ky TRA	C.N.
			20/1030 W/ CIC AT 1000. AND SNIPERS	6 Co. REAR	McKinley
			TO FOLLOW AFTER ER. 4 LIFTSHIPS,	S-2	Capt. Watson
			2 GUNSHIPS AND 1 CIC SHIP APPROVED	C.O.	Col. Henry
			BY MAT. JOHNSON - DIVISION. TO SP/4		
			FELGAR BY PFC NATFIELD.		
54	2055	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC NATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P. 22		
55	2110	2115	(C) Ky TRA REF. MSG. 46 FURTHER	S3	J.G.
			READOUT ON P.O.W. V.C. SAYS THERE		
			ARE 140 V.C. IN AREA HE WAS CAPTURED		
			THEY ARE BROKEN DOWN INTO 10		
			MAN GROUPS AROUND PHUOC LOI.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 21 | NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5/46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	19 Dec 70	2400	19 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
55		CONT	TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 ZABORAC.		
56	2130	2145	(C) 5/46 T.O.C. S.O.I. CHANGE FOR	S2/3	J.G.
			20/0001. 5/46 INF. COMD. PUSH.	A REAR	BRACHLY
			61.00 AND S-3 SUFFIX - 57. ALL	B REAR	HUCKABY
			COMPANIES AND UNITS CONTACTED.	C REAR	HATCHELL
			BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. KY TRA WILL	D REAR	SCHERMERHORN
			NOTIFY A, B, C; TAM KY AND	E REAR	HOLFELTZ
			SNIPERS (CROCKET) IN FIELD.	HILL 270	BRADLEY
				F.C.	B.M.
				LY TIN	HARVEY
				KY TRA	HOWARD
57	2155	2200	(U) SIT. REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.23		
58	2255	2300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.24		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 22 | NO. OF PAGES 2

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	19 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	19 DEC. 70 DATE
4.46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S 2/3	LZ BEACH BT 837073				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
59	2300	2325	(C) Ky TRA REF. MSG. 46 FURTHER POW READOUT. POW STATES THERE ARE 3 V.C. COMPANIES IN VIC. OF PHUOC LOI #1, ALSO MINE AND GRENADE FACTORY. EACH V.C. EQUIPPED W/ AK-47. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	S 2/3	J.G.
60	2355	2400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.25	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
(2)	0001	2400	(C) SUMMARY A-210088, 1/A 194083, 4/1/A 196085, 2/A 243075, 4/2/A 245075 3/A 233094, 4/3/A 232096. OPERATES IN AO BOX 4L BT 188100 SOUTH ALONG RIVER TO BT BT 190070 EAST TO BT 250070 NORTH TO BT 250100 TO START.	S 2/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				23 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 24	
1/46 INF 198 INF BDE ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3			LE BEACH (BT 537913 DE) LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR	19DEC70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR / 19DEC70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
61		CONT	B- 263121, 1/B 267119, 4/1/B 265117			
			2/B 261124, 3/B 305134, 1/3/B 303134			
			OPERATED IN AO BOX LL BT 2510 TO			
			LR BT 2910 TO BT 2912 ALONG			
			UNIMPROVED ROAD TO AO BOUNDARY			
			ALONG ALONG BOUNDARY TO START.			
			C- 219056, 1/C 206051, 4/1/C			
			204055, 2/C 240052, 4/2/C			
			235054, 3/C 229060. OPERATES			
			IN AO BOX UL BT 1907 SOUTH ALONG			
			RIVER TO BT 200055 SOUTH TO			
			LL BT 2004 TO BT 2504 TO LR			
			BT 2507 TO START.			
			D- CONDUCTS RETRAIN IN CHU LAI.			
			ER- CONDUCTS RETRAIN IN CHU LAI.			
			SNIPER-CROCKET 327108, BOONG			
			439087.			
			EM- HILL 270 - 2X4.2, 1X81mm AND			
			1 PPS-5. FAT CITY 2X4.2 AND 1X81mm.			
			KY TRP F.S.B. - 3X105mm.			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 24 | NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5/3 ON. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE

LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT 537073

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: 0001 HOUR, 19 DEC. 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 19 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
61		CONT	CASUALTIES - FRIENDLY - NONE		
			ENEMY - 4 VC K.I.A.		
				James G. Jones	
62		2400	(U) 1ST LT. ERICK AND SP/4 GRECI	MER	J.G.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS558071	0001	19 Dec 70	2400	19 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status ASG: 0 - 28; WO - 2; EM - 774; TOT - 804 PDY: 0 - 28; WO - 2; EM - 740; TOT - 770	Called to Bde	
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel 1 - 1542 MAJ HHC	MFR	
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: PETER W. HEMENWAY 1LT, Infantry Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Peter W Hemenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-763/365

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 19 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #353-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 18 to 19 December 70

Unknown 181150 BT231948. Neg clear.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 180700 to 190700 December 70

a. 180909, 2/B while on patrol fd & dest 4 mil struc. Also 15 lbs of polished rice & assorted pots & pans. BT271131.

b. 181030, 3/A while on patrol fd & dest 2 mil struc. Fd assorted pots & pans also a bunker next to struc. BT229095.

c. 181340, D Co while on water supply 1 US tripped hand grenade BT. Res: 3 US WIA. UDC called and completed by DD 57 to 91st Evac. BT276083.

d. 181500, 1/D fd & dest 1 large tunnel 15' deep. Also 2 spider holes 5m N of tunnel. BT258077.

e. 181505, Crockett Sniper Team sight 5 VC direction NE prox 1500m. Arty called and fired. VC evaded E. Neg wpns sighted. BT329115. Neg res.

f. 181730, while on operation at Hiep Hong #5 PF's walked into a mine field. Res: 1 PF KIA. BT380100.

g. 181805, Sniper Team Crocket spotted 2 VC w/unk objects prox 1500m. Arty called and fired. Fired 15 rds HE. BT329115.

3. (U) RADAR: 180700 to 190700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) THF REPORTS: 180700 to 190700 December 70

180635 grid BT423064 unk # of personnel stationary. Fired 5-4.2 rds.

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-BCZ
SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #353-70 (U)

19 December 1970

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 19 to 20 December 70

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0615	0706	1818	1909	2248	1040	67	19 December 70
0616	0706	1819	1909	2333	1113	58	20 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 19 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Contine operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. LRRP's conduct Recon patrols in AO boxes UL BT3414, LR BT3711, UL BT3410, LR BT3707, UL BT3607, and LR BT 3904. RF opns in AO box UL BT287153 to BT292154 to BT300153 to BT317160 to BT345131 to BT326109 to BT300133 to BT298130 to BT286147 to start. PF opns in AO boxes UL BT3713 to LR BT430067 to LL BT370067 to start. Also UL BT370067 to UR BT430067 to LR BT4601 to LL BT3701 to start.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 181000 to 191000 December 1970.
18/1340, D (-) while after water had lead man hit a booby trap, hand grenade burried along a trail, with trip wire across trail, 3 inches above the ground. Resulting crater was 4" deep x 12" diameter. Results: 3 US pax WIA. D/O completed by D/O 57 at 1405. WIA: taken to 91st Evac. GOI: BT 273083.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 191700 to 201700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ sniper teams w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit opns. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box: UL BT188100 follow river south to BT190070, east to BT250070, north to BT250100 back to start.

Co B: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by LL BT2510 and LR BT2910 to BT2912 follows unimproved road north-east to AO boundary, follows AO boundary south to start.

Co C: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by UL BT1907 along river south to BT200050, south to LL BT2004 east along 04 EW grid line to BT2504 to UR BT2507 — 4

Co D: To conduct Retrain in Chu Lai.

Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

Plans and Summaries (U)

Recon: Will be inserted into AO box UL BT250300, LR BT310050, excluding the Ky Tra CFZ. Will conduct night manned and mech. ambushes and small day recon patrols.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1PPS-5 at Fat City.
1PPS-5 at Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co C w/92 personnel PB 198th Refit Pad.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 3 US WIA, 1 PF KIA
Enemy - None

Robert L Stark

ROBERT L. STARK
1LT, Infantry
S-3 Air

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO. 1 NO. OF PAGES 20

5 BN. 46 INF 198 INF BDE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3

LZ BEACH
BT 537073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM 0001 HOUR 20 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 Hrs 20 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(a) 1ST LT ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI OPENED JOURNAL.	MER	J.G.
2		0005	(c) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1	S2/3	JG.
			HHC 18/116 0/20 2/9 16/81 0/6		
			A 3/144 3/103 0/15 0/18 0/8		
			B 5/126 5/88 0/9 0/15 0/14		
			C 4/136 4/93 0/11 0/23 0/9		
			D 4/128 0/0 0/8 4/113 0/7		
			EM 2/13 0/9 2/51 0/11 0/2		
			ER 1/30 1/25 0/1 0/3 0/1		
			TOTAL 37/753 13/338 4/104 29/264 0/47		
3	0055	0100	(b) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC NATFIELD BY SP/4 FELDAR. ANNEX A P.1	M ARTY	J.G. D.L.
4	0155	0200	(b) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC NATFIELD BY SP/4 FELDAR. ANNEX A P.2	M ARTY	J.G. D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

AFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 2	NO. OF PAGES 20

N. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S3/3	LZ BEACH BT537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 20 Dec 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 20 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0255	0300	(a) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.3		
6	0355	0400	(b) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.4		
7	0450	0455	(c) CS REPORT HILL 270 AND FAT CITY	S3/3	J.G.
			1. 4 5. 6		
			2. 0 6. 2		
			3. 0 7. 32		
			4. 4 8. 40		
			TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 ZABORAC.		
8	0455	0500	(a) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.5		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 3		NO. OF PAGES 20	
N. 46, INF. 198 INF. BDE ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3			CLZ-BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO
				0001 HOUR	20 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	20 DEC. 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
9	0530	0540	(C) BDE. AGENT REPORTS S-2	S 2/3			J.G.
			ITEM# 1 B/2 RATING 18 DEC. 70				
			160 MEN OF D11 LOC. 242095				
			GAUGH DOAG MTN. MISSION-UNK.				
			WPNS- 2X 81mm MORTAR, 3X 60mm				
			MORTARS, 1X ANTI AIRCRAFT M.G.,				
			1X M.G. AND 16X B40 ROCKETS.				
			ITEM# 2 B/3 RATING 18 DEC. 120				
			MEN OF X16 BN. LOC. BT 249090				
			WPNS - 1X 82 mm MORTAR, 3X 60 mm MORTAR				
			MISSION UNKNOWN.				
			ITEM# 3 B/3 RATING 18 DEC. 170 VC				
			OF 402 BN. LOC. AT BT 350058				
			BY TINA VILLE MISS UNK. 1X 122mm				
			ROCKET LAUNCHER, 20X 122 mm ROCKETS				
			2X 81mm MORTARS, 3X 60mm MORTAR				
			13X B40 ROCKETS, 2X ANTI-AIRCRAFT				
			M.G.				
			ITEM# 4 B/2 RATING 18 DEC. 80 VC				
			OF V20 COMPANY LOC. 380061				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 4		NO. OF PAGES 20	
5/46 INF. 198 INF. BDE		LZ BEACH	PERIOD COVERED			
			FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION - S 2/3		LOCATION BT537073	0001 HOUR	20 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	20 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9		CONT	MISSION- TO SPLIT INTO 2 SMALL		
			UNITS TO PROCURE FOOD FROM 1-14		
			DEC. IN Ky SPAH, Ky CHAH, AND		
			Ky KHONG VILLAGES. WPNS- 1x M.6.		
			2x 60mm AND 6x B40 ROCKETS.		
			TO SP/4 FELGAR BY SP/4 VALENTINE.		
10	0555	0600	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.6		
11		0630	(2) 1ST LT. ERICK AND SP/4 GREGI	MFR	J.G.
			OFF DUTY.		
12		0650	(4) 1st Lt. Amaas and Sgt Sanders	MFR	SSA
			on duty.		
13.	0655	0700	(4) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SSA
			To Sp/4 Fogarty by Sp/4 Tainty	Arty	DL
			Annex A P-7		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

TAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 5	NO. OF PAGES 20
Lt 198 Inf Bde	LZ Beach		PERIOD COVERED	
	TT537073		FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3	LOCATION		0001 HOUR / 20 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR / 20 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
14.	0730		(c) B/c. 20/0730 Dec 70 LRRP's extracted from box 21 Cold PZ. LRRP box 21 now cancled. To Sp/4 Tewell by S/t Greene	S 3/3 by Tac	SSA Regenson
15	0735	0740	(c) Hill 270. Suspect area where 4.2 mortars were employed, Reference Item # 51 19/1940 Dec, with negative results. To Sp/4 Forney by Sp/4 Tewell	S 3/3	SSA
16	0755	0800	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Forney by Sp/4 Tewell Annex A P-8	Arty	SSA DL
17.	0810		(c) 2/0 ready reaction force for 20 Dec 70 with 27 pax and Lt. Hunter. To Lt Ramos by Lt. Lamb	S 3/3	SSA

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 6 | NO. OF PAGES 20

Inf. 198 Inf Bde | LZ Black | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 20 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 20 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION BT 537073

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
18	0855	0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SSA
			To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Tewell	Arty	TTS
			Annex A P-9		
19	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	m	SSA
			To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Abel	Arty	TTS
			Annex A P-10		
20	1055	1100	(u) sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SSA
			To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Tewell	Arty	TTS
			Annex A P-11		
21	1155	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	m	SSA
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Tewell	Arty	TTS
			Annex A P-12		
22	1145	1220	(C) 174th AMC Co. Dolphin 6	S 2/3	SSA
			20/1048. The slicks, while		RJA
			inserting ER, thought they were		
			taking enemy fire. Feather		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 16 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach TST 537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 20 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 20 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
22	Cont		(1) investigation proved the sounds were from gunnies that were preying the area. LTC Rasmuson and Lt Stark checked birds at Fat City and talked to the pilots who felt the damage had been done by the gunships. GOI 285087 To Sp/4 Feeney by Sp/4 Pointy		
23	1200	1220	TSCO. 20/1130 Dec 70 1/18 while on patrol spotted 1 NVA appx. 100m NW S.E. 1/18 engaged with S.A.F. Results 1 NVA KIA. Wearing OD Pants and shirts and carrying 1 bag. Inside were bandages, gauzes, and 1 to 2 lbs. of Rice. Neg. Weapons GOI 268119 To Sp/4 Feeney by Sp/4 Pointy	S 2/3	SSA

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 8 | NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 196 Inf. 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beech CONF II, BT 557073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 20 Dec 70 DATE; TO 2400 HOUR 20 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
24	1200	1220	(c) C Co 20/1115 Dec 70 3/C, while on patrol, found one military structures 10'x10' with neg. other findings. 3/C destroyed structures GOT. 227066. To S/4 Factory by S/4 Trinity	S 2/3	SSM
~~1255~~					
25	1255	1300	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To S/4 Company by S/4 Jewell Annex A pg 13	m Actg	SSM TB
26.	1340		(a) Bde 20 Dec 70. Intel. 196 Bde captured VC POW. He told them where the following Bn's are located. 70th Bn Located in [illegible] at Q4 Phuoc Village Vic BT 1722. 76th Bn. Phuoc Tan Village	S 2/3 S-2	SSM Watson

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 9 | NO. OF PAGES 20

Lt. 198 Inf Bde. | LZ Beach TBT 537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 20 Dec 70 TO 2400 20 Dec 70

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION | LOCATION | HOUR | DATE | HOUR | DATE

CONFID

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
26	Cont		(c) Vic. BT 173174. 74th Bn at Oy Yen Village, Vic. BT 268072. the 74th Bn is presently transporting weapons from Oy Yen to an unknown location. All troops are presently in training. To Sp/4 Abel by PFC Cruz.		
27	1355	1400	(a) Sit. Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Ford by Sp/4 Tewell Annex A 1-14	m Actg	SSA TB
28	1030	1113	(c) Late Entry ER and Crockett CA's 20 Dec 70 1st PZ ER 1050 Retain Area 1st LZ ER 1048 281088 2nd PZ Crockett 1057 326111 2nd LZ Crockett 1113 Chalai East To Sp/4 Feeney and Ford by Sp/4 Rainty	S 3/5	SSA

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 10	NO. OF PAGES 20
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 6 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3		LOCATION LZ Beach TST 557075 CONFIDENTIAL	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 20 Dec 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 20 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
29	1455	1500	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	m	SSA
			To Sp/4 Foat by Sp/4 Tewell	Actg	TB
			Annex A P-15		
30.	1555	1600	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SSA
			To Sp/4 Foat by Sp/4 Tewell	Actg	DL
			Annex A P-16		
31	1600	1620	(C) Aco 19/1450 Dec 70 A- while setting out MA's spotted 2 NVA wearing fatigue type uniforms, Ruck sacks, and carrying AK-47's with magazines on chest. Lead man was carrying 3 RPG Rounds. Both were moving West to East. A- engaged with SAF, wounded 1, swept area and found drag marks going to the East. BOI 212078 To Sp/4 Feaney by Sp/4 Abel	S 2/3	SSA

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 11 | NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 46 Inf 198I..FSB S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach TST 537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 20 Dec 70 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 20 Dec 70 DATE

CONFIDENTIAL

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
32.	1615	1635	(C) 2/C TOI 20/1500 Dec 70	S 2/3	SSA
			2/C found and destroyed one		BIA
			military structure 4'x6' with		
			two tunnels approx 10' to		
			the West. One tunnel was		
			32' long and 32" in diameter		
			Other tunnel was 8' long 30"		
			diameter. Neg other findings.		
			All items were destroyed.		
			COI 244041. They found		
			an old rusty and mostly		
			destroyed generator. Neg		
			markings remains were		
			destroyed. COI 243044		
			To Sp/4 Feeney by Sp/4 Pointy		
33.	1655	1700	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SSA
			To Sp/4 Feeney by Sp/4 Abel	Arty	DC
			Annex A C-17		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 12 | NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT 537073 CONFID

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 20 Dec 70 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 20 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
34	1700	1710	(c) VA TOI 19/1800 Dec 70	S 2/3	SSA
			VA 4 man patrol was moving		RJA
			~~Ambushed~~ out to set up MA's		
			when they observed and		
			engaged 4 NVA with SAF		
			Dia Northeast approx 35		
			meters. NVA were wearing		
			green fatigues, packs and weapons.		
			NVA Evaded North-East		
			VA patrol persued aggressively		
			Results - 1 NVA Hammock		
			CIA, Also found a blood		
			trail, Patrol was called		
			back to main element, due		
			to approaching darkness. Neg		
			further results. GOT 195087		
			To PFC Smith by Sp/4 Abel		
35	1700	1715	(c) VA TOI 20/1230 Dec 70	S 2/3	SSA
			VA while on patrol, had		RJA

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 13 NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde 5 3/3

LOCATION: LE Beach TC 537073

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 20 Dec 70 DATE; TO 2400 HOUR 20 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
35	Cont		(c) Lead man trip a booby trap Reg. casualties. Trip wire was made of a poncho string and located across a small trail approx. 6" above ground. Wire was connected to a smoke fuze and to C-ration can filled with C-4 Tape was buried close to the trail, but was situated so the blast went away from trail when detonated. It left a crater 10" deep and 8" wide COT 204077, To Sp/4 Feeney by Sp/4 Abel		
36	1755	1800	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Trinty Annex A P-12	M Actg	SSA DL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 14 NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION L/F Base (b) INF HQ BT 539073

PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 20 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 20 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
37.	1800		(c) Bde: 19 Dec 70 C/3 Rating V-18 Sapper Co. Located in Ly Tin District, Quang Tin Prov. Vic BT 325107. Missions to Attack Bridges along Highway #1, To Sp/4 Abel by Lt. Bright.	S 2/3	SSA
38		1830	(a) 1st Lt Amos and S.F Mastens off duty	MER	SSA
39		1830	(a) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECO ON DUTY.	MER	J.G.
40	1830	1835	(a) CALLED NDP'S TO BDE. TO PFC FORREY BY SP/4 TEWELL. ANNEX A P.19	M ARTY	J.G. D.L.
41	1840	1845	(a) Bde. SNIFFER SNIPER MISSION D.T.G. 21/0600 - 21/1800 WILL NOT BE	S 2/3 Ly Tra	J.G. M.R.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 15	NO. OF PAGES 20		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION Bn. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S 2/3			LOCATION LEB BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 20 Dec. 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR	20 Dec 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
41		CONT	FLOWN AS SCHEDULED, NEGO D.T.G. 22/0600 - 22/1800. to SP/4 McINTOSH. By SP/4 BONSACK.	S-2			CAPT. WATSON
42	1800	1900	(C) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAV 41 FROM 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5495 to 5293 to 4893 to 4796 to 4300 to START. CLEAR 5/46 1ST LT. AMASS POLITICAL-LY TIN-NGAN. AND AIR CAV 21 VC 1501 LR 2596 CLEAR 5/46-1ST LT. BECK. FOR CLEARANCE FROM 21/0500 to 21/2000. AC 41 to SP/4 BONSACK AND A.C. 21 to PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 McINTOSH.	S 2/3			J.G.
43	1900	1905	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. to PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 McINTOSH. ANNEX A P.20	m NRTY			J.G. D.L.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 16 | NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	20 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	20 Dec 70 DATE
5/BN 46 INF 198 S 2/3	LE BEACH BT 537078				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
44	1920	1925	@ 1Cy TRA T.O.I. 1830 3/A COMLE IN	S 2/3	J.G.
			NAP HAD A MECH. AMBUSH DETONATE		
			PROX 700m. EAST OF THEIR NAP. 3/A		
			SENT A PATROL TO SWEEP AREA.		
			RESULTS - 1 U.C. K.I.A. W/ NEG. WPN.		
			AND UNIC. TYPE PAPERS. UC WAS		
			WEARING O.D. GREEN SHIRT, BLACK		
			PJ PANTS AND SANDELS. G.O.I. BT		
			234095. PAPERS WILL BE EVAC'D		
			TO CHU LAI ON 21 DEC. TO 1ST LT.		
			GARWOOD BY SP/4 FEGGAR.		
45	1955	2000	@ SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 ~~FEGGAR~~ J.G. MCINTOSH	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-21		
46	1940	2005	@ BDE. CA. FOR SNIPERS GIVEN	S 2/3	J.G.
			NEGATIVE APPROVAL BY DIVISION DUE	1Cy TRA	PFC HOOKER
			TO LACK OF ASSETS. TO 1ST LT.	S-3	MAJ VAN ENNOG
			ENCL BY 1ST LT. GARWOOD.	CO	LTC. PAGEMORE

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 17 | NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	20 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	20 Dec 70 DATE
Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde. S-2/3	CU CHI BT 237073				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
46		CONT		S-2	CAPT WATSON
				S-3 AIR	LT. STARK
				ER REAR	SGT. KELLY
47	2030	2040	(C) BDE CLOC REPORTS ACTIVITY IN	S-2/3	J.G.
			VILLE LOC. 200m. FROM TOWER 14		
			SUBSECTOR B1 GRID 622101, S/46		
			TOC CONTACTED LY TIN CONCERNING		
			INCIDENT. LY TIN SAID THEY WOULD		
			DEBUG PF'S IN AREA INVESTIGATE, HOW-		
			EVER LY TIN HAS NEGATIVE COMMO		
			W/ PF'S AT THIS TIME. TO 1ST LT.		
			REACH BY 1ST LT. HASLETT.		
48	2055	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC NATFIELD BY SP/4 McINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.22		
49	2030	2105	(C) LY TRA - CONFIRMATION THAT ALL	S-2/3	J.G.
			FIELD ~~EEE~~ UNITS ARE USING PASS-	ARTY FIELD	S.L.S.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 18 | NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 4BN.46 INF. 198 INF BDE S2/3

LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT537073

PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR 20 DEC 70 DATE TO: 2400 HOUR 20 DEC 70 DATE

CONFID

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
49		CONT.	COORDS. TO SP/4 ZABORAC BY PFC	R FIELD	R.T.
			HOLOARD.	C FIELD	D.K.
				GR FIELD	F.T.
50	2158	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO PFC	M	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.23		
51	2210	2225	(C) LY TIN-PF OPERATION O.T.G.	S2/3	J.G.
			21/0800 TO 21/1800. PF's of KY		
			CHANH VILLAGE WILL BE ON OPER-		
			ATION AT GRIDS BT 365157 AND		
			BT 375161. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY		
			SP/4 ZABORAC.		
52	2255	2300	(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.24		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 19 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	20DEC70 DATE	2400 HOUR	20DEC70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
53	2355	2400	(C) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to Ptc	m	J.G.
			Hatfield by SP/4 McIntosh.	Arty	D.L.
			Annex A p.2-5		
54	0001	2400	(C) Summary	S 2/3	J.G.
			A- 210080, 1/A 212082, 4/1/A		
			209075, 2/A 234075, 4/2/A 236075		
			3/A 227093, 4/3/A 227088. Operates		
			in AO Box LL BT 188100 South along		
			River to BT 190070 East to BT 250070		
			North to BT 250120 to Start.		
			B- 263121, 1/B 274111, 1/1/B 274113,		
			2/B 260122, 1/2/B 258123, 3/B		
			284128, 1/3/B 284127 Operates		
			in AO Box LL BT 2510 to LR BT 2910		
			to BT 2912 to Northwest along		
			Unimproved Road to AO Boundary		
			to South to Start.		
			C- 219056, 1/C 220047, 4/1/C 217049		
			2/C 231053, 4/2/C 238048, 3/C		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 20 | NO. OF PAGES 20

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE | LZ BEACH CLASSIFIED | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 20 Dec 70 TO 2400 20 Dec 70

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S-1/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
54		CONT	228058, 4/3/C 230062. OPERATES		
			IN AO BOX 4L BT 1907 SOUTH ALONG		
			RIVER TO BT 200050 SOUTH TO		
			LL BT 2004 EAST TO BT 2504 TO		
			UR BT 2507 TO START.		
			D- CONDUCTS RETRAIN IN CNU LAI.		
			ER- 288084 OPERATES IN AO BOX		
			4L BT 2510 UR BT 3107.		
			SNIPERS - BOONG - 439084		
			EM - NIL 270 - 2x 4.2 AND 1x 81mm		
			FAT CITY - 2x 4.2 AND 1x 81mm.		
			KY TRP - 3x 105mm.		
			CASUALTIES. FRIENDLY - NONE		
			ENEMY - 2 VC/NVA KIA.		
				James G. Nye Jr	
55		2400	CO 1st LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECO	MFR	J.G.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY
DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S3

SIGNATURE Donald F. Van Eynde, Major, Inf

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th Bn 46th Inf, 198th Inf Bde

LOCATION: Chu Lai VS 598074

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED: FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 20 Dec 70 — TO HOUR 2400 DATE 20 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: 0 - 28 PDY: 0 - 28		
			MO - 2 MO - 2		
			EM - 769 EM - 737		
			TOT - 799 TOT - 767		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			1 - 1542 LTC HHC		
			1 - 1542 1LT HHC		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.		
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: PETER W. HEMMENWAY 1LT, Infantry Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Peter W. Hemmenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594

PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

☆GPO: 1969 O—345-783/345

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 20 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #354-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 19 to 20 December 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 190700 to 200700 December 70

a. 190800, RF 931 had patrol pick up 10 Hoi Chans(4 MAM & 6 young children). Neg wpn & ID. Will be evac to Tam Ky. BT318089

b. 190920, MH 19 while approaching 3/A LZ developed tail rotor trouble and hit a tree. Bird landed in brush w/minor damage. MH 29 picked up crew. MH 19 extracted by lift crane. BT233094.

c. 190930, 4/3/A while on patrol fd & dest 1 mil struc 20'x20'x15' w/bunker. Inside struc fd 2 medical gauze bandages, 4.2 mortar rd & cooking utensils. BT236094.

d. 191100, 2/B while on patrol fd 2 graves approx 1 week old. Dug up & fd 2 MAM killed by SAF. Possibly the VC B Co eng 10 days ago. Credit given to B Co. BT243123.

e. 191415, A Co while on patrol fd & dest 1 struc 20'x15'x10' also fd 1 bunker & 1-M-16. SN S119346. M-16 evac to Chu Lai. BT235097.

f. 191515, Stinger 87 while escorting lift birds on insertion of C Co. Sighted & eng 6 VC. Res: 4 VC KIA. Neg wpns. BT282085.

g. 191804, While in CC LTC Henry spotted 1 MAM evading. LTC Henry landed & captured VC & evac to Ky Tra. VC stated he was VC & will lead RF 931 to his wpn. BT2810.

h. 191940, Hill 270 heard voices 75m to S. Fired 16-HE 81mm, 6-HE & 2 WP 105MM, 27-4.2mm Ill. Res: unk. BT421048.

i. 191925, Fat City spotted lights ½ way down access road. Sniper team moved down road to set up ambush, w/nge res.

3. (U) RADAR: 190700 to 200700 December 70: NONE

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

-ECZ 20 December 1970
JECT: Daily INTSUM #354-70 (U)

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 190700 to 200700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 20 to 21 December 70

EMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0616	0706	1819	1909	2333	1113	58	20 December 70
0616	0707	1819	1910	----	1146	49	21 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL
Watson
WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

Emphasis on small unit op...

CONFIDENTIAL

...ls;

Declassified ...

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

20 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continue operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. RF opns in AO box UL BT287153 to BT292154 to BT300153 to BT317160 to BT345131 to BT326109 to BT300113 to BT298130 to BT286147 to start. PF opns in AO boxes UL BT3713 to LR BT430067 to LL BT370067 to start. Also UL BT370067 to UR BT430067 to LR BT4601 to LL BT3701 to start.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 191000 to 201000 December 1970.
191100, 2/B while on patrol found 2 graves approx 1 wk old. Occupats were 1 VC male, 20 years old and 1 VC male, 30 to 35 years old. GOI: BT264123 and BT264120.

191040, LRRP team Tennessee and Vermont spotted and engaged 1 VC approx 75-100 meters. LRRP's sent a 3 man team to check out the area and they received SAF from 3 to 5 VC. Air Cav team D 1/1 Cav inserted Blues 500 meters north of LRRP's. Blues swept area with neg results and were extracted at 1320.

191515, Stinger 87 gunships while escorting lift birds on insertion of C (-), sighted and engaged 6 VC. Results: 4 VC KIA.

191815, LTC Henry while on CA spotted 1 man evading. LTC Henry went down and captured the man, and evacuated him to Ky Tra for questioning. GOI: BT2810.

191940, Perimeter guards on Hill 270 heard voices 75 meters to south of perimeter wire. Fat City fired Illumination and HE. Results: unk, will sweep area at first light.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 201700 to 211700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ sniper teams w/daylight observation post and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit opns. LRRP teams are utilized.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

AFCZ 20 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Co A: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box: UL BT188100 follow river south to BT190070, east to BT250070, north to BT250100 back to start.

Co B: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by LL BT2510 and LR BT2910 to BT2912 follows unimproved road north-east to AO boundary, follows AO boundary south to start.

Co C: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by UL BT1907 along river south to BT200050, south to LL BT2004 east along 04 EW grid line to BT2504 to UR BT2507.

Co D: Conducts Retrain in Chu Lai.

Co E Recon: Will be inserted into AO box UL BT250100, LR BT310070, excluding [redacted] CFZ. Will conduct night manned and mech. ambushes and small day recon patrols.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 at Fat City.
1 PPS-5 at Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D w/105 personnel PZ 198th Refit Pad.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None.
Enemy - 4 VC KIA.

for Robert E. Stark 1LT
ROBERT E STARK
1LT, Infantry
S-3 Air

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 19

5 BN. 46 INF. MECH. BDE. | LOCATION: CONFIDENTIAL BT 537073 | PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 21 Dec. 70 TO 2400 21 Dec. 70

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S 2/3

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI	MER	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL.		
2		0005	(U) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1	S 2/3	J.G.
			HHC 18/116 0/20 2/10 16/81 0/5		
			A 3/144 3/103 0/15 0/18 0/8		
			B 4/124 4/87 0/9 0/15 0/13		
			C 4/137 4/87 0/16 0/25 0/9		
			D 4/128 0/0 0/5 4/116 0/7		
			EM 2/72 0/9 2/50 0/9 0/2		
			ER 1/29 1/24 0/1 0/4 0/0		
			TOTAL 36/750 12/329 4/108 30/218 0/45		
3	0058	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO	M	J.G.
			PFC NATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH	MER	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.1		
4	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO	M	J.G.
			PFC NATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	MER	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.2		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 2		NO. OF PAGES 19	
5/46 INF. 198 INF BDE.		LZ BEACH BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		LOCATION	0001 HOUR	21 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	21 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0255	0300	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	M	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.3		
6	0355	0400	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.4		
7	0445	0450	(1) CS REPORT HILL 270 AND FIRE CTL	S 2/3	J.G.
			1. 3 5. 34		
			2. 0 6. 3		
			3. 26 7. 6		
			4. 29 8. 43		
			TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH		
8	0455	0500	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.5		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DA JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 3 | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 4/6 INF. 198 INF. BDE S-3/3

LOCATION: LE BOCH BT537075

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 21 Dec. 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 21 Dec. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9	0555	0600	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. Co	m	J.G.
			PFC Hatfield By Sp/4 McIntosh.	Arty	T.B.
			Annex A P.6		
10		0630	(U) 1st Lt. Zack and Sp/4 Greci	MFR	J.G.
			Off Duty.		
11.		0630	(U) 1st Lt. Amass and Sgt. Masters	MFR	SM
			on duty		
12.	0655	0700	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sgt. Greene by Sp/4 Towell	Arty	TT
			Annex A P. 7		
13.	0755	0800	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Towell	Arty	TT
			Annex A P. 8		
14	0818		(C) TOE 21 Dec 70 Weekly plans	S 3/3	SM
			will now be due at 1800 hrs		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 4 NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 1st Bn 198th Inf Bde. S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach TST 537073 CONFI

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 21 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 21 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
14.	Cont		(c) Tuesday. Effective tomorrow		
			To Sp/4 Tewell by Sp/4 Deputy		
15.	0855	0900	(a) Sit. Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Tewell	Arty	DL
			Annex A p-9		
16.	0855	0950	(c) 3/A Reference Item #44	S 2/3	SM
			20/1920 Dec 70 3/A swept		RJA
			again the area where M.A.	From Ky Trp	Marais
			was detonated last night. They		
			found 1 AK magazine, with		
			8 rounds, in the bunch, 1 non-		
			GI pistol belt, 1 GI first		
			aid pouch, 1 box of tobacco		
			and more personal papers.		
			~~To Sp/4 Tewell by Sp~~		
			To Sp/4 Deputy by Sp/4 Tewell		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 5 NO. OF PAGES 19

198 I. f TSJc

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3

LZ Beach BT537073

LOCATION

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED

FROM		TO	
0001 HOUR	21 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	21 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
17	0955	1000	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SSM
			To S-14 Deputy by Sp/4 Abel	Actg	DC
			Annex A ~~to~~ III P-10		
18	1015	1100	(C) BicTkich 20/2100 Dec 70	S 2/3	SSM
			While in ambush sight three		RSA
			P.F.'s spotted and engaged a	From by Tea	Beamsford
			squad size element of VC		
			Dir. South. approx. 100 m.		
			Results 3 VC. KIA. 2 wearing		
			black PJ's, 1 wearing a kaki		
			uniform. 1 AK-47 and 1 M-16		
			CIA. M-16 Serial No.		
			551140. Negative other		
			findings or results. V.C.		
			had evaded South. GOI		
			BT 298147		
19	1150	1145	(C) BicTkich 21 Dec 70 Locations	S 2/3	SSM
			300135, 315145, 320132, 315125		RA

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 6 | NO. OF PAGES 1-9

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	21 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	21 Dec 70 DATE
Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	LZ Beach BT 537073				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
19	Cont		(c) To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Abel		
20	1045	1100	(c) Late Entry. C Co TOI 21/1015 Dec 70 3/c while on patrol ~~NVA~~ came upon 1 military structure. Size 6'x12'. 1 NVA was sleeping inside. NVA was approx. 35 years old and was wearing OD shirt and kaki pants. 3/c captured this man and swept the area. They found 1 NVA poncho, 5 lbs of salt 15 lbs of rice and 1 spider hole 2'x5'. 3/c destroyed structure and spider hole. CIA is at 3/c location, awaiting an interpreter. TOI BT 532065 To Sp/4 Fort by Maj Van Eynde	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 7	NO. OF PAGES 19		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 Inf. 198 Inf Bde		LZ Beach TST 537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR	21 Dec 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR	21 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
21	1055	1100	(a) Late Entry. Sit Rep for 3/46 Inf		M	SSM
			To Sp/4 Dupay by Sp/4 Abel		Arty	DL
			Annex A p-11			
22	1155	1200	(b) Sit Rep for 3/46 Inf.		M	SSM
			To Sgt. Greene by Sp/4 Trinity		Arty	DL
			Annex A p-12			
23	1215	1240	(c.) 2/A TOI 21/1130 Dec 70		S 2/3	SSM
			2/A while on patrol, found			RJA
			2 Booby traps. 1 was a peach			
			can filled with C-4 and			
			had a 3 prong pressure			
			release type trigger. It was			
			buried in the middle of a			
			small trail. Other booby trap			
			was a beer and Snacks can			
			filled with C-4 laying on the			
			ground next to the trail, about			
			20 ft. down from the other one.			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. 8 — NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	21 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	21 Dec 70 DATE
1st Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	LZ Beach BT537073				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
23.	Cont.		(c) It had negative traja wire or firing device. Both items will be blown in place, area being checked out for further findings. COE 223073 To Sp/4 Abel by Sp/4 Dupuy		
24	1255	1300	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Fowell Annex A R 13	m Acty	SFA DL
25.	1340	1350	(c) Acp TOI 21/1500 Dec 70 VA, while on patrol, found 1 booby traps. Booby traps had traja wire running across the trail. Traja was located along side of trail. Traja was made out of a peace C-ration can inside were 8 rounds M-60 ammo and comp. B. Type	S 2/3	SFA RJA

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 9	NO. OF PAGES 19		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 6 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3			LOCATION LZ Beach TST 537075	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 21 Dec 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 21 Dec 70 DATE		
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
25	Cont		(c) of detonation was an ex smoke grenade fuse. This booby traps will be evacuated to Chu Lai for training purposes. To PFC Smith by Sp/4 Abel				
26	1355	1400	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Abel Annex A P- 14	m Arty		SSM DL	
27	1455	1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 ~~Fewell~~ Dupuy by ~~Dupuy~~ Sp/4 Tewell Annex A P-15	m Arty		SSM DL	
28	1535	1540	(c) Det 5/0 is ready reaction force for 21 Dec 70. Lt Kotas with 25 men. To Sgt Masters by Lt. Lamb	S 2/3		SSM	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 10 | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 2/1 Inf. 198 Inf Bde | LOCATION: LZ Bear BT 557073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 21 Dec 70 DATE | TO 2400 HOUR 21 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
29.	1515	1600	(c) 2/c TOT 21/1430 Dec 70	S 3/5	SSM
			While on patrol, 2/c found 1		RTA
			military structure 10'x10'	From Ky Tea	Mazois
			with 2 tunnels 4ft wide by		
			10m deep leading to a room		
			5 ft square. Although search		
			resulted in negative findings		
			in military structure, tunnels		
			or room. No recent activity.		
			2/c will post MA's in area		
			and will destroy structures		
			tomorrow. To Sp/4 Dorsey by		
			Sp/4 Tewell		
30	1555	1600	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SSM
			To Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Tewell	Act y	DL
			Annex A P-16		
31.	1605	1620	(a) Maj Travis 21 Dec 70	S 3/5	SSM
			Rice Harvest for quarter		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | UNCLASSIFIED | PAGE NO. 11A | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 6 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 21 Dec 70 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 21 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
31	Cont		(c) 96 Tons, Estimate VC got ¼ Ton. To Sp/4 Feat by Lt Amass		
32.	1615	1620	(c) Co TOI 21/1530 Dec 70 Vc while on patrol, found 1 military Structure 20'x20' made of stone, signs of recient activities, inside they found 4 pounds of tobacco and 20 lbs of marijuana which will be destroyed. COT 225047 To Sgt. Greene by Sp/4 Abel	S 2/3	SSM RJA
33.	1655	1700	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sgt. Greene by Sp/4 Abel Annex A P-17	m Arty	SM TB
34.	1720	1750	(c) Bde: 21/1720 Dec 70 Night Hawk 48 From 2815 to	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
HHC 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	LZ Beach TST 537075	0001	21 Dec 70	2400	21 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
34.	Cont		(c) 3116 to 3412 to 3210 to start. DTG 21/1900 to 22/0600. To Sp/4 Pointy by Sgt. Greene. Cleared 5/46 by Lt Amess. Cleared Cy Tin. To Sgt. Greene by Sp/4 Pointy.		
35.	1755	1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Feeney by Sp/4 Abel Annex A P-18	m Arty	SSA TJS
36.		1830	(u) 1st Lt. Amess and Sgt Masters off duty.	MFR	SM
37		1830	(u) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI ON DUTY.	MFR	J.G.
38	1840	1845	(c) Ky TRA - PASSWORD IN EFFECT. All FIELD UNITS CONFIRMED.	S 2/3 A/C FIELD	J.G. J.U.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: SN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S 2/3

LOCATION: LE BEACH BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 21 DEC. 70 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 21 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
38		CONT.	TO SP/4 McINTOSH BY PFC McINTOSH.	B FIELD	R.T.
				C FIELD	D.K.
				ER FIELD	F.T.
39	1840	1855	(C) CLOC - SUBSECTOR III ON CONDITION YELLOW, 5/46 TOC ENTERED CLOC NET. ALL COMPANIES AND SECTIONS WERE NOTIFIED AT EVENING BRIEFING BY MAJOR VAN GUNDE.	S 2/3	J.G.
40	1855	1900	(U) CALLED NDP'S TO BDE. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.19	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
41	1900	1905	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.20	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
42	1950	2000	(C) Ky TRA - RF 931 AT Ky TRA QUESTIONED SUSPECT W/ NEG. RESULTS	S 2/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

...FF JOURNAL OR DUTY ...TICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 14	NO. OF PAGES 19		
...46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.		CONFIDENTIAL	PERIOD COVERED			
			FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S/3		LOCATION BT537073	0001 HOUR	21 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	21 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
42		CONT.	CLASSIFIED AS V.C. SUSPECT. HE		
			WAS EVAC'D TO TAM KY AT 1640 HRS		
			ALONG WITH VC SUSPECT CAPTURED		
			BY LTC HENRY ON 19 DEC. REF.		
			MESSAGE # 20 DTG. 21/1015		
			AND REF MSG. 37 DTG. 19/1804		
			TO SP/4 BONSACK BY 1ST LT. ZACK.		
43	2000	2005	CO SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.21		
44	2025	2030	(C) 5/46 TOC PASSED TO D^CO	S 2/3	J.G.
			TENTATIVE EAGLE FLIGHT TIME		
			OF 22/1400 TO 22/1800. BUT		
			D^CO TO BE READY AT ~~ATTACHED~~ MOMENTS		
			NOTICE. TO LT. LOHMAN BY SP/4		
			GRECI.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO. 15 | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: CO. A/46 INF. 198 INF BDE (S2/3)	LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 21 DEC 70 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 21 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
45	2000	2050	(C) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAV 34 UL BT 2504 LR 3499. AIR CAV 21 FROM BT 1506 TO BT 2006 TO BT 2001 TO BT 2501 TO BS 2596 TO BS 1956 TO STRIP. FOR CLEARANCE ON 22/0500 TO 22/2000. CLEAR 5/46 INF. - 1ST LT. EACH. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 GRECI.	S2/3	J.G.
46	2055	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.22	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
47	2103	2105	(C) BDE. APD - SNIFFER MISSION 98/12/1 D.T.G. - 22/0600 TO 22/1800 HAS BEEN EXPANDED TO UL BT 2504 LR BS 3499. TO SP/4 MCINTOSH BY PFC HATFIELD.	S2/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 16	NO. OF PAGES 19		
BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.		LZ BEACH BT537073	PERIOD COVERED			
			FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		LOCATION	0001 HOUR	21 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	21 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
48	2105	2120	(C) BDE. APPROVAL FOR D^CO EAGLE	S 2/3	J.G.
			FLIGHT. TIME- 22/1400 TO 22/1800	S-3	MAJ. VAN GUARDE
			W/CIENT 22/1330. C+C WILL	S-2	CAPT. WILSON
			REACT TO RETRAIN AREA. ASSETS-	CO	LT COL. PISSMORE
			3 SLICKS, 2 GUNS, 2 LOH, 1 C+C.	S-3 AIR	LT. STARK
			AND AN AIR CAV TEAM. TO PFC	D^CO	LT. LEHMAN
			MCINTOSH BY SP/4 BONSACK.	K-9 TRM	PFC HOWARD
49	2140	2150	(C) BDE. D.T.G. CHANGE FOR 1/46	S 2/3	J.G.
			ARVN RANGER BDY. WAS 22/0500 TO		
			31/1800, NOW D.T.G. IS 22/0500 TO		
			29/2400. TO SP/4 FELDAR BY PFC		
			WESTFIELD.		
50	2155	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELDAR	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.23		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 17 | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5/46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S 2/3

LOCATION: LE BEACH OP BT 370130 DEN

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 21 DEC 70 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 21 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
51	2255	2300	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK R, SP/4 FOLGAR.	ARR	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.24		
52	2340	2345	(C) HAND CARRIED EAGLE FLIGHT	S 2/3	J.G.
			OVERLAY TO BDE. TO PFC HATFIELD		
			BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.		
53	2355	2400	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK. BY SP/4 FOLGAR.	ARR	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.25		
54	0001	2400	SUMMARY	S 2/3	J.G.
			A- 210082, 1/A 214082, 4/1/A 217084		
			2/A 223073, 4/2/A 224073, 3/A 224091		
			4/3/A 221092. OPERATES IN AO BOX		
			LL BT 188100 TO SOUTH ALONG RIVER		
			TO BT 190070 EAST TO BT 250070		
			NORTH TO BT 250100 TO START.		
			B- 266115, 1/B 274113, 1/1/B 274111		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 18 | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 4/3 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

LOCATION: LZ BEACH * BT 537978

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 21 DEC. 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 21 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
54		CONT	2/B 258123, 1/2/B 261121, 3/B		
			274120, 1/3/B 272119. OPERATES		
			IN AO BOX LL BT 2510 TO LR BT 2910		
			TO BT 2912 ALONG UNIMPROVED ROAD		
			NORTHEAST TO AO BOUNDARY, ALONG		
			BOUNDARY SOUTH TO START.		
			C - 219056, 1/C 222046, 4/1/C		
			219049, 2/C 227055, 4/2/C 230054		
			3/C 228061, 4/3/C 223065.		
			D - CONDUCTS RETRAIN IN CHU LAI.		
			GR - 281088, GR A 285086, GR B		
			287084. OPERATES IN AO BOX		
			LL BT 250100, LR BT 310070.		
			SNIPERS - BOONG 439084.		
			GM - HILL 270 - 2x4.2, 1x81mm		
			AND 1 PPS-5. FAT CITY - 2x4.2, 1x81mm		
			AND 1 CY TRA - 3x105mm.		
			CASUALTIES - FRIENDLY - NONE		
			ENEMY - 3 UC KIA.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 19 | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 4/46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S2/3

LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT538013 CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 21 DEC. 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 31 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
55	2200	2400	(C) LATE ENTRY - CLOC - S/4 & TOC	S2/3	J.C.
			WAS NOTIFIED THAT THE PERIMETER	A	1ST SGT.
			WOULD BE CROSSED W/ CS BY	B	SP/4 CONNELL
			CLOC. ALL COMPANIES AND	C	SP/4 MITCHELL
			SECTIONS WERE NOTIFIED AND	D	SP/4 PAYNE
			NBC WAS TOLD TO SEND 9 GAS	E	SP/4 TEFF
			MASKS TO TOWERS 323, 324,	NBC	SP/4 MASON
			AND 325. BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.		
				JAMES C. [illegible], JR.	
56		2400	(D) 1ST LT. ERICK AND SP/4 CROCK	MFR	J.C.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

DONALD F. VAN EYNED, MAJ, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th Bn 46th Inf, 198th Inf Bde

LOCATION: Chu Lai, RVN BT537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 21 Dec 70 — TO HOUR 2400 DATE 21 Dec 70

CONFIDENTIAL

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: 0 - 27 / PDY: 0 - 27		
			WO - 2 / WO - 2		
			EM - 770 / EM - 739		
			TOT - 799 / TOT - 768		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			none		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All ofice routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: ROBERT J. GEORGETT CPT INF Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Robert J. Georgett

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/305

Burrill

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 21 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #355-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 20 to 21 December 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 200700 to 210700 December 70

a. 201115, 3/C while on patrol fd & dest 1 mil struc 10'x10'. BT227065.

b. 201130, 1/B while on patrol spotted & eng w/SAF 1 NVA prox 100m. Res: 1 NVA KIA, also 1 bag of bandages & BT268119.

c. 201230, 1/A while on patrol lead man tripped 1 BBT. Res: Nog casulties. BBT was loc across small trail. BT204077.

d. 201450, A Co spotted 2 NVA w/wpns & eng w/SAF. Swept area & fd marks were something had been drug away. BT212078.

e. 201500, 2/C fd & dest 1 mil struc 4'x6' & 2 tunnels 30' & 8' long. Nog finding inside sturc. BT244041.

f. 201800, 1/A spotted & eng 4 NVA w/wpns & packs. NVA evaded NE. Swept area & fd blood trail. BT495087.

g. 201830, 3/A while in NDP had MA detonate. Res: 1 VC KIA w/nog wpn & papers CIA. Papers evac to Chu Lai. BT234095.

3. (U) RADAR: 200700 to 210700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TIF REPORTS: 200700 to 210700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 21 to 22 December 70

BENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0616	0707	1819	1910	----	1146	49	21 December 70
0617	0707	1820	1910	0019	1220	39	22 December 70

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL
WATSON
2

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 21 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continue operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, ambushes in the TAOR. RF opns in AO box UL BT287153 to BT292154 to BT300153 to BT317160 to BT345131 to BT326109 to BT300113 to BT298130 to BT286147 to start. PF opns in AO boxes UL BT3713 to LR BT430067 to LL BT370067 to start. Also UL BT370067 to UR BT430067 to LR BT4601 to LL BT3701 to start.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 201000 to 211000 December 1970.
201200, 1/B while on patrol spotted 1 NVA approx 100 meter in dir. of SE. 1/B engaged w/SAF. Results: 1 NVA KIA. GOI: BT268119.

201830, 3/A while in ambush site had mech. ambush detonate approx 700 meters. 3/A sent patrol to sweep area. Results: 1 VC KIA w/neg weapon. GCI: BT234095.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 211700 to 221700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ sniper teams w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit opns. IRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box: UL BT188100 follow river south to BT190070, east to BT250070, north to BT250100 back to start.

Co B: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by LL BT2510 and LR BT2910 to BT2912 follows unimproved road north-east to AO boundary, follows AO boundary south to start.

Co C: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by UL BT1907 along river south to BT200050, south to LL BT2004 east along 04 EW grid line to BT2504 to UR BT2507.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

AVDF-BCZ 21 December 1970
SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Co D: Conducts Retrain in Chu Lai.

Co E Recon: Will be inserted into AO box UL BT250100, LR BT310070, excluding the Ky Tra CFZ. Will conduct night manned and mech. ambushes and small day recon patrols.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 at Fat City down for maintenance.
1 PPS-5 at Hill 270 down for batteries.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D w/105 personnel PZ 198th Refit Pad.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None.
Enemy - 1 NVA KIA, 1 VC KIA.

Robert L. Heard
for DONALD F. VAN EPPE
MAJ, Infantry
S-3

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 20

CONFIDENTIAL

5 Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde. | LZ Beach BT537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 22 Dec. 70 TO 2400 22 Dec. 70

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION | HOUR | DATE | HOUR | DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(a) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI	MFR	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL.		
2		0005	(c) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1	S 2/3	J.G.
			HHC 18/116 0/20 2/10 16/81 0/6		
			A 4/143 3/103 0/17 1/16 0/7		
			B 4/124 4/85 0/8 0/16 0/13		
			C 4/135 4/86 0/14 0/27 0/8		
			D 4/128 0/0 0/4 4/116 0/8		
			EM 3/71 0/9 3/49 0/11 0/2		
			ER 1/29 1/23 0/1 0/4 0/1		
			TOTAL 37/146 12/326 4/103 21/273 0/44		
3	0055	0100	(a) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. BN	DO	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELDAR.	DO	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.1		
4	0140	0145	(c) BDE. GRID 520020 BLUE GHOST	S 2/3	J.G.
			40 SPOTTED DUG OUT GROUND W/		
			FALLEN TREES. SUSPECTED ROCKET		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

FF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 2	NO. OF PAGES 20

6 INF. 198 INF. BDE	CLASSIFIED	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
NIZATION OR STALLATION 5 2/3	BT537073 LOCATION	0001 HOUR	22 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	22 Dec. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
4		CONT	IMPACT AREAS. TO SP/4 FELGAR		
			BY 1ST LT. HASLETT.		
5	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.2		
6	0240	0245	(C) KY TEA T.O.1.0215 B[illegible] WHILE	5 2/3	J.G.
			IN BUSH SITE CALLED FOR ARTY		
			ON SUSPECT ENEMY MOVEMENT		
			LOCATION. 300 m, SOUTHWEST OF		
			THEIR LOCATION. GRID 216113.		
			EXP. 3 X 105mm ILL, 1 X W.P. AND		
			10 HE. WILL SWEEP AT 1ST LIGHT.		
			TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
7	0255	0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.3		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG. CONFIDENTIAL PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
5/46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S-3/3	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001 HOUR	22 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	22 Dec. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
8	0355	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.4		
9	0450	0455	(C) CS REPORT HILL 270 AND FAT CITY	S-3/3	J.G.
			1. 5 5 34		
			2. 0 6 4		
			3. 19 7 4		
			4. 24 8 42		
			TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
10	0455	0500	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO	m	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.5		
11	0500	0515	(C) CLDC - PRACTICE RED ALERT	S-3/3	J.G.
			ALL COMPANIES, SECTIONS AND	CO	COL. PASSMORE
			STAFF MEMBERS NOTIFIED.	XO	MAJ. SWANSON
			REACTION FORCE SENT TO BUNKER	S-3	MAJ. VAN EIDEN
			LINE. BY 1ST LT. ZACK BDE COMD-	S-2	CAPT. WATSON

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

FF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 4	NO. OF PAGES 20
46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.		LZ BEACH CBT583075 IDEN		PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
NIZATION OR ALLATION S/3		LOCATION		0001 HOUR 22 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR 22 Dec 70 DATE
SM O.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
11		CONT	COL. RICHARDSON AND XO ~~STAFF~~ COL.	S-1	LT. HEMINGWAY
			CHANDLER WERE IN AREA INSPECTING	S-4	CAPT. STROSSNER
			CHU LAI.	CHAPLAIN	CAPT. ANDERSON
				AID STATION	SP/4 TAGLESON
				NHC	T. M.
				A	SP/4 BROWN
				B	SP/4 BEISS
				C	SP/4 HATCHER
				D	J. T.
				G	C.V.P.
				SENIOR NCO HOOTCH	SFC MORALES
12	0555	0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			SP/4 BONEACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARCY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.G		
13	0600	0605	(C) CLOC BACK ON CONDITION	S 2/3	J.G.
			YELLOW. ALL COMPANIES, SECTIONS		
			AND STAFF MEMBERS NOTIFIED.		
			BY SP/4 FELGAR.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

AFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 5	NO. OF PAGES 20	
46 INF. 198 INF. BDE		LZ BEACH BT537073 CONFIDENTIAL	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO
ANIZATION OR STALLATION S2/3		LOCATION	0001 HOUR	22 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	22 Dec. 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
14	0625	0630	(C) BDE WEATHER REPORT	S2/3		J.G.
			PARTLY CLOUDY TO CLOUDY SKIES			
			WINDS - N. TO N.W. 5-10 KNOTS			
			OCCASIONAL SHOWERS			
			TEMP. - HI - 79 LOW - 71			
			DENSITY - MAX ALT - 1700 FT			
			MIN - 1100 FT TO SP/4 MCINTOSH -			
			BY SP/N BONSACK.			
			KY TRA - CEILING - GROUND LEVEL			
			VISIBILITY - 1500 FT.			
			270 - CEILING - 3,000-4,000 FT.			
			VISIBILITY 8 TO 10 MILES			
			FAT CITY - CEILING 4,000-5,000 FT.			
			VISIBILITY - 5 MILES			
15		0630	(U) 1ST LT. NMASS ON DUTY	MER		J.G.
16		0635	(C) CLOC - MEETING AT 26 ENG. BN	S2/3		J.G.
			CONFERENCE ROOM AT 1300, 2 OFFICERS			
			WILL ATTEND THIS MEETING FROM			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 6		NO. OF PAGES 20	
5/46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.			CONFIDENTIAL LZ BEACH BT537073	PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5/3			LOCATION	0001 HOUR	22 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	22 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
16		CONT	5/46 INF. MEETING IS A CRITIQUE				
			CONCERNING PRACTICE REQUEST				
			ON AM of 22 DEC. BN. XO AND				
			HHC CO WILL ATTEND.				
17	0655	0700	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO		M		J.G.
			SGT. GREENE BY SP4 PRINTY.		ARTY		O.L.
			ANNEX A P. 1				
18		0730	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP4 GREEN		MER		J.G.
			OFF DUTY.				
19		0750	(U) Sgt. Masters on duty		MER		
20	0755	0800	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.		M		SM
			To Forney by Printy		Arty		OL
			Annex A A-8				
21	0855	0900	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf		M		SM
			To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Printy		Arty		TB
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

AFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 20

Det. 198 Int Bde

ANIZATION OR STALLATION S 2/3

LZ Beach
TST 537073
LOCATION CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED

FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
0001	22 Dec 70	2400	22 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
21	Cont		(a) Annex A p-9		
22.	0955	1000	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sgt. Greene by Sp/4 Trinity	Anty	TB
			Annex A p-10		
23.	1050	1100	(c) Acc TOT 22/0945 Dec 70	S 2/3	SM
			4/3/A, while on patrol, found		RJA
			and destroyed 4 bunkers,	From Ky Tec	TB
			3 were 6'x15' and one was		
			5'x12' with steps leading		
			into the bunker. Neg sigs		
			of recent activity and neg.		
			findings in area of the		
			bunkers. GOT 217076		
			To Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Terrell		
24	1055	1100	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Trinity	Anty	TB
			Annex A p. 11		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 8	NO. OF PAGES 20		
1st Inf. 198 Inf Bde		42 Track TST 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3		LOCATION	0001 HOUR	22 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	22 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
25	1155	1200	(a) Sit Rep for 3/4 Inf.	a	SSM
			To Sp/4 Feeney by Sp/4 Pointy	Actg	TTS
			Annex A P:- 12		
26.		1200	(c) 3/4 Inf. 22 Dec 70. Request 1 rubbree boat for 3/B - To cross River - depth - 15 feet current - 8 ft per second - width - 70 feet. Boat to be picked up at 23/0800 at resupply pad. To Sp/4 Feet by Sgt. Birdsall.	S 3/3	SSM
27	0950	0955	(c) Late Entry. Bde. 22 Dec 70 Request Night Hawk 48 be cleared. Cleared 3/4 Inf by Lt. Amass to Sp/4 Tewell by Sgt. Greene.	S 3/3	SSM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				9. PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 20		
46 Inf 198 Inf Bde			HQ Bde AMERICAL TST 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION	0001 HOUR	22 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	22 Dec 70 DATE
STTN NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
28	1200	1245	(C) B Co TOT 22/1000 Dec 70	S 3/3			SSM
			A small patrol element	From by Tac			TB
			from B- found 2 military				
			structures, one was 8'x10'				
			and was old and unused.				
			The other was 10'x45' and				
			is suspected to be an old				
			mess hall - it once had				
			running water. Also found				
			inside old mess hall was				
			2 ammo cans, 1 had 4 full				
			magazines of M-16 ammo. The				
			other had 2 ~~M16's~~ full				
			M-16 magazines and 1 full				
			AK magazine, and 1 Chi Com				
			made from A smoke grenade.				
			There was one bunker under				
			each structure. Each bunker				
			was 2½' x 6'. Bunkers and				
			structures were destroyed.				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 18 | NO. OF PAGES 20

CONFIDENTIAL

1st 198 Inf Bde | LZ Beach TS 533703 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 22 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 22 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
28	Cont		(b) To Spl4 Feeney by Spl4 Trinty COI 267111		
29	1255	1300	(c) Bde: 22 Dec 70 URI's BS-243951 Code C BS-278949 Code C To Spl4 Trinty by PFC Cruz	S 2/3 ky Tea	SM RM
30	1255	1300	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Spl4 Foot by Spl4 Trinty Annex A p. 13	m Actg	SM TB
31	1315	1320	(c) Bde: 22 Dec 70 URI BS-206967 - Code B To Spl4 Tewell by PFC Cruz	S 2/3 ky Tea	SM TB
32.	1355	1400	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Spl4 Foot by Spl4 Tewell Annex A p. 14	m Actg	SM TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 11 | NO. OF PAGES 20

6 Inf 198 Inf Bde | Lee Beach BT 537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001A 22 Dec 70 TO 2400 22 Dec 70

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION CONFIDEN

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
33.	1455	1500	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SSM
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Tewell	Actg	TB
			Annex A p-15		
34	1555	1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SSM
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Piraty	Actg	DC
			Annex A p-16		
35	1615		(c) D Co Reaction force. 1/0, Lt.	S 2/3	SSM
			Commen, 62 men = Ready		
			Reaction Force for 22 Dec 70		
			To Sgt Masters by Lt Comb		
36.	1655	1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	m	SSM
			To Sp/4 Fooney by Sp/4 Tewell	Actg	DC
			Annex A p. 17		
37.	1703		(c) Tbde 22 Dec 70. F-3	S 2/3	SSM
			meeting - 15 Dec 70, 70th Bn		
			with 200 men was located at		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 12 | NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5/46 Inf 198 Inf Bde | LOCATION: LZ Beach TS3[illegible] CONFIDENTIAL | PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 22 Dec 70 DATE | TO 2400 HOUR 22 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
37	Cont.		(a) TST 316065. Mission: to attack Ly Tin offices at BT480080 during the evening hours of 23 Dec 70. F-5 rating on 15 Dec 70 the 402 Bn with 200 men located Tuong Tin hamlet BT345075 Mission: To attack Thang Binh District offices on Dec 23, 1970 To Sp/4 Towell by Sp/4 Cruz		
38	1755	1800	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Towell by Sp/4 Towell Annex A pg 18	m Arty	SM DL
39	1410	1815	(c) 5/46 Eagle flight for D Co 22 Dec 70. 1st PZ Blues 1410 Chu Lai. 1st LZ Blues 1502 TST 258088, Blues [illegible]	S 3/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES 20

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 1st Bde 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: FZ Bearcat BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 22 Dec 70 DATE; TO 2400 HOUR 22 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
39	Cont		(c) Lost PZ 1542 Blues BT 258088. E.F. called off due to bad weather. To Sp/4 Fourney by Sp/4 Terrell		
40		1830	(u) Sgt. Masters off duty	MFR	S/L
41		1830	(u) 1st Lt. Zack and SP/4 Greci on duty.	MFR	J.G.
42	1830	1840	(c) Bde. APD/Sniffer Mission D.T.G. 23/0600 - 23/1800 UL BT 2504 LR BT 3499, To PFC Vaudet By SP/4 Bonsack.	S 2/3	J.G.
43	1850	1858	(u) Called NDP's to Bde. To SP/4 Bonsack By SP/4 McIntosh. Annex A P.19	M Arty	J.G. D.L.[illegible]

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. 14 — NO. OF PAGES 20

5/46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.	LE BEACH BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3	LOCATION	0001 HOUR 22 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR 22 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
44	1845	1900	(C) T.M.F. YT9044 STRING II STATIONARY	S 2/3	J.G.
			LINK # PAY GRID 424064 T.O.T. 1847		
			EXP. 5X4.2 HE. TO SP/4 BONSACK		
			BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
45	1900	1905	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 McINTOSH.	ARTY	D.K.
			ANNEX A P.20		
46	1900	1910	(C) KY TRA - CONFIRMATION OF PASS-	S 2/3	J.G.
			WORD IN EFFECT BY ALL FIELD	A	J.D.U.
			UNITS. TO SP/4 McINTOSH BY PFC	B	J.F.
			HOWARD.	C	D.K.
				ER	F.T.
47	1930	1935	(C) BDE. APPROVALS FOR EAGLE FLIGHT	S 2/3	J.G.
			AND C.A.'s. D^co - EAGLE FLIGHT, TIME -	KY, TRA	LTC. PASSMORE
			23/0800 - 1900 3 SICKS, 2 GUNS, 2 LOH	S-3	MAJ. VAN EVANS
			1 C+C W/ AIR CAV TEAM. C+C WILL	S-3 AIR	LT. STARK
			REPORT AT 0730. D^co AND A^co C.A.	D^co	SP4 FADDIO
			AT 23/1400 - SIMULTANEOUS C.A.'s	A^co	1ST SGT.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 3 | NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 3d Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde. S2/3	LOCATION: LZ Beech BT537073	PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 22 Dec. 70 DATE; TO 2400 HOUR 22 Dec. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
47		CONT	WITH ALTERNATING LIFTS. A Co WILL LZ AT THE RETRAIN AREA. ERS C.A. WILL FOLLOW COMPLETION OF D Co AND A Co w/ 4 SLICKS, 2 GUNS, 1 CHC. TO SP/4 McINTOSH By 1ST LT. STARK.		
48	1805	1945	(C) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAV BOXES 21 AND 41 FOR CLEARANCE FROM 23/0500 - 23/2000 CIGAR 5/46- 1ST LT. ZACK POLITKAC FOR A.C. 41 Ly TIN - CHAC. TO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR.	S2/3 Ky TRA	J.G. C.H.
49	1850	1950	(C) Ky TRA T.O.I. 1850 A- WHILE IN PUSH SITE CALLED FOR ARTY ON SUSPECT ENEMY LOCATION. DIRECTION - NORTH, PROX. 600 METERS. EXP. 1x105 WP AND 8x105 HE. WILL SWEEP AT FIRST LIGHT. C.O.I. 210088 To PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR.	S2/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

AFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG		PAGE NO. 16	NO. OF PAGES 20	
46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO
ANIZATION OR STALLATION S2/3	LOCATION	0001 HOUR	22 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR / 22 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
50	1915	1955	(c) LT TIRI T.O.I. 1915 GRIDS 403070 AND 408070 - SUSPECT UC COMPANY EXP 24x105 HE, 18x4.2 HE, AND 22x81 HE. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	S2/3	J.G.
51	1958	2000	(d) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.21	M ARTY	J.G. D.L.
52	1805	2015	(e) BDE. SUBMITTED APD MISSION 42 UL 2096 LR 3089 FOR CLEARANCE FROM 23/0500 TO 23/2000. CLEAR 5/46 - 1ST LT. ZACK. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	S2/3	J.G.
53	2058	2100	(f) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.22	M ARTY	J.G. D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

STAFF DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO. 17 | NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S/46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

LOCATION: LZ BOACH BT537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 22 DEC. 70 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 22 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
54	2140	2145	(C) Lt TIN - PT's IN CONTACT AT GRID 442150 - REQUESTED A FLARESHIP - DIVISION CAUG NOG. APPROVAL DUE TO LOW CEILING. TO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 McINTOSH.	S/3	J.G.
55	2155	2200	(C) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK By SP/4 McINTOSH. ANNEX A P.23	M ARTY	J.G. D.L.
56	1945	2245	(C) ACO T.O.I. 1945 3/A# WHILE IN BUSH SITE CALLED FOR ARTY ON SUSPECT ENEMY LOCATION. GRID 234094 PROX - 1,000m. DIR. - EAST, ARTY COULD NOT GET CLEARANCE FROM 196 INF. BDE END OF MISSION WAS GIVEN. WILL SWEEP AT 1ST LIGHT. TO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR.	S/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 18 | NO. OF PAGES 20

CONFIDENTIAL

1/46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. 5/3 ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LZ BERLIN BT 537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 22 DEC. 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 22 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
57	2250	2255	(C) Ly Tin T.O.I. 2130 PF PLT. 226	5/3	J.G.
			ENGAGED EST. VC SQUAD AT 50m.		
			V.C. CASUALTIES WERE NEG. FRIENDLY		
			CASUALTIES, 1 VC KIA, 1 M-16 CIA		
			AT 2240 Ly Tin REQUESTED A		
			FLARE SHIP. DIVISION GAVE IT A NEG.		
			DUE TO LOW CEILING. Army Exp.		
			6x155 I.L. G.O.I. BT 442150.		
			To PFC HATFIELD By SP4 McINTOSH.		
58	2255	2300	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. To	m	J.G.
			SP4 BONSACK By SP4 McINTOSH.	Army	D.L.
			ANNEX A P. 24		
59	2300	2305	(C) Ly Tin From: P.S.A. AT QUANG TIN	5/3	J.G.
			AND D.S.A. AT Ly Tin. To: G-5		
			23RD DIVISION. DISTRICT CHIEF		
			EXPECTS WORKERS TO REPORT FOR		
			WORK AS USUAL ON 23 DEC. 70.		
			To PFC HATFIELD By SP4 FELGAR.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 19	NO. OF PAGES 20
.46 INF. 198 INF BDE		LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3		LOCATION	0001 HOUR	22 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	22 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
60	2355	2400	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP4 BONSACK. BY SP/4 McINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.25		
61	0001	2400	(c) Summary	S2/3	J.G.
			A-210082, 1/A 214083, 4/1/A		
			216082, 2/A 224074, 4/2/A 221075		
			3/A 224091, 4/3/A 224094. OPERATES		
			IN AO BOX UL BT 188100 SOUTH ALONG		
			RIVER TO BT 190070 EAST TO BT 250070		
			NORTH TO BT 250100 TO START.		
			B- 266115, 1/B 272116, 4/1/B 274115		
			3/B 273121, 1/3/B 274110. OPERATES		
			IN AO BOX LL BT 2510 to LR BT 2910 to		
			BT 2912 to ALONG UNIMPROVED ROAD		
			TO AO BOUNDARY ALONG AO BOUNDARY		
			SOUTH TO START.		
			C- 214053, 1/C 223044, 4/1/C		
			218049, 2/C 226058, 4/2/C 227055		
			3/C 226060, 4/3/C 225063. OPERATES		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 20 | NO. OF PAGES 20

CONFIDENTIAL

1.46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. | LEIBACH BT537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 22 DEC. 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 22 DEC. 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S-3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
61		CONT	IN AO BOX UL BT 1907 SOUTH ALONG		
			RIVER TO BT 200050 SOUTH TO UL BT 2404		
			EAST TO BT 2504 TO LR BT 2501 TO START.		
			D-CONDUCTS RETRAIN IN CHU LAI.		
			WILL E.F. FROM 0800-1200 ON 23 DEC.		
			THEN C.A. AT 1400 INTO AO BOX of		
			A°.		
			ER-283087, ER A-283093 OPERATES		
			IN AO BOX UL BT 2510 LR BT 3107.		
			SNIPERS-BOONE 439084		
			EM-HILL 270-2 BEK 4.2, 1X81 AND 1X PPS-5		
			FAT CITY-2X4.2, 1X81 AND 1X PPS-5		
			KY TRA F.S.B.-3X105mm.		
			CASUALTIES-FRIENDLY-NONE		
			ENEMY-1X VC K.I.A.		
				James C. Jackson	
62		2400	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP4 GRECI	MFR	J.G.
			TG & CLOSED JOURNAL.		

FOR DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th Bn 46th Inf, 198th Inf Bde

LOCATION: Chu Lai RVN, BS558071

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: HOUR 0001, DATE 22 Dec 70 — TO: HOUR 2400, DATE 22 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: O - 27, WO - 2, EM - 767, TOT - 797		
			PDY: O - 27, WO - 2, EM - 735, TOT - 745		
4.	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel None	MFR	
5.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All ofice routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: ROBERT J. GEORGEFF CPT INF Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Robt J. Georgeff

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594

PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

GPO 1969 O—343-783/365

CONFIDENTIAL

Burnett

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 22 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #356-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 21 to 22 December 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 210700 to 220700 December 70

a. 211130, 2/A while on patrol fd 2 BBT's. 1 was a peach can filled w/C-4 w/pressure release type trigger, buried in trail. The other was a can filled w/C-4, not rigged laying on top of ground. Both blown in place. BT223073.

b. 211300, 1/A while on patrol fd 1 BBT. BBT had trip wire running across trail. BBT evac to Chu Lai. BT213075.

c. 211430, 2/C while on patrol fd & dest 1 mil struc 10'x10', w/1 tunnel leading to a room. No recent activity. BT233055.

d. 211530, 1/C while on patrol fd mil struc 20'x20' made of stone, inside fd 4 lbs tobacco, 20 lbs marijuana. All dest. BT225097.

3. (U) RADAR: 210700 to 220700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS. 210700 to 220700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 22 to 23 December 70

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0617	0707	1820	1910	0019	1220	39	22 December 70
0617	0708	1820	1911	0107	1257	30	23 December 70

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION

OFFICIAL

WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

AVDF-BCZ

SUBJECT: Weekly Order of Battle Summary

22 December 1970

CONFIDENTIAL

UNIT	STRENGTH	LOCATION	DATE	SOURCE
402nd Sapper Bn (-)	210	BT3408	04 Dec 70	AR
409th Sapper Bn(-)	269	UNLOC		
78th Rkt (Arty) Bn (-)	150	BS3999	01 Dec 70	AR
V-14 LF Co	60	UNLOC		
74 LF Co	50	BT3608	11 Dec 70	AR

Enemy initiated activity increased from light to moderate during the past week and was characterized by mine/BBT incidents.

The level of enemy activity may increase during the coming week. Reports continue to indicate that the enemy may launch a new campaign. Although the enemy has reportedly been building up for this campaign, it is believed that these attacks will be no more intense than the past campaign.

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 22 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continue operation GENEVA-PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, ambushes in the TAOR. RF opns in AO box UL BT287153 to BT292154 to BT300153 to BT317160 to BT345131 to BT326109 to BT300113 to BT298130 to BT286147 to start. PF opns in AO boxes UL BT3713 to IR BT 430067 to LL BT370067 to start. Also UL BT370067 to UR BT430067 to LR BT4601 to LL BT3701 to start.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 211000 to 221000 December 1970.
211015, 3/C while on patrol found 1 military structure, size 6'x12'. Inside 1 NVA, approx age 35 was sleeping. 3/C captured NVA. GOI: BT232065.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 221700 to 231700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN district and prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Sniper teams employed based on current intelligence.

Co A: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box: UL BT188100 follow river south to BT190070, east to BT250070, north to BT250100 back to start.

Co B: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by LL BT2510 and LR BT2910 to BT2912 follows unimproved road north-east to AO boundary, follows AO boundary south to start.

Co C: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by UL BT1907 along river south to BT2000S0, south to LL BT2004 east along 04 EW grid line to BT2594 to UR BT2507.

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

AFBCZ 2 December 1970
SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Co D: Conducts CA into AO box UL BT187180 and LR BT250070 with western edge of AO bounded by north-south river. Will conduct small unit opns, with day patrolling and night manned and mech. ambushes.

Co E Recon: Will be inserted into AO box UL BT250100, LR BT310070, excluding the Ky Tra CFZ. Will conduct night manned and mech. ambushes and small day recon patrols.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 at Fat City.
1 PPS-5 at Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/86 personnel PZ's BT213079, BT225091, and BT225073.

6. (U) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None.
Enemy - None.

Donald F. Van Eynde

DONALD F. VAN EYNDE
MAJ, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 25

SBN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. | CONFIDENTIAL | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 23 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 23 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | BT537073 LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(O) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI	MFR	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL.		
2		0003	(O) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1	S 2/3	J.G.
			HHC 18/115 0/20 2/10 16/19 0/6		
			A 4/142 3/104 0/15 1/17 0/6		
			B 4/124 4/92 0/10 0/15 0/4		
			C 4/135 4/93 0/14 0/16 0/10		
			D 4/127 4/103 0/4 0/10 0/10		
			GM 2/69 0/9 2/17 0/10 0/3		
			GR 1/29 1/23 0/1 0/4 0/1		
			TOTAL 37/141 16/444 4/101 17/156 0/40		
3	0053	0100	(O) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF NO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK. BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	MFR	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.1		
4	0100	0110	(O) K TRA S/46 S-3 REFORGNCE: EAGLE	S 2/3	J.G.
			FLIGHT FOR DEC 23/0800-1200. LZ & LCC-		
			REMAINING SAME, BUT ORDER OF		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

AFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG		PAGE NO. 2	NO. OF PAGES 25

1/46 INF 198 INF BDE	LZ BEECH BT 539013 CONFIDENTIAL	PERIOD COVERED IN	FROM TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3	LOCATION	0001 HOUR 23 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR 23 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
4		CONT	LZ'S ARE CHANGED AS FOLLOWS.		
			1 LZ-261093 2 LZ-254088		
			3 LZ-258078 4 LZ-316053		
			5 LZ-303055 6 LZ-297063		
			7 LZ-269013 8 LZ-281093		
			9 LZ-289072. REQUEST THE SAME		
			A.M.C. FOR EAGLE FLIGHT. HAVE AMC		
			BE AT 5/46 TOC PRIOR TO PZ		
			TIME FOR BRIEFING. FREQ. FOR		
			G.F.-D CO INTERNAL - 51.70 PASSED TO		
			PTC WATFIELD BY SP4 GRECO. BDE. CAN		
			NOT TAKE ACTION ON A.M.C. UNTIL BDE.		
			AVN. ARRIVES AT 23/0100.		
5	0115	0130	@ MI TIN TD 1.0030 PF PLT. 76		
			ENGAGED EST. VC SQUAD; PROX-150m.		
			DIREC.-WEST; TRYING TO PENETRATE		
			WIRE AT KY KHUNG VILLAGE Hoffs.		
			V.C. EVADED WEST WEARING BLACK		
			PJ's. ARTY MORTARS FIRED ILL. ECP. BX4.2 ILL		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			3 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 25		
5th BCT, 4th INF. DIV. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S/3			CONFIDENTIAL BT2237013 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 23 Dec. 10 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 23 Dec. 10 DATE		
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
5		CONT	REG. FRIENDLY FACILITIES, REG. ENEMY			
			RESULTS. G.C.I. 467082, TO PFC HAT-			
			FIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.			
6	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	M		J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY		T.B.
			ANNEX A P.7			
7	0240	0250	(C) FAT CITY - SNOOPY GHOST - 7 TO 10	MA /		J.G.
			BACKS MOVING SOUTH EAST GRID 442080	ARTY		T.B.
			EXPED. - 8 X 4.2 H.E. TO SP/4 BONSACK			
			BY SP/4 FELGAR			
8	0255	0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	M		J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY		T.B.
			ANNEX A P.3			
9	0355	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M		J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY		J.G. T.B.
			ANNEX A P.4			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 4	NO. OF PAGES 25		
5/46INF 198INF BDE.		CONFIDENTIAL	PERIOD COVERED			
			FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3		BT537073 LOCATION	0001 HOUR	23Dec.70 DATE	2400 HOUR	23Dec.70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
10	0450	0455	(C) CSREPORT WILL270 AND FATCITY	S2/3	J.G.
			1. 5 5. 39		
			2. 2 6. 1		
			3 6 7. 29		
			4. 13 8. 69		
			TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.		
11	0455	0500	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC NATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARR.	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.5		
12	0555	0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC NATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARR.	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.6		
13	0615	0625	(C) BDE. WEATHER REPORT	S2/3	J.G.
			MOSTLY CLOUDY SKIES W/ OCCASIONAL	K, TRA	C.H.
			RAIN SHOWERS, WIND N TO N.E.		
			08-16 KNOTS. TEMP-HI-79 LOW-72		
			HUMIDITY-HI-95% LOW-70%.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 6		NO. OF PAGES 25	
1/46 INF. 198 INF BDE		LEBACH CONFIDE	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 8/3		LOCATION	0001 HOUR	23 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	23 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
13		CONT	Fy TRA - CEILING - ON DECK, VISIBILITY		
			5%		
			FAT CIT, CEILING - 100% VISIBILITY - 50%		
			270 - CEILING - 100% VISIBILITY - 100%		
14		0630	(U) ~~1st Lt ZA~~ J.C. SP/4 GRECI OFF DUTY	MFR	J.C.
15		0630	(U) 1st Lt Amass and Sgt. Masters on duty	MFR	SM
16	0655	0700	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To Sp/4 Banack by Sp/4 Tewell	Actg	TB
			Annex A P-7		
17		0730	(U) 1st Lt. Zack off duty	MFR	SM
18	0755	0800	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Prinity	Actg	TB
			Annex A P-8		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

6

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 6	NO. OF PAGES 25

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: G Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	LOCATION: LZ Beach BT 537093 CONFIDENTIAL	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 23 Dec 70 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 23 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
19	0855	0900	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Foat by Sp/4 Printy	Arty	DL
			Annex A P- 9		
20.	0915	0920	(c) B Co 26th Engineers 23/0845	S 2/3	SM
			TOI. On the Tat City access	by Trp	TS
			road, 26th engineers found a mine		
			Pressure type firing device.		
			Mine was located with electronic		
			mine detectors by on the		
			North sholder of the road.		
			mine was blown in place		
			and left a crater 2'x3',		
			Road is still passable. CoB		
			441092. To Sp/4 Printy by		
			Sp/4 Durney		
21	0955	1000	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Foat by Sp/4 Printy	Arty	DL
			Annex A P- 10		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 2.5

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 6I.f. 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Bronco TS 553873

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED

FROM		TO	
0001 HOUR	23 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	23 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
22	1018		(a) Bde 23 Dec 70, TS Co 26th Engineers TOI 23/0920 Dec 70 TS 26 found a mine with pressure type firing device on the Fat City access road. Mine was located with an electronic mine detector and was on the North shoulder of the road. Mine was blown in place and left a crater 2'x3'. GOI #40087 To PFC Valdez by Sp/4 Dupuy	S 2/3	SSA
23	1012	1115	(a) Bde 23 Dec 70, Request clearance for Night Hawk Box #48 from grid 2815 to 3116 to 3412 to 3210 to start Effective: 23/1900 to 24/0600 Dec 70. To PFC Valdez by Sgt. Greene.	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 8 | NO. OF PAGES 25

6 Inf 198 Inf Bde | LZ Beach TST 537073 | CONFIDENTIAL | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 25 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 25 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
23	Cont		(c) Cleared 5/46 by Lt. Amass To Sgt Greene by Sgt Masters		
			Cleared by Tin Chac To Sp/4 Ford by Sp/4 Tewell		
24.	1005	1100	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Ford by Sp/4 Feinty Annex A P-11	m Arty	SM OL
25.	1110	1125	(c) D Type Y1 Cav Sabre Blues TOI 25/1040 Dec 70. On inserting Blues element, one of the spotter birds took an unk. amount of S.A.F. from an unk size enemy force. Bird took neg. hits and Blues were inserted. While sweeping the area, blues found 1 military structure with a possible booby trapped bomb in front. Blues	S 2/3	SM RJA

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | 9. PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 25

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 6 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3 | LOCATION: LZ Beach YT 538735 CONFIDE | PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 23 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 23 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
25	Cont.		(c) Blues were checking for trip wire on detonation device, Blues have also found 5 tunnels which they are fragging, one at a time; 1 NVA Helmet liner was found in the structure Blues are still sweeping the area at this time, further findings: 1 Rucksack is one of the tunnels - containing pills, tooth brush, and an old canteen. To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Prunty. GOI 254088		
26	1155	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Tewell Annex A P-12	m Arty	SM DL
27	1255	1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Tewell	m Arty	SM DL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 10 | NO. OF PAGES 25

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 46 Int 198 Int Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach TST 837075 CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 23 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 23 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
27	Cont		(u) Annex A P-13		
28	1315	1320	Bde: B Co 26th Engineers TOI	S 2/3	SSM
			221983a Dec 70. B 26 found	Ky Tra	TTS
			an ammo can burried in the		
			middle of Fat City access		
			road. Can was filled with		
			hand frags and had neg		
			firing device. Box was dug		
			up and blown next to the road		
			COT 442094 To Sp/4		
			Print by Sp/4 Deputy		
29	1010	1345	(c) Eagle Flight for O Co 5/46	S 2/3	SSM
			for 23 Dec 70.		
			1st PZ Blues Chu Lai 1010		
			1st LZ Blues 254088 1040		
			2nd PZ 2/11 Retrain Area 1055		
			2nd LZ 3/11 261093 1129		
			3rd PZ Blues 254088 1215		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 11	NO. OF PAGES 25		
6 Inf 198 Inf Bde		LZ Buck BX 533073 CONFIDENTIAL	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/5		LOCATION	0001 HOUR	23 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	23 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
29	Cont.		(c) 3rd LZ Blues Chu Lai 1235			
			4th PZ - ER 283087 1250			
			4th LZ - ER 293087 1305			
			5th PZ - 2/0 261093 1330			
			Last LZ - 2/0 Chu Lai 1345			
			To Sp/4 Dupay by Sp/4 Printy			
30.	1355	1400	(d) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	m		SM
			To Sp/4 Ford by Sp/4 Printy	Arty		DL
			Annex A P-14			
31.	1355	1400	(e) Tam Ky 23/Dec 70	S 3/3		SM
			Suspected enemy locations	From Ky Trea		RM
			409th Sapper Bn 345013,			
			V/16 Sapper Bn 203104,			
			V-14 HQ 357103, 70th			
			Rocket Bn 100260, V/76			
			HHQ 255108, 402nd Inf Bn			
			324008 and 364066, V/76 Inf.			
			2907. To Sp/4 Ford by Sp/4 Printy			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 12 | NO. OF PAGES 25

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 16 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach TS 537073 CONFIDE

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 23 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 23 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
32	1300	1430	C co Request Routine dust off for 1 Kit Carson scout with injured eye, received while patrolling when a branch swung into his face. D/O 54 completed D/O at 1434, Pack taken to 27 Surg. Hosp. NAM.	S 2/3 S-1 XO C co Rear	SWA Gilbreath Shamanska Sullivan
33.	1430		(6) D co Reaction force for 23 Dec 70, Lt Lemmon, 23 men. Immediate Reaction force	S 2/3	SWA
34.	1445	1500	(6) D Tkp 1/1 Cav Saber Blues. Reference Item #25 23/1410 Dec 70. LOH, while making reconnaissance of vicinity 254028, Received an unknown amount of SAF from the North. Bird's altitude was		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES 25

46 Inf 198 Inf Bde | LZ Beach | PERIOD COVERED: IN FROM 0001 25 Dec 70 TO 2400 25 Dec 70

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3

LOCATION

CONFIDENTIAL

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
34	Cont		@ 50', Air speed 20 knots SAF appeared to be comming from Heath out of some thick vegetation. Est. 3-VC fired for approx 30 seconds then stopped completely when gunships expended rockets into suspected enemy location Blues element made an insertion into Rice paddies just to the North of the suspected positions. Blues swept the area and found a military structure w/bunker and tunnel next to the Heatch. The tunnel had what appeared to be a bomb according to the LOH pilot. As blues approached, they found another structure w/bunker. Inside they found		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 14 | NO. OF PAGES 25

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5/46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde (S 3/3)

LOCATION: LZ Becky BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 23 Dec 70 DATE; TO 2400 HOUR 23 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
34	Cont		(c) a ruck containing tooth brush and NVA canteen. ~~Hostility~~ As Blues with drew, the gunships expended their ordanences and destroyed both structures and tunnel. Neg further contact To Sp/4 Dynamy by Sp/4 Pentyc.		
35	1455	1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Fastby Sp/4 Tewell Annex A P-15	M Arty	SSM DL
36	1525		(c) Bde. 23 Dec 70. B-3 rating 22 Dec 70 402 Sapper Bn with 160 men located at BT 380060. Mission unknown B6 rating 22 Dec 70 V-18 with 70 men located at BT 265110 mission unknown. B-3 rating 22 Dec 70 V-20	S 2/3	SSM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 15 | NO. OF PAGES 25

. 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde | LZ Teach TT 537073 CONFIDENTIAL | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 23 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 23 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
36	Conf		(c) with 80 men, located at TT 378090, Mission: To collect Rice at Ky Sabe Village and Ky Chanh Village. 22 Dec to 25 Dec. B-2 rating 22 Dec D-11 with 140 men located at TT 189089 mission unknown To Sp/4 Tewell by Sp/4 Cruse		
37	1555	1600	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Fent by Sp/4 Tewell Annex A P-16	M Arty	SM TB
38	1655	1700	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Pointy Annex A P-17	M Arty	SM TB
39	1755	1800	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Fourney by Sp/4 Tewell Annex A P-18	M Arty	SM TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 16	NO. OF PAGES 25
46Inf 198Inf Bde		LZ Beach BT 587093 CONFID	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/5		LOCATION	0001 HOUR	23 Dec 70 DATE
			2400 HOUR	23 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
40	1605	1830	(c) CA for A co & D co 23 Dec 70		
			1st PZ 1/D 1605 Retrain area		
			1st LZ 1/D 1635 227095		
			2nd PZ A- 1645 214080		
			2nd LZ A- 1700 Retrain area		
			3rd PZ D- & 2/D 1705 Retrain area		
			3rd LZ D- & 2/D 1725 227095		
			4th PZ 3/A & 2/A 1738 224091		
			4th LZ 3/A & 2/A 1755 Retrain area		
			5th PZ 3/D & 4/D 1805 Retrain area		
			East LZ 3/D & 4/D 1825 Retrain area		
			To Sp/4 Feet by Sp/4 Pointy		
41		1830	(u) Sgt Masters off Duty	MER	SM
42		1830	(u) 1st Lt. ERCK AND Sp/4 GRECI	MER	J.G.
			ON Duty.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 17 | NO. OF PAGES 2.5

5BN.46INF.198INF.BDE | LEBOACK BT537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 23 Dec 10 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 23 Dec 10 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
43	1855	1900	(C) SIT REP FOR 5/46INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 AIC FORREY BY SP/4 McINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.19		
44	1850	1915	(C) 5/46 TO LY TIN - LTC. PASSMORE	S3	J.G.
			WANTS PERMISSION FROM LY TIN TO		
			PUT-UP CONCERTINA WIRE ON BOTH		
			SIDES OF ACCESS ROAD FROM FAT CITY		
			TO QL 1. REASON: TO KEEP CIVILIANS		
			TRAFFIC OFF ROAD AND PREVENT MINE		
			INCIDENTS. TO SP/4 HARVEY BY SP/4		
			FELGAR. DISTRICT CHIEF IS NOT AT		
			LY TIN AT THIS TIME. LY TIN HAS NEG-		
			ATIVE KNOWLEDGE OF HIS LOCATION.		
			IF HE DOES NOT RETURN TONIGHT, THEY		
			WILL GET THE ANSWER ASAP TOMORROW		
			MORNING. TO SP/4 GRECI BY SP/4		
			HARVEY.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 18 | NO. OF PAGES 25

1Bn. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. | CLASSIFIED | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 23 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 23 DEC 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION BT 537013

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
45	1915	1920	(C) CALLED NOP'S TO BRIGADE TO	M	J.G.
			SP4 FORREY BY SP4 McINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.20		
46	1955	2000	(C) SIT REP FOR 1/46 INF. TO SP4	M	J.G.
			FORREY BY SP4 McINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.24		
47	1940	2035	(C) KY TRA - CONFIRMATION THAT PASS-	A	CHU LAI
			WORD IS IN EFFECT. TO SP4 McINTOSH	B FIELD	RT
			BY SP4 ZABORAC.	C FIELD	R.L.S.
				D FIELD	M.K.L.
				ER FIELD	F.T.
48	2010	2040	(C) KY TRA S-3 SUMMARY of EAGLE FLIGHT - 1/0	S 2/3	J.G.
			3/0 ASSAULTED INTO GRID 258092 AT		
			1315. 3/0 MOVED OUT TO RIGHT, LOH		
			PILOT SIGHTED MILITARY STRUCTURE		
			AT GRID 261098. D/0 MOVED INTO AREA		
			AT 1200. WHILE SEARCHING OUT AREA		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 19 | NO. OF PAGES 25

5 BN. 46 INF 198 INF. BDE. | JT. LZ BEACH CT BEAC BT537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 23 DEC. 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 23 DEC. 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
48		CONT	FOUND WHAT APPEARED TO BE LIGHT		
			MEDICAL CLOTHING. WHILE CONDUCTING		
			SEARCH OF D^CO FLANKS, LOH PILOT		
			SPOTTED NEWLY CAMOFLAGED STRUCTURES		
			AND TUNNELS AT GRID 264092 AT 1315.		
			NO LIFTS AVAILABLE AT THAT TIME TO		
			MOVE D^CO TO THIS LOCATION, LOH		
			DROPPED FRAGS AND W.P. GRENADES ON		
			STRUCTURES AND TUNNELS. D^CO EXTRACTED		
			AT 1344, AT 1330 LOH PILOT SPOTTED NEW		
			CAMOFLAGED STRUCTURES AND TUNNEL		
			AT GRID 258090. GUNSHIPS WORKED		
			OUT AREA AT 1350 DESTROYING STRUC		
			TURES AND COLLAPSING TUNNELS. TO		
			PFC HOFFLER BY SP/4 FOLGAR.		
49	2010	2045	(C) KY TRA S-3 INTELL. REPORT FROM	S 2/3	J.G.
			HOI CHANH AT TAM KY DIST. HQTS.		
			GRID 315115 - 25 PERSONS of VC/NVA CP		
			300122 37 PERSONS OF VC DIST. HQTS		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			20 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 2 5
5BN.46INF, 198INF BDE. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		CLEARFIDENT BE 537023 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 23 DEC 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 23 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
49		CONT	297116 20 PERSONS U/18 COMPANY		
			280117 6 PERSONS ENG. PLT.		
			269114 3 PERSONS VC RS. COMPANY		
			252118, 240114 60 PERSONS 706 RIFLE CO.		
			TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
50	2055	2100	(b) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.22		
51	2050	2120	(c) TAMKY RF OPERATION BOX DTG.	S 2/3	J.G.
			25/2400 TO 29/2400. UR 330164	K TEA	MAT. VAN. GYNOS
			SOUTH TO 330100 WEST TO 307100		
			ALONG ROAD WEST - N.W. TO 290108		
			WEST - N.W. TO 270110 LL 270110		
			NORTH TO AO BOUNDARY EAST ALONG		
			BOUNDARY TO START. TO PFC HATFIELD		
			BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Y STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			21 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES ?			
5-BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3			CONFIDENTIAL LZ B&B BT537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
				0001 HOUR	23 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	23 Dec. 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
52	1900	2125	(c) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAV 21, 41,	S2/3			J.G.
			APO42 AND APO46 FOR CLEARANCE	Ky TRP			G.T.
			FROM 24/0400 to 24/2000. CLEAR				
			5/46 1ST LT. ZACK. POUTKAL-LYTIN-DOI				
			TO PEC HATFIELD By SP/4 McINTOSH.				
53	2155	2200	(c) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	M.			J.G.
			FORREY By SP/4 ZABORAC.	ARTY			T.B.
			ANNEX A P.23				
54	2220	2225	(c) Ky TRA S-3 WITH REGARD TO	S2/3			J.G.
			INTELLIGENCE GRID 265110, THIS PLOT				
			ON A TRAIL, B CO HAS M.A. AND MINED				
			AMBUSHES ON THE TRAIL. IF THE				
			ENEMY UNIT IS MOVING NORTH, IT				
			WILL RUN INTO B CO. B CO WILL PATROL				
			IN VIC. OF INTELL. GRID AT 1ST LIGHT.				
			B CO DOES NOT WANT ARTY FIRED ON				
			GRID TONIGHT. REASONS: 1. PROXIMITY TO				
			BUSH SITES. 2. WOULD PREFER ENEMY				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ARMY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL PAGE NO. 22 NO. OF PAGES 25

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	23 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	23 DEC 70 DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE. S 2/3	LE BOACH BT 537073				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
54		CONT	TO MOVE INTO BUSH SITE, RATHER		
			THAN LOSE ELEMENT OF SURPRISE.		
			ALL B CO ELEMENTS ALERTED TO INITIAL		
			ARTY HAS BEEN ORY PLOTTED FOR		
			QUICK REACTION IF NECESSARY.		
			NOTE FOR S-2 - S-3 GRANTS AN		
			AREA STUDY MAPS TO BRIEF BN.		
			COMMANDER ON POSSIBLE ENEMY		
			BUILD UP.		
55	2155	2235	(C) FTRP 8th CAV BLUE GHOST BLACK	S 2/3	J.C.
			MAPS NIGHT HAWK OF BOX 35		
			W/ NGG RESULTS AFTER BGING		
			GIVEN NEGATING CLEARANCE IN C BOX		
			48 DUE TO RF's IN AREA. - NGG.		
			COMMO WITH THEM. TO PFC WHIT-		
			FIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
56	2245	2300	(C) ICTRP S-3 ARTY WILL BE	S 2/3	J.C.
			FIRED INTO AREA OF CONTACT		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 23 NO. OF PAGES 35

CONFIDENTIAL

5 BN 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. — ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3

LEBGACA BT 537073 — LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 23 DEC 70 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 23 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
56		CONT.	AND CAMOFLAGED HOOTCHES, FOUND DURING GAGLG FLIGHT, AT 24/0500 TO 24/0530. TO PFC NATFIELD BY SP/4 GREG.		
57	2320	2325	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.24	DA ARTY	J.G. T.B.
58	1900	2310	(C) BDE. S-3 A^CO WILL BE REACTION FORCE FOR PROTECT HOLLY CONVOY TO DA NANG ON 24/DEC. ACCLT TIMES: 0800 UNTIL CONVOY REACHES DANANG AND 1300 UNTIL CONVOY REACHES CHU LAI. TRUCKS WILL BE AT STAND DOWN AREA TO TRANSPORT A^CO TO RETRAIN AREA FOR ALERT. ASSETS - 5 SLICKS, 2 GUNS, 1 C&C. TO CAPT. WIMBERLY BY CAPT. HORN.	S 2/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 24 NO. OF PAGES 25

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3			LZ BIRCH BT 837073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 23 DEC. 70 DATE		TO 2400 HOUR	23 DEC. 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
59	2355	2400	(C) SGT RGP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M			J.G.
			SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY			T.B.
			ANNEX A P.26				
60	0001	2400	(C) SUMMARY	S 2/3			J.G.
			A- CONDUCTS REFIT IN CHU LAI.				
			WILL BE REACTION FORCE FOR				
			OPERATION BOLLY. REF. MSG. SB				
			B-266115, 1/B 273116, 1/1/B 273115				
			2/B 267117, 3/B 264115, 1/3/B 264114.				
			C- 214053, 1/C 213049, 4/1/C 207053				
			2/C 223056, 4/2/C 225054, 3/C				
			224063, 4/3/C 226057. OPERATES				
			IN AO BOX LIL BT 1907 SOUTH BLOW RIVER				
			TO BT 200050 SOUTH TO BT 2004				
			EAST TO BT 2504 TO BT 2507 TO START				
			D- 223089, 3/D+4/D - REMAIN IN AREA				
			OPERATES IN AO BOX UL BT 181100				
			TO BT 250070.				
			ER-297088 TO BT 298089. OPERATES				

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 25 | NO. OF PAGES 25

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. | CONFIDENTIAL | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 23 Dec. 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 23 Dec. 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S3 | LOCATION L3 BEACH BT 533073

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
60		CONT	IN AO BOX UL BT 2510 LR BT 3107.		
			SNIPERS - TRAVIS 439085.		
			GM - HILL 270 - 2x 4.2; 1x 81 AND 1x PPS-5		
			FAT CITY - 2x 4.2, 1x 81 AND 1x PPS-5		
			KEY TRP F.S.B. - 3x 105.		
			CASUALTIES - NONE.		
				Thomas C. Tash Jr.	
61		2400	(U) 1ST LT ZACIC AND SP/4 GREGG	MER	J.C.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

For DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 23 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continue operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, ambushes in the TACR. RF opns in AO box UL BT287153 to BT292154 to BT300153 to BT317160 to BT345137 to BT326109 to BT300113 to BT298130 to BT286147 to start. PF opns in AO boxes UL BT3713 to LR BT430067 to LL BT370067 to start. Also UL BT370067 to UR BT430067 to LR BT4601 to LL BT3701 to start.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 221000 to 231000 December 1970.
222136, PF Plt. 226 engaged est VC squad prox 50 meters. VC evaded west. Neg friendly casualties, 1 VC KIA, 1 M-16 CIA. GOI: BT442150.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 231700 to 241700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN district and prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Sniper teams employed based on current intelligence.

Co A: Returns to Chu Lai to conduct Refit.

Co B: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by LL BT2510 and LR BT2910 to BT2912 follows unimproved road north-east to AO boundary, follows AO boundary south to start.

Co C: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by UL BT1907 along river south to BT200050, south to LL BT2004 east along C4 EW grid line to BT2504 to UR BT2507.

Co D: Conducts CA into AO box UL BT187100 and LR BT250078 with western edge of AO bounded by north-south river. Will conduct small unit opns, with day patrolling and night manned and mech. ambushes.

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

-BCZ 2[illegible] December 1970.
JECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

o E Recon: Will be airlifted from BT284084 to BT293086 to continue small day recon patrols and night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT187100 and LR BT250070 with western edge as AO bounded by north-south river.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 at Fat City.
1 PPS-5 at Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/86 personnel PZ's BT213079, BT225091, and BT225073.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None.
Enemy - 1 VC KIA.

Robert J Amasa
for DONAID F. VAN EYNDE
MAJ, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 23 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #357-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 22 to 23 December 70

Intel fr Bde, F-3 Rat, 70th Bn w/200 men was loc at BT216065. Mission to attack Ly Tin offices during the evening hrs. 23 Dec 70

Intel fr Bde, F-3 Rat, 402 Bn w/200 men loc Trung Tin(H) BT345075. Mission to attack Thang Binh Dist offices on Dec 23, 70.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 220700 to 230700 December 70

a. 220945, 4/2/A while on patrol fd & dest 4 bunkers 6'x15'. Neg signs of recent use. Neg firdings inside bunkers. BT217076.

b. 221000, a small patrol fr B Co fd 2 mil struc 1 8'x10' and other 10'x45' suspected to be old messhall. Also fd 2 ammo cans(6 full mag M-16), 1 full AK mag, 1 chicom and under struc 2 bunkers. Dest struc & bunkers. BT267111.

c. 222130, PF plt 226 eng est VC squad at 50m. VC evaded W. Res: 1 VC KIA, 1 M-16 CIA. Arty called and fired 6-155 Ill rds. BT442150.

d. 230030, PF plt 76 eng est VC squad 150m W trying to penatrate wire at Ky Khuong (V) Eqs. VC fled W. Ill called for & fired. Fired 8-4.2 rds. BT467093

3. (C) RADAR: 220700 to 230700 December 70

230240 grid BT442080 7-10 personnel moving SE. Fired 8-4.2 HE.

4. (C) IMF REPORTS: 220700 to 230700 December 70

221845 grid BT424064 unk # personnel stationary w/neg metal. Fired 5-4.2 rds.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 23 to 24 December 70

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0617	0708	1820	1911	0107	1257	30	23 December 70
0618	0708	1821	1911	0157	1337	22	24 December 70

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL
WATSON
s2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals
Declassified after 12 years.

~~DAILY~~ STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 1 NO. OF PAGES 20

CONFIDENTIAL

5 Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde.
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S-3

LeBeach
BT537073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM 0001 HOUR	24 Dec. 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR	24 Dec. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(1) 1ST LT. EACIC AND SP/4 GRECI OPENED JOURNAL.	MER	J.G.
2		0005	(2) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1	S-3	J.G.
			HHC 18/115 0/20 2/10 16/19 0/6		
			A 4/142 3/104 0/15 1/17 0/6		
			B 4/124 4/92 0/10 0/18 0/4		
			C 4/135 4/93 0/14 0/18 0/10		
			D 4/127 4/103 0/4 0/10 0/10		
			GM 2/69 0/9 2/47 0/10 0/3		
			GR 1/29 1/23 0/1 0/4 0/1		
			TOTAL 37/741 16/444 4/101 17/136 0/40		
3	0030	0038	(3) KMTRA S-3 WANTS 7 COPIES OF MESSAGE. DTG. 23/1500 DEC. DEC. 70 TO BE DISTRIBUTED BY THIS LOCATION TO ALL ELEMENTS INCLUDING HILLTOP AND FAT CITY. D.O. WILL SIGN FOR SAID COPIES. TO PEC WATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	S-3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 2 | NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th Bn. 46th Inf. 198 Inf. Bde. S-3

LOCATION: LZ Bench BT 331073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 24 Dec 70 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 24 Dec 70 DATE

CONFIDENTIAL

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
4	0035	0045	COMM TEN S-3 ACKNOWLEDGES	S-2/3	J.G.
			MESSAGE DTG 23/1500 DR. DEC. 70		
			REC'D. 23/2341 DR. DEC. 70 TO		
			PFC INTEIGLD BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
5	0055	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.1		
6	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.2		
7	0255	0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.3		
8	0355	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	M	J.G.
			FORREY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.4		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			3 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 20
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S-3		LZ BEACH BT537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 24 DEC. 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 24 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9	0455	0500	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.5		
10	0540	0545	(2) CS REPORT HILL 270 AND FAT CITY	S-3	J.G.
			1. 2 5. 22		
			2. 0 6. 6		
			3. 18 7. 0		
			4. 20 8. 28		
			TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
11	0558	0600	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.6		
12	0600	0605	(2) BDE. NGG. C.A. FOR D-3 PLT AND	S-3	J.G.
			4TH PLT. TO SP/4 FELGAR BY PFC	S-3	MAJ. VAN ELVING
			HATFIELD.	S-2	CAPT. WATSON
				S-3 AIR	CAPT. WIMBERLEY
				D CO	PFC WHITE

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 4 | NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5BN. 46INF. 198INF.BDE. S/3

LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT537073 CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 24 DEC. 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 30 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
13	0605	0616	(c) BDE. WEATHER REPORT	S/3	J.G.
			VARIABLE CLOUDINESS. WINDS		
			NORTHEAST 8-16 KNOTS. TEMP. HI		
			79° LOW - 72°. HUMIDITY - HI - 76% LOW 70%		
			KY TRA - VISIBILITY - 0% CEILING - ON DECK		
			FATCITY VISIBILITY - 100% CEILING - CLEAR SKIES		
			HILL 270 VISIBILITY - 100% CEILING - CLEAR SKIES		
14		0630	(c) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI	MER	J.G.
			OFF DUTY.		
15		0630	(u) 1st Lt. Amass and Sgt. Masters	MER	SM
			on duty		
16.	0655	0700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To Sp/4 Foret by Sp/4 Printy	acty	DC
			Annex A P-7		
17.	0755	0800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To Sp/4 Foret by Sp/4 Tewell	acty	DC

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 20

46 Inf 198 Inf Bde | LZ Beach TST 533073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 24 Dec 70 TO 2400 24 Dec 70

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION

CONFIDENTIAL

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
18	Cont		(u) Annex A p. 8		
19	0815		(c) Ly Tin. 24 Dec 70. The District Chief approves use of wire on both sides of the road from Fat City to Highway #1, provided the wire is set up 1 meter from the edge of the road	S 2/3 Ly Tin	SSM McGinnis
20	0715	0840	(c) FTop 8th Cav Blue Ghost 29 on station 0715 to VR APO Box #46 To Sp/4 Duyeny by Sp/4 Pointy Off station at 0840 with negative results. To Lt Cockwood by Sp/4 Abel.	S 2/3	SSM
21	0855	0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Duyeny by Sp/4 Abel	" "	SSM TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 6 | NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5/46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 3/3	LZ Beach TS 537073	0001	24 Dec 70	2400	24 Dec 70

CONFIDENTIAL

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
21	Cont		(w) Annex A p. 9		
22		0911	(c) Request an AO extension for	S 3/3	SSM
			5/46 24 Dec 70 UL 4900		
			LR 5599 To Lt Carwood by		
			Lt Amass		
23	0955	1000	(w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	"	SSM
			To Sp/4 Denny by Sp/4 Abel	acty	TTB
			Annex A p-10		
24	0810	1005	(c) by Tac 24 Dec 70 Helix 23	S 3/3	SSM
			on station at 0810 To VR		
			box UL-2313, LR 3010		
			Off station at 1005 with negs		
			findings. To Sp/4 Fort by		
			Sp/4 Tewell		
25	1045		(c) S-5 1/14 TOI 24/1048 Dec	S 3/3	SSM
			Maj Vanescoe Dquestion for		WHW

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde S 3/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach TST 537073

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: 0001 HOUR, 24 Dec 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 24 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
25	Cont.		(c) 47-33 concerning 1st round at bunker line on rocket ridge		
26.	1010	1050	(c) 1 Tm Vicao Saber 74 on station at 1010 for UR of Box #21 off station at 1050 with negative findings. To Sp/4 Font by Sp/4 Abel		
27.	1055	1100	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Font by Sp/4 Tewell Annex A p-11	M arty	SM TTS
28	1100		(c) Bde 24 Dec 1/52 A.O. extension cleared by Maj Getz. LL 4999 LR 5599 DTG 24/1100 hrs to 26/1900 To Sp/4 Tewell by Sgt Greene	S 3/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

FF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 8	NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 1/Inf 198 Inf Bde	LOCATION: LC Beach TST 537073 CONFIDENTIAL	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 24 Dec 70 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 24 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
29.	1100	1135	(C) 176th AML Co Minuteman 28 TOI 24/1030 Dec 70. MM28 while on resupply run to Bde from C Co Location [redacted], Reported observing 2 Rounds of suspected mortars or RPG Fire impacting on ground below. Pressure about MM28 also reported hearing an unknown amount of SAF. MM28 Altitude 2000 ft. Air speed 90 knots. Negative hits and neg. casualties. 2407 GOI To Sgt 4 Duty by Sgt Biddsall	S 2/3	SSM WMW
30.	1105	1155	(C) Bde. 24 Dec 70 Bde. Request clearance for NH Box 48 UTC 24/1900 to 25/0600 Coords from 2815 to 3116 to 3412 to 3210 to Start Negative Clearance S/46 by Sgt Winberley	S 2/3	SSM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 9 | NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT 537077

CONFID

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 24 Dec 70 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 24 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
30	Cont		(c) Reason - Too many RF's and PF's working in that A.O. To Sgt. Greene by Sgt. Masters		
31.	1130	1200	(c) CA for 3/10 5/46 Inf 24 Dec 70 1st PZ 3/10 1130 Retrain Area 1st LZ 3/10 1136 508997 2nd PZ 3/10 1139 Retrain Area Last LZ 3/10 1143 508997 To Sp/4 Feist by Sp/4 Tewell	S 2/3	SSM
32.	1155	1200	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Duprey by Sp/4 Tewell Annex A Pg 12	Actg	SSM TTS
33.	1200		(c) Bde Acft off allert 1200 hours will be back on allert when convoy starts back To Sp/4 Tewell by Sp/4 Duprey	S 2/3	SSM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 10 | NO. OF PAGES 20

5/46 Inf 198 Inf Bde

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3

LZ Beach BT 537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM: 0001 HOUR, 24 Dec 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 24 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
34	1149	1222	(c) 123rd Co Aero Scouts.	S 2/3	SM
			Warned 21 on station at		
			1148 APO Box 42 Off		
			station at 1222 Result will		
			come down from Nighawk		
			To Sp/4 Fant by Spc4 Abel		
35	1255	1300	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Tewell	Arty	TB
			Annex A p-13		
36	1355	1400	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Tewell	Arty	TB
			Annex A p-14		
37	1455	1500	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Fant by Sp/4 Tewell	Arty	TB
			Annex A p-15		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 11 | NO. OF PAGES 20

46 Inf 198 Inf Bde | LZ Beach BT 537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 24 Dec 70 TO 2400 24 Dec 70

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
38	1505	1515	(c) 3/c FOI 24/1440 Dec 70	S 2/3	SSM
			while on patrol, 3/c found		RDA
			1 tunnel 5' Diameter 25 feet	From ky Tra	TB
			deep it was on a slight		
			incline. 3/c is checking out		
			the tunnel at this time; will		
			destroy later today. GOI		
			220068 To Sp/4 Foot by		
			Sp/4 Tewell.		
39	1425	1515	(c) CC. Choppers on station at	S 2/3	SSM
			Chu Lai East Pad at 1425 for		
			Reaction for convoy from Da Nang		
			To Sp/4 Foot by Capt Wimberley		
			A Co on full alert at 1515		
			for reaction for convoy		
			4 Lift birds standing by.		
40.	1531		(c) ky Tra. at 25/0900 EB	S 2/3	SSM
			will link up with 931 at		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 12 | NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 3/3	LZ Beach BT 537073	0001 HOUR	24 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	24 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
40	Cont		(c) said 306086, To be escorted to Ky Tea. To Sp/4 Tewell by Sp/4 Beauford		
41	1555	1600	(d) Sit Rep for S/46 Inf To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Tewell Annex A p. 16	m duty	SSM DC
42	1605	1610	(e) ER 24 Dec 1045 hrs ER while on patrol found and destroyed 3 military structures 12'x20' each with bunkers under each hatch. Size of bunkers 3'x3'x10' each. No recent act in 1-2 months. Also found 2 Latrines in the area. Loads of rock 2' dia 1' deep other same size. made of bamboo GOT 295086 To St Coveers by Sp/4 Tewell	S 3/3 From Ky Tea.	SSM RSH RWJ

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES 20

5/46 Inf 198 Inf Bde | LETBeach BT 537073

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 24 Dec 70 DATE | TO 2400 HOUR 24 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
43.	1345	1637	(c) Bde 24 Dec 70. 1/52 request an	S 2/3	SM
			AO extension from 360959, to	Ky Tra	RM
			3600, to 317000, SW along		
			stream to stream junction at		
			281966 South along stream to		
			288943 to 290924, East along		
			stream to 303920 to 315920		
			to 320927 to 327927 to 336		
			946 West to province boundary		
			NE then East along boundary		
			to start. Effect 26/0001 to		
			02 Jan 2400. To Sp/4 Tewell		
			by Sgt. Greene. Approved		
			LTC Passmore To Sp/4 Fort		
			by Sp/4 Abel		
44.	1655	1720	(4) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Tewell	Arty	DL
			Annex A P-17		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 14 | NO. OF PAGES 20

46 Inf 198 Inf Bde | I. E. Tauch, BI CONFIDE | PERIOD COVERED IN | FROM 0001 HOUR 24 Dec 70 DATE | TO 2400 HOUR 24 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
45	1755	1800	(a) Sit Rpt fm 5/46 Inf	m	SSM
			To Sp/4 East by Sp/4 Tewell	Actg	DL
			Annex A P-18		
46	1805	1810	(a) Ltr Reference Item # 38	S 2/3	SSM
			24/1505 Dec 70 3/c h & I	Fwm by Tfc	RSM
			negative findings in the funeral		
			and destroyed it To Sp/4		
			East by Sp/4 Tewell		
47		1830	(b) Sgt Masters [illegible] off duty	on FR	SSM
48		1830	(c) SP/4 Greci on Duty.	MFR	J.G.
49	1835	1845	(c) Ky TRA Confirmation that Pass-	S 2/3	J.G.
			word is in effect. To SP/4 McIntosh	A	CHU LAI
			By SP/4 Marois.	B	R.T.
				C	R.L.C.
				D	M.K.L.
				ER	F.T.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			15 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 20		
3BN. 46INF. 198INF. BDE. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3			LZ BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO
				0001 HOUR	24 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	24 DEC. 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
50	1855	1900	(L) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.19	M ARTY			J.G. D.L.
51	1900	1905	(C) BDE. CONVOY HAS RETURNED TO CHU LAI, A^CO IS OFF ALERT, A^CO INFORMED BY 1ST LT. AMASS.	S2/3			J.G.
52	1900	1910	(C) 123RD AGRO SCOUTS WARLORD 33 CHECKED ON AT 1855 FOR UR BOX 41 BUT CHECKED OFF AT 1900 BECAUSE WARLORD 41 WAS ALREADY IN BOX. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELLOAR.	S2/3			J.G.
53	1905	1915	(C) CALLED NIGHT LOCATIONS TO BDE TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.20	M ARTY			J.G. D.L.
54	1835	1940	(C) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAV 40 FROM 2194 TO 2900 TO 3397 TO 2589 TO START.	S2/3			J.G.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 16 | NO. OF PAGES 20

CONFIDENTIAL

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. | LZ BEAR BT537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 24 Dec. 70 TO 2400 24 Dec. 70

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3 | LOCATION | HOUR / DATE / HOUR / DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
54		CONT	AIR CAV 41 AND AIR CAV 42 UC3697		
			LR 4792 CLEAR 5/46 1ST LT ZACK		
			POLITICAL - LY TIN - THAO, TO PFC		
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
55		2000	(c) CLOC SS3 WANT ALL COMANDS	S 3/3	J.G.
			TO MAKE AN IMMEDIATE POLICE	A	E.R.
			OF THEIR AREAS FOR POSSIBLE	B	T.L.
			ENEMY CACHE, REPORT FINDINGS	C	W.S.
			IMMEDIATELY TO CLOC. TO 1ST LT	D	D.F.
			ZACK BY 1ST LT. NORWOOD.	ER	S.H.
				NK	R.D.K.
				KY TRA	B.L.
56	2000	2005	(d) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX P.21		
57	1800	2055	(e) CONFIRMATION THAT SECRET	S 3/3	J.G.
			MESSAGE HAS BEEN RECEIPTED BY	A	CAPT. VILLANUEVA

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 17 | NO. OF PAGES 20

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
3Bn. 46 INF. 198 INF. Bde. S3/3	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001 HOUR	24 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	24 Dec. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
57		CONT	ALL COMPANIES AND ELEMENTS IN	B	RT
			THE FIELD.	C	R.L.S.
				D	M.K.L.
				ER	F.T.
				Fort City	SGT. WHITE ~~S-4~~
				270	R.V.
				Ky TRA	G.G.P.
58	2055	2100	(C) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	M	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P. 22		
59	2115 ~~2145~~	2120	(C) 5/46 TOC - NOTIFIED BDE. TOC	S3/3	J.G.
			TO NOTIFY BDE. XO THAT 5/46 TOC		
			REC. MSG., REF. MSG. 55, FROM CLOC		
			AT 24/2000. BDE. TOC SAID THEY		
			WOULD PASS INFORMATION ON TO		
			BDE. X.O. TO 1ST LT. HISLETT BY		
			SP/4 GRECI.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 18	NO. OF PAGES 20	
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.		LZ BEACH UNF	PERIOD COVERED		
		BT537073	FROM		TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		LOCATION	0001 HOUR	24 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	24 Dec. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
60	2130	2135	(c) Ready Reaction Force 3/A w/	S 2/3	J.G.
			23 Pays. LT. Westerlund in Comd.		
			To 1st Lt. Zack By 1st Lt. Craft.		
61	2155	2200	(d) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. to	M	J.G.
			PFC. Hatfield By SP/4 McIntosh.	Arty	D.L.
			Annex A P.23		
62	2235	2240	(e) 5/46 TOC Notified 3/D - 505996	S 2/3	J.G.
			That PF's Wpns in contact At	K4 Tra	C.H.
			Bin Sonh Bridge - 596926. 3/D said		
			They had noticed ill. up in that		
			area. By SP/4 Felgar.		
63	2255	2300	(f) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. to	M	J.G.
			PFC Hatfield By SP/4 McIntosh.	Arty	D.L.
			Annex A P.24		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

...T STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			19 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 20		
5-BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3			LZ BEACH BT537073 LOCATION CONFIDENTIAL	PERIOD COVERED FROM 1900 HOUR 24 DEC 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR	24 DEC 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
64	2355	2400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	M		J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY		D.L.
			ANNEX A P.25			
65	0001	2400	(C) SUMMARY	S2/3		J.G.
			A- CONDUCTS PSYOP IN CIV LAN.			
			B- 264114, 1/1/B 265115, 1/3/B 263113			
			OPERATES IN AO BOX LL BT 2500 TO			
			LR BT 2910 TO BT 2912 ALONG IM-			
			PROVED ROAD TO AO BOUNDARY ALONG			
			BOUNDARY SOUTH TO START.			
			C- 214053, 1/C 208047, 4/1/C 211045			
			2/C 222047, 4/2/C 227048, 3/C			
			208065, 4/3/C 211063, OPERATES			
			IN AO BOX UL BT 1907 SOUTH TO BT			
			200050 SOUTH TO LL BT 2004 EAST			
			TO BT 2504 TO LR BT 2501 TO START.			
			D- 223089, 3/0 506996. OPERATES IN			
			AO BOX LL BT 187100 LR BT 250070			
			ER- 297088, GR A 293086. OPERATES			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 20 | NO. OF PAGES 2

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5Bn-46INF 198INFBDE. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT537073 CONFIDENTIAL	0001	24DEC70	2400	24DEC70

UNIT NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
65		CONT	IN AO BOX UL BT 2510 LR BT 3107.		
			SNIPERS-CRICKET - 440083, 440086.		
			E.M. - HILL 270 - ~~4 EA~~ 2X4.2, 1X81		
			AND 1 PPS-5. FAT CITY 2X4.2, 1X81		
			1 PPS-5, K, TRP F.S.B. - 3X105.		
			CASUALTIES - NONE.		
				JAMES C. DAVIS JR.	
66		2400	(U) 1ST LT. ERICK AND SP/4 GREGG	MEC	J.G.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

for DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lei, RVN BS558071	0001	24 Dec 70	2400	24 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			AST PDY O - 27 O - 27 WO - 2 WO - 2 EM - 761 EM - 726 TO T- 789 TOT - 754		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel None	MFR	
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual All reports turned in on time	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: ROBERT J. GEORGEFF CPT INF Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Robert J. Georgeff

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/365

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 24 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #358-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 23 to 24 December 70

Intel fr Bde, B-2 rat, D-11 w/140 men loc BT189089. Mission unk.

Intel fr Bde, B-3 rat, V-20 w/80 men loc BT370090. Mission to collect rice at Ky Sahn(V) and Ky Chanh(V).

Intel fr Bde, B-6 rat, V-18 w/70 men loc BT265110. Mission unk.

Intel fr Bde, B-3 rat, 402 Sappon Bn w/160 men loc BT380060. Mission unk.

Intel fr Ly Tin, C/2 191000, VC putting rocket frames at BT469015 to fire on Chu Lai airfield.

Intel fr Ly Tin, C/3, on 201800 there was 8 VC led by Song move to BT460144. Mission to recon PF units and blow up public offices in Ky Hoa(V). Wpns: AK47.

Intel fr Ly Tin, C/3, on 161800 there was 1 VC Co V-20 appear at BT375054. Mission to attack PF units of Ky Chanh and Ky Khuong(V). Wpns: Many crew wpns.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 230700 to 240700 December 70

a. 230845, 26th Engr fd a mine on Fat City access road. It was a prossure type firing device. Mine was blown in place. 220830 they fd an ammo can burried in access road. Dug it up and blew on side of road. BT441092.

b. 231040, Saber Blues while inserting blues element 1 of the spotter birds took unk amount of SAF fr unk enemy force. Neg hits. Blues inserted. Blues fd 1 mil struc, inside fd 1 NVA helmet, 1 rucksack and canteen. Also fd tunnels. BT254088.

3. (U) RADAR: 230700 to 240700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) EMF REPORTS: 230700 to 240700 : NONE

GROUP -- 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

24 December 1970

Subj: Daily INTSUM #358-70 (U)

(U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 24 to 25 December 70

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0618	0708	1821	1911	0157	1337	22	24 December 70
0618	0709	1821	1912	0251	1422	14	25 December 70

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 24 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantrh Brigade
ATTN: S3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continue operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, ambushes in the TOAR. RF opns in AO box UL BT287153 to BT292154 to BT300153 to BT317160 to BT345131 to BT326109 to BT300113 to BT298130 to BT286147 to start. PF opns in AO boxes UL BT3713 to LR BT430067 to LL BT370067 to start. Also UL BT370067 to UR BT430067 to LR BT4601 to LL BT3701 to start.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 231000 to 241000 December 1970.

231040, D Trp 1/1 Cav Saber Blues while inserting the Blues element, one of the spotter LOH's took unk amount of SAF from an unk size enemy force. Blues were inserted, while sweeping area Blues fd 1 mil struc and 5 tunnels. GO1254088.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 241700 to 251700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN district and prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Sniper teams employed based on current intelligence.

Co A: Conducts Refit in Chu Lai.

Co B: Conds small unit opns, night manned and mech ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by LL ET2510 and LR BT2910 to BT2912 follows unimproved road north-east to AO boundary, follows AO boundary south to start.

Co C: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by UL BT1907 along river south to BT200050, south to LL BT2004 east along 04 EW grid line to BT2504 to UR BT2507.

Co D: Conducts CA into AO box UL BT187100 and LR BT250070 with western edge of AO bounded by north-south river. Will conduct small unit opns, with day patrolling and night manned and mech ambushes.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

Plans and Summaries (U)

Recon: Conducts small unit day recon patrols and night manned and mech ushes in AO box UL BT187100 and LR BT250070 with western edge of AO bounded north-South river.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 at Fat City.
1 PPS-5 at Hill 270.

4. COVER AND DECEPTION: Extonsive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/68 personnel Retrain Area.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - None

for Robert Lehmann
DONALD F. VAN EYNDE
MAJ, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 87

5 BN 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. | LZ BEACH BT537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 25 DEC 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 25 DEC 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GREG.	MFR	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL.		
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1	S 2/3	J.G.
			HAC 18/142 9/21 3/10 15/105 9/6		
			A 9/139 9/0 9/10 9/124 0/5		
			B 5/135 3/83 9/8 1/18 1/16		
			C 9/132 3/70 9/12 3/12 0/8		
			D 4/126 3/88 9/8 0/19 0/13		
			EM 3/69 0/0 3/49 1/8 1/2		
			ER 1/29 1/24 0/2 0/2 0/1		
			TOTAL 43/162 19/296 9/99 28/316 2/51		
4	2255	0050	(S) FSB CITY T.O.I. 24/2255 SNIPER TEAM	S 2/3	J.G.
			CHECKED LOC. AT GRID 442086 SPOTTED		
			1 PAK, PROX. -800m DIREC. -NORTH, AT		
			END OF ACCESS ROAD BY QL1. PACK WAS		
			IN MIDDLE OF ROAD. SNIPERS MOVED TO		
			CHECK OUT. PACK MOVED OFF ROAD		
			INTO WOODLINE OUT OF SNIPER'S SIGHT.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 2 | NO. OF PAGES 27

46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. | LZ BEACH SIDE BT537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 15 DEC. 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 18 DEC. 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5		CONT	AT 2315 SNIPERS SPOTTED MOVEMENT		
			500 METERS FROM THEIR LOCATION		
			NORTH. BLUE GHOST, BLACK ON STATION		
			0002. CHECKOUT AREA W/1166. RESULTS		
			SNIPERS HAD NEG. FURTHER SIGHTINGS OR		
			INFO. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FORNEY		
6	0055	0100	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	T.B.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.1		
7	0100	0105	(2) A CO WILL HAVE A U.I.P. AT THEIR	S2/3	T.G.
			LOCATION. NOTIFIED CO. TO SP/4		
			BURROWS BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.		
8	0110	0155	(3) FAT CITY T.O.I. 0110 SNIPER TEAM	S2/3	T.G.
			CRICKET SPOTTED 7 PACKS W/ OPAIS.		
			APPROX 400m NORTH OF THEIR LOCATION		
			AT 442086. BLUE GHOST BLACK ON		
			STATION AT 0140 TO CHECK OUT		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. 3 — NO. OF PAGES 27

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5/46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	25 DEC 70	2400	25 DEC 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
8		CONT	AREA. BLUE GHOST HAD NEG. SIGHTINGS		
			BROKE STATION. TO PFC HATFIELD BY		
			SP/4 FELGAR.		
9	0140	0200	(C) CONTACTED B/26 ENG. - POSSIBILITY	S3	J.G.
			OF MINE ON ACCESS ROAD. B/26 ENG.		
			WILL SWEEP ACCESS ROAD AT 0630.		
			ON 25 DEC 70. ALL ELEMENTS ON		
			FAT CITY HAVE BEEN NOTIFIED NOT		
			TO USE ACCESS ROAD. SNIPERS		
			WILL ROAD BLOCK ACCESS ROAD PRIOR		
			TO SWEEP. TO PFC HATFIELD BY		
			SP/4 FELGAR.		
10	0200	0205	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC. HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.R.
			ANNEX B P.2		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 4 NO. OF PAGES 27

N. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3

BT537073 LZ BEACH

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 25 DEC 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 25 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
11	0258	0380	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf to	M	T.G.
			BFC Hatfield By SP/4 McIntosh	NR By	T.B.
			Annex A P.3		
12	0245	0325	(c) Bde Intell Agent Reports	S2/3	T.G.
			B/3 Rating 22 Dec. 3 District	Ky Tru	G.E.
			Cadre of the Southern Portion		
			of Tri Ky District and 15 Military		
			Cadre and Sappers of the Ly Tin		
			Special Action Force were con-		
			ducting a Special Training Pro-		
			gram 21 to 23 Dec. Training		
			course is still going on at		
			BT 348090 Ky Thanh Village		
			Complete Period of this course		
			is unknown at present time.		
			They are training on miniture		
			Model Outposts for future		
			attacks; Also studying tactics		
			B/2 Rating on 23 Dec. Educ of		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | DE | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 27

5th Bn. 46th INF. 198th INF. Bde.	LZ BEACH BT837073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM	0001 HOUR	25 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	25 Dec 70 DATE
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S3/3						

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
12		CONT	U/20 COMPANY ARE LOCATED AT BT 382062		
			IN THINH VILLAGE, MIXED UNIFORMS,		
			WPNS- 6-AR 15, 4 MINES AND AK-47		
			FOR THE REMAINDER OF THE SOLDIERS		
			MISSION- TO COMBINE W/ U/30 SAPPER		
			CO, TO HARASS AND COLLECT FOOD		
			IN VC, THINH VILLAGE DURING NIGHTS		
			OF 23 TO 26 DEC.		
			B/3 RATING 23 DEC. 90 U.C. of X-16		
			BN. WERE LOCATED AT BT 245079		
			DINH SON VILLAGE, USING 1X82 MORTAR		
			2X60 MORTARS, 1 A.A.M.G., 12X B40		
			ROCKETS, MISSION-UNK.		
			B/3 23 DEC. 130 U.C. of 125 BN.		
			LOC. AT BT 366018 TU CHANH VILLAGE		
			VC SEMA VILLAGE WPNS-1X82 MORTAR		
			2X60 MORTARS, 1X M.G., 8X B40 ROCKETS		
			8X 122mm ROCKETS, MISSION-PREPARE		
			FOR MISSIONS 23 TO 27 DEC.		
			B/3 RATING ON 23 DEC. 200 NVA		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 6 | NO. OF PAGES 27

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5/46 INF 198 INF BDE. S2/3

LOCATION: [illegible] BT537073

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: 0001 HOUR, 25 DEC 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 25 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
12		COMT	OF UNIDENTIFIED UNIT LOC. AT BT 317083		
			WPNS- 1X 122 ROCKET LAUNCHER, 2X		
			82 MORTARS, 20X B40 ROCKETS,		
			1X AA.M.G., 2 X 50 CAL MG. AND INDIVIDUAL		
			WPNS. MISSION UNK.		
			B/3 RATING 24 DEC. 13 QUAD OF 78		
			ROCKET BN. LOC AT BS430998 HON		
			ROM MOUTAIN. WPNS- 6X AK-47,		
			2X 45 CAL PISTOLS, 12X 140mm ROCKETS		
			ROCKETS MOVED TO PRESENT LOC BY		
			MOUTAIN YARKS ON 21 DEC. MISSION-		
			ROCKET UNKNOWN ON 25 OR 26 DEC.		
			TO SP/4 MCINTOSH BY SP/4 VALENTINE		
13	0355	0400	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO	M	J.C.
			REC INTERVIEW BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	NR M	T.B.
			MINEX A P.4		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 27

5/46 INF 198 INF BDE. | LEBANON CONFIDENTIAL BT537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 25DEC70 TO 2400 25DEC70

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S3/3 | LOCATION | HOUR | DATE | HOUR | DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
14	0445	0450	(a) CS REPORT	S3/3	J.G.
			1. 3 5. 5		
			2. 0 6. 5		
			3. 0 7. 33		
			4. 3 8. 43		
			To SP/4 FORREY By SP/4 MCINTOSH.		
15	0455	0500	(b) S-1 REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	NR	J.G.
			SP/4 FORREY By SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARMY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.5		
16		0505	(c) PASSED TANKY-RF OPERATION BOX	S3/3	J.G.
			TO K.T.D.A. INSTRUCTED THEM TO		
			PASS BOX TO B^CO AND MAKE THEM MOVE		
			OUT OF BOX BEFORE 25/2400. WHEN		
			IT BECOMES EFFECTIVE. TO PFC		
			HOWARD By 1^LT. ZACK.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 8 NO. OF PAGES 27

5/46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3

LEBACH BT537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM 0001 HOUR 25 DEC 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 25 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
17	0555	0600	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. BDE	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 McINTOSH.	Arty	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.6		
18		0630	(a) SP/4 GOEBEL OFF DUTY	MER	J.G.
19		0630	(a) 1st Lt Amass and Sgt. Masters on duty	MER	SM
20	0655	0700	(a) S.I.T Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SSM
			To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Abel	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-7		
21	0730		(a) Bde Weather Report 25 Dec 70	S 2/3	SSM
			Wind: East by South East		
			5 to 15 knots, Temperature		
			High 81° Low 74° Humidity		
			High 95% Low 70% Partly cloudy		
			thereabout A O Lt. Zeck off duty		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 9 | NO. OF PAGES 27

6 Inf 198 Inf Bde | LZ Beach BT 537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 25 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 25 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
22	0800		(a) Weather Report Fat City	S 2/3	SM
			Neg winds, Neg Rain, visability		
			3 miles, ceiling - Neg clouds		
			Hill 270: Neg winds Neg rain		
			visability - 3 miles ceiling		
			broken - 3000 ft., Ky Tea -		
			Neg winds, Neg Rain visibility		
			1/4 mile ceiling - ground level		
23	0755	0800	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To S/4 Greene by Spl/4 Printy	Arty	DC
			Annex A P-8		
24	0855	0900	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Spl/4 Foot by Spl/4 Printy	Arty	DC
			Annex A P-9		
25	0955	1000	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Spl/4 Foot by Spl/4 Printy	Arty	DC
			Annex A P-10		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 10 | NO. OF PAGES 27

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 25 Dec 70 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 25 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
26.		1010	(c) 5/46 Inf 25 Dec 70. ER stated	S 2/3	SM
			plans passed to Abattery V14	V14 Arty	DE
			Arty by Sgt Lankat		
27		1030	(b) 5/46 Inf 25 Dec 70 Request	S 2/3	SM
			ave AO extension on ave		
			Western AO bound be		
			extended to 30/2400 Dec.		
			To Mj White by Cpt Wimbpley		
28	1050		(c) Bde 25 Dec 70 URI	S 2/3	SM
			BS 202994 Code A To		
			Sp/4 Abel by Sp/4 Crowe		
29.	1055	1100	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Pointy	Arty	DE
			Annex A P. 11		
30.	1110	1115	(b) Bde: On 26/0700 Dec 70	S 2/3	SM
			Lt Brackenfelt, PS Jordan	S-3 Air	Wimbpley

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 11 NO. OF PAGES 27

46 Inf 198 Inf Bde | LZ Beach BT 537075 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 25 Dec 70 TO 2400 25 Dec 70

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION | HOUR | DATE | HOUR | DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
30	Cont.		(c) and SSG Jude of the Engineers will meet with Cpt Wimbiddley at the Junction of Highway 1 and Fat City access Road to discuss the use of constn wire on Fat City Access Road To Lt. Krause by Lt Eastwood	CO	Passmore
31	1155	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Fant by Sp/4 Abel Annex A p-12	m Arty	SM DL
32	1215	1217	VC in Co 25/1200 Dec 70 3/D while on patrol found 1 dud 105 round and blew it in place. GOI 534995 To Sp/4 Fant by Sp/4 Abel	S 2/3	SM RJA
33	1255	1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Fant by Sp/4 Prinsty	m Arty	SM DL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 12 | NO. OF PAGES 27

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3 | LOCATION: LZ Beach TS 550073 | CONFIDENTIAL | PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 25 Dec 70 DATE | TO: 2400 HOUR, 25 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
33	Cont		(a) Annex A P-13		
34	1300	1330	(c) Tower 62 (CELTIC) 25/1255	S 2/3	SM
			Tower 62 observed numerical	Ky Tin	McKinny
			VN movement between	Ky Tra	TB
			Flatlands and hills to		
			the West. TOI - 1230		
			observed 3 VN carrying		
			cylindrical tube approx		
			6' long toward the hills		
			Message passed to Ky Tin		
			National Police. They will		
			be checking out the area.		
			GOI 527023 To Cpt		
			Wimberley by Cpt. Horn		
			To Sp/4 Dynny by Sp/4 Beatty		
35	1355	1400	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To Sp/4 Dynny by Sgt Masters	Arty	DL
			Annex A P-14		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES 27

46 Inf 198 Inf Bde | LZ Bach BT 537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 25 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 25 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
36.	1405		(c) Bde AO extension approved by Maj O'Connor of 198 Inf. Effective now to 30/2400 Dec. To S/Sgt Masters by Sp/4 Sypsay	S 2/3 Ky Tra	SM TB
37.	1415		(c) Tower 61 & 62 TOT 1355 Spotted 2 VN, 1 without a shirt and in black clothes firing an M-16 at a Chinook Action: Passed to Ky Tin. Request NPFF check it out COT 528030 To Cpt. Wimberley by Cpt. Horn	S 2/3 Ky Tra	SM
38	1445		(c) Bde. Bunker #62 observed same (Item #37) two VN males, both with weapons, picking up weed near the snipers range. To Cpt. Wimberley by Cpt Horn	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 14 | NO. OF PAGES 27

46 Inf 198 Inf Bde | LZ Beach | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 25 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 25 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION TST 537073

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
39.	1455	1500	(1) Sit Rep fm 5/46 Inf	m	SSA
			To Sp4 Dupuy by Sp4 Printz	Actg	DL
			Annex A C-15		
40	1503		(2) Bde. Give confirmation at	S 2/3	SM
			1800 that all elements know		
			they are back on the offensive		
			To S2/4 (SM) Val Doe by Sgt Greene		
41.	1500	1515	(3) Bde: MP's will check out	S 2/3	SSA
			Two U.N.'s reference Item #38		
			25/1445 Dec 70. To Capt Horn by		
			Capt Wimberley.		
	~~1504~~	~~1515~~			
42	1504	1515	(4) Capt Wimberley, Request Ly	S 2/3	SSA
			Tm Liasion Officer take PF		
			platoon into area. Liasion		
			officer enroute to PF location		
			at this time. Also recommend		
			that Cav team UH the area		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 15 NO. OF PAGES 27

46 Inf 198 Inf Bde

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3

LZ Beach BT 537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM		TO	
0001 HOUR	25 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	25 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
42	Cont		(c) Also 3/0 will move to observe the area. To Cpt Hoan by Cpt. Wimberley		
43	1512	1515	(c) A Co alerted about Item #37 25/1415 Dec 70 To Cpt. Villamek by Cpt Wimberley To Bde by Cpt Wimberley	S 2/3	SSA
44	1511	1515	(c) LTC Passmore is on station to VR the area To Cpt. Davis by Cpt Wimberley	S 2/3	SSA
45		1525	(c) A Co on alert at this time by Cpt Wimberley	S 2/3	SSA
46	1434	1530	(c) 123rd Co Aero Scouts Wasland 13 on station at 1434 to VR Box 40. Off station at 1523 with the followins	S 2/3	SSA

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 16 | NO. OF PAGES 27

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT 537073 CONF

PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 25 Dec 70 DATE TO: 2400 HOUR, 25 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
46	Conf		(c) results : sighted 4 recently built structures at BT 305983 Barefoot/boot prints made by approx 10-12 persons at grid 291972, Neg other findings. To S/t Greene by Sp/4 Printy		
47	1555	1600	(u) Sit Rep for 46 Inf To Sp/4 Dynusy by Sp/4 Abel Annex A P-16	on Actg	SM DL
48	1610		(c) Lt Carwood (Bde) 452 request a 1 click buffer zone around their AO extension for purpose of Actg fires without clearance Request LTC Passmore's initials To Lt Amass by Lt Carwood. CLEAR By LTC PASSMORE	S 2/3 K Trg-CO	SM GEP

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 17 NO. OF PAGES 27

46 Inf 198 Inf Bde

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3

LZ Beach

TST537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM		TO	
0001 HOUR	25 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	25 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
49		1645	(C) 5/46, 3/11 patrol plans passed to CLDC (526003, 531010, 524016) To Sgt Nelson by Lt Ahuess	S 2/3	SSM
50		1655	(C) 5/46 3/11 patrol plans passed to LZ Bayonet V14 Arty FDC To LM by TTS; Abattery TC by TTS	S 2/3	SSM
51	1615	1655	(C) 5/46 S-2 TOT 25/1615 Dec 70 While on VR of Dragon Valley spotted 4 VN in the field. 2 VN were wearing green uniforms and had weapons other 2 VN were working on the field and wearing blue shirts and black pants and did not evade. 2 VN in green uniforms evaded into the treeline GOI 366065 To Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Beinty	S 2/3 by Tea	SSM RJA TTS

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 18 NO. OF PAGES 27

46Inf 198Inf Bde — ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION — S 2/3

LZ Beach TST 537073 — LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 25 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 25 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
52	1655	1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf to Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Abel Annex A P-17	m Actg	SM TJS
53.	1610	1715	(c) Bde APD 98-12-1 UH 2504 LR3499 effective 26/0500 to 26/2000. To Sp/4 Abel by Sgt Greene Clear 5/46 Lt. Amass, To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sgt Birdsell Passed to Maj VanEynde and UC passmore at 1720	S 2/3 by Tea by Tea	SM RM DVE
54.		1715	(c) Operations Overlay for 25-30 Dec 70 delivered to Cpt Hicks by PFC Fultz	S 2/3	SM
55.	1735	1740	(c) Bde Request clearance for scheduled fires for 196th Inf for 25 Dec 70. BS-215978		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 19 | NO. OF PAGES 27

46 Inf 198 Inf Bde | LZ Beach TJT 537073 | CONFIDENTIAL | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 25 Dec 70 TO 2400 25 Dec 70

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3 | LOCATION | HOUR | DATE | HOUR | DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
55	Cont		(c) TS-219780, TS-219979		
			Lt Cockwood to Sp/4 Printy		
			Cleared 5/46 Inf by Lt Amass		
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Printy		
56	1755	1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf		
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Printy		
			Annex A P-18		
57	1805	1810	(c) Ky Tea: All messages passed	S 3/3	SSM
			from this TOC to Ky Tea have	Ky Tea	DVE
			been passed to LtC Passmore		
			and Maj VanEgads		
58	1750	1815	(c) 5/46 Initials confirming that	B co	RT
			elements know the cease fire is	C co	RLS
			no longer in effect.	D co	MKL
				ER	FT
				Ky Tea	DVE
				270	DAR

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 2594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 20 NO. OF PAGES 27

46 Inf 198 Inf Bde — ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3

LZ Beach BT 537093 — LOCATION

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 25 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 25 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
58	Cont		(c)	Ft City	DRW
				Ky Tin	REH
				3/17	WEK
				From Ky Tra	RRM
59		1830	(d) S/Sgt. Masters off duty	MER	SM
60		1830	(d) 1st Lt. Zeck and SP/4 Gregg on duty.	MER	J.G.
61		1830	(a) CLOC called Fire Destroyed some pipeline at the JP-4 tanks today. They will be repairing the pipeline tonight. Have to pump 4000 gals. JP-4 on ground. CLOC requests that we do not shoot any mines flares	S 2/3	J.G.
				Ky Tra	R.R.M.
				C.O.	C.S.P.
				HHC	R.M.
				A	D.J.T.
				B	ORG.
			Notified Oil Companies and Sec Def	C	WHS.
			To 1st Lt. Zeck By 2nd Lt. Norwood.	D	J.K.
				E	J.C.L.
				S-1	R.R.M.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 21 | NO. OF PAGES 27

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5 Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde. S-2/3

LOCATION: LZ Bearcat BT537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 25 Dec 70 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 25 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
61		CONT		S-3 Air	W.M.W
				S-4	S.F.
				X.O.	Mat Siamonsca
				I.G.	
62	1845	1850	(C) Ready Reaction Force - 3/A w/	S-2/3	J.G.
			23 Pavs commanded By 1st Lt.		
			Westgrund. By SP/4 Felgar.		
63	1855	1900	(C) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to PIC	m	J.G.
			Hatfield By SP/4 McIntosh.	Arty	T.B.
			Annex A P19		
64	1845	1955	(C) Fat City T.O.I. 1845 C Btry. 1/82	S-2/3	J.G.
			Arty reported 2 Pavs approx. 50m.	KY TRK	C.H.
			Southwest of their location. They		
			appeared to be digging in ground		
			Sniper team Crocket moved towards		
			South Western side to get closer		
			view of packs. Did not engage.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Y STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 22	NO. OF PAGES 27		
5/BN.46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.			LOCATION CONFIDENTIAL BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S-3				0001 HOUR	25 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	25 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
64		CONT	COULD NOT GET POSITIVE IDENTIFICATION.				
			PACKS COULD POSSIBLY BE ANIMALS.				
			PACKS WERE IN VIEW FOR ONLY A SHORT				
			PERIOD OF TIME. HEADED - UNK. DIRECTION				
			601.440078. TO PFC HATFIELD BY				
			SP/4 MCINTOSH.				
65	1955	2000	(O)SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC		T.G. S-3 IN		J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.		ARTY		T.B.
			ANNEX A P.20				
66	2008	2010	(O) CONFIRMATION OF CHECKFIRE IN		S-3		J.G.
			BOX UL AT 5301 LR AS 5599 FOR 3/0		F.D.C.		L.M.
			D.T.G. 25/1900 TO 26/1200.		LT TIN		NGAN
					BINH SON		HUE
					5/46		J.G.E.
					KY TRA		C.H.
67	2055	2100	(O) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC		IN		J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.		ARTY		T.B.
			ANNEX A P.21				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 23 | NO. OF PAGES 27

1/Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde. | LZ BEACH ONE BT531073 | PERIOD COVERED

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	FROM 0001 HOUR	25 Dec. 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR	25 Dec. 70 DATE
S3/3					

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
68	2100	2105	(c) BDE. - S.O.I. AND SNACK SHEETS	S3/3	J.G.
			DN, 24-17 LOST BY 1/6. UNTIL A	KY TRA	C.H.
			CONFIRMATION BY BDE. THAT S.O.I. IS	270	✓
			LOST. MINIMUM USE OF S.O.I. MATERIAL	FAT CITY	✓
			IS REQUIRED. S/46 TOC NOTIFIED	LT TIN	✓
			ALL ELEMENTS TO USE MATERIAL ONLY	FIELD UNITS	✓
			IF NECESSARY. TO 1ST LT. ZACK BY	3/D	INOM OBV.
			1ST LT. BRIGHT.	Commo	LT. HAUGHT
				XO	MAJ. SHIMANSKA
69	1920	2115	(c) LT TIN T.O.I. 1920 PF PLT. 174 ENGAGED	S3/3	J.G.
			1ST VC. SQUAD, VIC. of FAT CITY ACCESS	KY TRA	C.H.
			ROAD. PROX 50m DIRECTION - WEST.		
			RESULTS - MPF - W.A. NG WAS EVAC'D		
			TO FAT CITY BY VEHICLE AT 2020		
			O/O AT 2035 TO 91ST EVAC. P.F. WAS		
			D.O.A. ENEMY - 1 x V.C. KIA, NVA-47		
			C.I.A. VC ~~WAS~~ J.G. GUARDED WEST. FAT CITY		
			FIRED 34 RDS. of ILL. IN SUPPORT.		
			G.O.I. 452087. TO SP/4 FORREY BY		
			PFC McINTOSH.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Group 4 Downgraded after 12 years.

STAFF DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 24

NO. FILED 27

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S-3	LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT537073 CONFI	PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 25 DEC 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 25 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
70	2115	2120	(C) LY TIN MAJOR TRAILS TO 1ST LT. ZACK.	S-2/3	J.G.
			PT AMBUSHED IN VICINITY of FAT CITY	KY TRA	C.H.
			ACCESS RD. ARE IN ACCORDANCE W/		
			AGREEMENT BETWEEN SENIOR		
			ARTILLERY OFFICER AT FAT CITY AND		
			RECOMMENDED AT KY KHONG VILLAGE		
			ING AGREEMENT WAS PUT OUT AT		
			MEETING HELD 24/1500 DEC.		
71	1950	2125	(C) BCO TIOI. 1950 WHILE IN BUSA SITE	S-2/3	J.G.
			SPOTTED LIGHT APPROX 400m EAST	KY TRA	C.H.
			OF THEIR LOCATION. LIGHT WAS MOVING		
			DOWN A TRAIL. BCO EXP. 8x81mm MG		
			ARTY FIRED 5x105mm HE AND 1x105 WP		
			WILL SWEEP AT 1ST LIGHT. C.O.I.		
			268114. TO PFC NOTIFIED BY		
			SP/4 McINTOSH.		
72	2115	2130	(C) BOG. WARN ALL COMPANIES: BG	S-2/3	J.G.
			PREPARED TO MOVE TO HIGHER GROUND	KY TRA	G.G.F.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Downgraded after 12 years.

Y STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 25	NO. OF PAGES 27	
5 BN. 46 INF, 198 INF BDE. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 1/3			LZ BEACH BT537073 CONFIDENTIAL	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 26 DEC 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 26 DEC 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
72		CONT	IN CASE THE RAIN SHOULD CONTINUE	S/O		I.O.S.V
			NEG. WEATHER REPORT AT THIS TIME			
			TO BP/4 McINTOSH BY SP/4 FORREY			
			TO KY TRA - LTC PASSMORE BY CAPT			
			WIMBERLEY.			
73	2155	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PEC	m		J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 McINTOSH.	ARTY		T.R.
			ANNEX A P.23			
74	2205	2210	(U) CALLED NIGHT LOCATIONS TO BDE.	m		J.G.
			TO PEC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY		T.R.
			ANNEX A P.23			
75	1835	2220	(C) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAV BOX 40	S 3/3		J.G.
			AND 41 FOR CLEARANCE FROM 26/0500	KY TRA		C.H.
			TO 26/2000. CLEAR 5/46 - 1ST LT. ERICK			
			POLITICAL LT. TIN-CHANH. TO PEC			
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 24 | NO. OF PAGES 27

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: FBM-46 INC 19 BNE-BDE. S2/3 | LB BEACH BT537073 CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 25 Dec 70 DATE | TO 2400 HOUR 25 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
76	1930	2240	(a) CONFIRMATION THAT PASSWORD	S2/3	J.G.
			IN EFFECT. TO SP/4 FELGAR BY	B	RT
			PFC HOWARD.	C	RLS
				D	MKL
				GR	ET
77	2255	2300	(a) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.24		
78	2355	2400	(a) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.25		
A	0001	2400	(a) SUMMARY	S2/3	J.G.
			A- CONDUCTS REFIT IN CHU LAI.		
			B- 264114, 1/1/B 265115, 1/3/B 263133		
			OPERATES IN AO BOX UL 1910 LR		
			2507.		
			C- 214053, 4/1/B - 215058, 2/C		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR TACTICAL OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 27 | NO. OF PAGES 27

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5/3 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE	LE BEACH BT 537073 CONFIDENTIAL	0001	25 DEC 70	2400	25 DEC 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
19		CONT	212053 3/C 216056. OPERATIONS		
			IN AO BOX LIL BT1907 TO BT200055		
			TO BT2004 TO BT2504 TO BT2507 TO START.		
			D-223089, 3/O 537997. OPERATIONS		
			IN AO BOX LIL 910 LR BT 2507.		
			GR-316088. OPERATIONS IN AO BOX		
			LIL BT 2510 LR BT 3107.		
			SNIPERS - CROCKET - FAT CITY.		
			GM - HILL 270 - 2X4.2, 1X81mm AND 1X		
			PPS-5. FAT CITY - 2X4.2, 1X81mm AND		
			1X PPS-5. K TRA F.S.B. - 3X105mm		
			CASUALTIES - FRIENDLY - 1 AF - D.O.A.		
			ENEMY - 1 VC - K.I.A.		
				James C. Beach	
80		2400	(1) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GREG.	MER	J.G.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

For DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations	PAGE NO. 1	NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BT530773	0001	25 Dec 70	2400	25 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG PDY O - 26 O - 26 WO - 2 WO - 2 EM - 757 EM - 722 TOT - 735 TOT- 750		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel 2 - 1542 2LT CoA 1 - 1542 1LT CoB 1 - 1542 1LT Co B 1 - 1542 1LT Co C	MFR	
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
ROBERT J. GEORGEFF CPT Infantry Adjutant	Robt J. Georgeff

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/365

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 25 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #359-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 24 to 25 December 70

Agent Report, B-3 rat, 22 Dec 3 VC cadre fr Tam Ky & 15 cadre & sappers of Ly Tin are conducting a special training program at BT348090 Ky Thanh (V).

Agent Report, B-2 rat, on 23 Dec 50 VC of V/20 are loc at BT380062 Ky Thinh(V). Mission to combine w/sapper team V/30 and to harrass people in Ky Chanh(V).

Agent Report, B-3 rat, 23 Dec 90 VC of X-16 Bn were loc BT245079 Danh Son(V). Wpns: 1-82mm mortar, 2-60mm mortar, 1 antiaircraft MG, 12-B40 rkts. Mission unk.

Agent Report, B-3 rat, 23 Dec 130 VC of 125 Bn loc at BT366018 Tu Chanh (H). Wpns: 1-82mm mortar, 2-60mm mortars, 1-MG, 8-B40 & 122mm rkts. Mission to prepare wpns and ammo for missions.

Agent Report, B-3 rat on 23 Dec 200NVA wer loc BT317018. Wpns: 1-122mm rkt launcher, 2-82mm mortars, 20-B40 rkts, 1-MG, 2-50 cal MG and individual wpns.

Agent Report, B-3 rat on 24 Dec 1 squad of 78 Rkt Bn were loc BS430998. Wpns: 6-AK47, 2-45 cal pistols, 12-140mm rkts. Mission to rkt Chu Lai, on 25 & 26 Dec.

Intel fr Ly Tin, B/3 rat, on 211800 there was 1 VC Co V/20 led by Khanh hiding at BT365066. V/30 led by Hung at BT362088. Local unit led by LT Khach at BT384024. Mission to attack PF outposts Ky Khuong & Ky Chanh steal rice, & drop propaganda leaflits.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 240700 to 250700 December 70

a. 241030, MM 28 while on RS to B Co spotted 2 rds mortar or RPG fire hit on ground below. Neg hits or casualties. BT2407.

b. 241045, ER while on patrol fd & dest 3 mil struc 12'x20' each w/bunker underneath. No recent use. BT293088.

c. 241440, 3/C while on patrol fd & dest 1 tunnel 25' deep. Neg findings in tunnel. BT220068.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

-BCZ

25 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #359-70 (U)

d. 242255, Sniper team Crockett loc at Fat City spotted 1 personnel 500m N of their loc. Pax moved into woodline. Snipers spotted 2 more paxs ½ down access road. Checked out area w/neg findings. BT942086.

e. 250110, Sniper team Crockett spotted 7 paxs w/wpns 400m N of their loc. Got clear and fired 81mm Ill. Swept area w/neg findings, neg res. BT942086.

3. (U) RADAR: 240700 to 250700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 240700 to 250700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 25 to 26 December 70

EENT	SR	SS	MENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0618	0709	1821	1912	0251	1422	14	25 December 70
0619	0709	1822	1912	0349	1514	07	26 December 70

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 25 December 1970.

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, ambushes in the TAOR.RF opns in AO box UL BT2[illegible]3 to BT 270110 to BT290107 follow road to BT300100 to BT330100 to BT330166 follow AO boundary to start. AO extension given to 1/52, start: UL BT317000 follow river to SW to BT281965 then SSE along stream to BT288942 follow AO boundary east to BT360960 then north to BT360960 to start.

2. (U) CONTACTS: None.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 251700 to 261700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN district and prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Sniper teams employed based on current intelligence.

Co A: Conducts Refit in Chu Lai.

Co B: Returns to Chu Lai to conduct Refit on 26 Dec 70.

Co C: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by UL BT1907 along river south to BT 200050, south to LL BT2004 east along 04 EW grid line to BT2504 to UR BT2507.

Co D: Conducts CA into AO box UL BT187100 and LR BT250070 with western edge of AO bounded by north-south river. Will conduct small unit opns, with day patrolling and night manned and mech. ambushes.

Co E Recon: Conducts small unit day recon patrols and night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3307 and LR BT3605.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 at Fat City.
1 PPS-5 at Hill 270.

DOD DP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

25 December 1970

Plans and Summaries (U)

(U) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated re missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/88 personnel Retrain area.

6. (U) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None.
Enemy - None.

For DONAID F. VAN EYNDE
MAJ, Infantry
S-3

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 22

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE. | CONFIDENTIAL | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 26 Dec. 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 26 Dec. 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3 | LOCATION BT 537073

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(a) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI	MER	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL.		
2		0005	(c) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1	S 3/3	J.G.
			HHC 17/116 9/20 2/11 15/19 9/6		
			A 6/138 0/0 9/10 6/123 0/5		
			B 5/125 4/94 0/7 1/19 0/5		
			C 6/132 3/76 0/16 3/33 0/7		
			D 4/125 4/93 0/6 0/13 0/13		
			EM 3/69 0/10 1/48 1/9 0/2 1/2		
			ER 1/29 1/25 0/1 0/1 0/2		
			TOTAL 42/134 12/318 3/99 26/271 1/40		
3	0055	0100	(d) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PEC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	J.G. T.B. D.L.
			ANNEX A P.1		
4	0155	0200	(d) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PEC.	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	J.G. T.B. D.L.
			ANNEX A P.2		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 2 | NO. OF PAGES 22

CONFIDENTIAL

46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. | LZ BEACH BT537073 LOCATION | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 26 DEC 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 26 DEC 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S3/3

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0255	0300	(C) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	M	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.3		
6	0355	0400	(C) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	M	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.4		
7	0445	0450	(C) CS REPORT	S3/3	J.G.
			1. 3 5 11		
			2. 0 6 2		
			3. 7 7 34		
			4. 10 8 47		
			TO 1ST LT. HASLETT BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.		
8	0455	0500	(C) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	M	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.5		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — PAGE NO. 3 — NO. OF PAGES 22

CONFIDENTIAL

5/46 INF. 198 INF. BDE — LZ BEACH BT537073 LOCATION — PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 26 Dec. 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 26 Dec. 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9	0555	0600	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. to PFC Whitfield By Sp/4 Fegbar. Annex A P.6	m PRTY	J.G. P.C.
10		0630	(U) Sp/4 Gregg off duty	MER	J.G.
11.		0630	(U) 1st Lt. Amaya and Sgt. Masters on duty.	MER	SM
12.	0655	0700	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Valentine by Sp/4 Abel Annex A P-7	m Arty	SM DC
13.		0730	(U) 1st Lt Zack off duty	MER	SM
14.	0755	0800	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Fant by Sp/4 Abel Annex A P-8	m Arty	SM DC

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 4 NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S/3 LT Inf 198 Inf Bde

LOCATION LZ Beach TST 537075

PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 26 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 26 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
15	0855	0900	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Foret by Sp/4 Abel	Actg	TTB
			Annex A p-9		
16	0955	1000	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Foret by Sp/4 Abel	Actg	TTB
			Annex A C-10		
17	1020	1045	(c) Rpt Night Hawk #48 From	S/3	SSA
			2815 to 3116 to 3412 to 3210	LTC Passmore	RJA
			to Start D.T.G. 26/1900		
			to 27/0600. Clear-RJA		
			by Tim Clear-Chac By Sgt		
			Greene to Sp/4 Printy Clearance		
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Printy		
			To Sp/4 Brown Forrd by Sp/4 Printy		
			Acknowledged by Maj Van Eyndo		
18	1050	1055	(c) S/3 26 Dec 70 Request emergency	S/3	SSA
			Resupply - 10 cases HE, 81 MM.	LTC Passmore	RJA

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 5 NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 1st Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION LZ Beach BT 537073 CONFID

PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 26 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 26 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
18	Cont		(c) 5 cases 2.4C - 81MM		
			To Sp/4 Tewell by Sp/4 Beaudoin		
			Acknowledged by Maj VanEynde		
19.	1055	1100	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SSgt
			To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Abel	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-11		
20.	1100	1110	Bde 26 Dec 70 Bde will	S 2/3	SSgt
			furnish 1 aircraft sortie	B Co	Sp/4 Carter
			at 1330 hours for B Co Emergency	by Trea	TB
			resupply of mortar ammo	Maj VanEynde	DVE
			To Sgt. Bindsell by Cpt. Davis		
21	1115		(c) Bde: Division Agent Report	S 2/3	SSgt
			B-3 Rating on 25 Dec 70		
			x-16 Bn with 170 men located		
			at BT 209048. Mission		
			Unknown, B-3 rating		
			on 25 Dec 70 D-11 Bn with		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 6 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 3/5 Inf 198 Inf Bde

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT557073

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: 0001 HOUR, 26 Dec 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 26 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
21	Cont		c) 140 men located at BT 222090. Mission Unknown. To Sp/4 Tewell by Sp/4 Cocus		
22.	1130	1140	c) Bde Auction 26 Dec 70. LOH originally scheduled for 1400 to 1600 will be changed to 1330 to 1500 Due to a shortage of flyable aircraft To S-1 Birdsell by Capt Davis	S 3/5 by Tea Ltc Passmore Maj Van Eyndt	SM RM SB DVE
23.	1120	1140	c) 3/5 TOI 26/1000 Dec 70 While engaged 3/5 spotted and engaged with 81 mm, 1 made VC Dir 250° near 500 metres. Expended 7 rounds HE, 2 rounds WP. Sweeps area at this time COI 266116 To Sp/4 Fact by Sp/4 Tewell	S 3/5 From by Tea Maj Van Eyndt Ltc Passmore	SM TB DVE RSA

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 2.2

Inf 158 Inf Bde. | LZ Beach TS753073 | CONFI | PERIOD COVERED FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION | 0001 HOUR | 26 Dec 70 DATE | 2400 HOUR | 26 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
24.	1155	1200	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	n	SM
			To Sp/4 Foat by Sp/4 Printy	Arty	T.TS
			Annex A P-12		
25.	1210		(c) Bde 26 Dec 70 URT	S 2/3	SM
			TST 230019 Code TS	by Tac	T TS
			To Sp/4 Abel by Sp/4 Cruz	Maj VanEynde	T TS
				Ltc Passmore	
26.	1255	1300	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	n	SM
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Printy	Arty	T.TS
			Annex A P-13		
27.	1300	1310	(a) Rdo Aun 26 Dec 70 5/46	S 2/3	SM
			will receive 1 utility bird	D Co	SFC Morales
			to use to deliver mun ammo	by Tac	T.TS
			to B Co and move 3B pax of	Maj VanEynde	DVE
			D Co from certain area to	Ltc Passmore	S.TS
			the field. To Sp/4 Abel by Cpt Davis		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 8 | NO. OF PAGES 22

6 Inf 198 Inf Bde | LZ Beech YT 5-37673 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 26 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 26 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION

CONFIDENTIAL

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
28	1330	1335	(c) Ky Tea Reference Item #25	S 2/3	SM
			26/1120 Dec 3/16 swept area	Ky Tea	RM
			with negative results enclose	Maj VanEynde	DVE
			To Sp/4 Foat by Sp/4 Towell	LtC Passmore	
29	1340	1350	(c) Bde Avn 26 Dec 70 5/46	S 3/3	SM
			will get 1 aircraft at 1530	Ky Tea	RM
			to replace D Co shuttle loved	Maj VanEynde	DVE
			which must go to maintainense	D Co Retain	EOJR
			at 1430 To Sgt Birdsall by	D Co Rear	Fazio
			Sp/4 Johnson	LtC Passmore	
30	1355	1400	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Foat by Sp/4 Abel	Arty	TTS
			Annex A P-14		
31	1455	1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Foat by Sp/4 Abel	Arty	TTS
			Annex A P-15		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 9 | NO. OF PAGES 22

Hq. 1st Inf Bde | LZ Beech BT 537025 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 26 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 26 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
32	1500	1505	(c) S/4 Received a report from Sp/4 Dunlap (the S-2 driver), that he had been in a minor accident in front of the px. He hit a pedestrian who allegedly ran out in front of his vehicle - Results were minor injuries to pedestrian. People involved are presently waiting for MP's to arrive To S-1 Bidwell by Sp/4 Dunlap	S 2/3 S-2 S-1 XO CO S-3	SM Galloway Georgoff
33	1505	1510	(c) Bde. B Co 26 Engineers TOI 26/0836 B Co 26 Engineers found a mine on Fat City Access road. Mine was found by an electronic detector. Mine had a pressure release type mechinism. Found on right shelder of the road. Mine	S 2/3 Ky Tea CO S-3	SM TR RM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 10 NO. OF PAGES 22

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 1/6 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 3/3

LOCATION LZ Beach BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 26 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 26 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
33	Cont		(c) was blown in place and left a		
			crater 6'x4½'. Road is		
			still passable. COT 442090		
			To Sp/4 ~~Dayney~~ Printy by		
			Sp/4 Dupuy		
34	1555	1600	(d) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	NR	SM
			To Sp/4 Foat by Sp/4 Printy	Actg	TB
			Annex A P-16		
35	1640	1645	(e) Bde 26 Dec 70 LRRP Box	S 3/3	SM
			#33 DTG-01/0600 to 08/1800	Ky Tea	RM
			UL 3901 LR 4298 LRRP Box	CO	EEP
			#34 DTG-02/0600 to 09/1800	S-3	EEP
			UL 3897 LR 4194 To S,t Bigelow		
			by S,t Geesaw. Cleared by Lt.		
			Conday To Sp/4 Dupuy by		
			S,t Masters at 1740		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 11 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 1 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Becca 737530 CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 26 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 26 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
36	1655	1700	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sp4 Dupuy by Sp4 Pinty	Actg	DL
			Annex A P-17		
37	1755	1800	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sp4 Dupuy by Sp4 Pinty	Actg	DL
			Annex A P-18		
38	1815		(c) 5/46 Inf A Co Reaction force for 26 Dec 70. S/A, 24 pax, Lt Westwind will be ready reaction force to Sgt Masters by Capt. Villemaire	S 2/3	SM
39	1810	1820	(c) Bde D Co 1/52 will be moved from LZ Stinson at 1000hrs on 27 Dec to Tra Bong by Hook On 27/1300 Dec 70, they will CA into LZ's at 315970, and 320973 Pre-planned Air	S 2/3 by Tac CO S-3	SM TB EEP EEP

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 12 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 6 Inf 198 Inf Bde

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT 532075

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: 0001 HOUR, 26 Dec 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 26 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
39	Cont		(c) strikes will be placed on LZ's before insertions. To Sp/4 Abel by Cpt. Hoerner		
40	1820		(c) Bde 26 Dec 70 Maj White suggests that A Co PZ and B Co LZ Be Chu Lai East Changes made for A Co PZ and B Co LZ to be Chu Lai East To S.Sgt Greene to Sp/4 Pinty	S 3/3 CO	SSM EEP
41		1830	(c) 1st Lt. Abnass and S.Sgt Masters off Duty	MFR	SSM
42		1830	(c) 1st LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECO ON DUTY.	MFR	J.G.
43		1835	(c) S-4 will have 2x 2½ TON TRUCKS AT STAND DOWN AREA AT 27/0715 TO TRANSPORT 2/A	S 3/3	J.G

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 6 Inf 198 Inf Bde S2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach CONFIDENTIAL TT 557075

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 26 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 26 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
43		CONT	(c) AND 3/A TO RE-SUPPLY PAD.		
			ALSO 3 TRUCKS AT 1230 HRS. TO		
			TRANSPORT A- AND 1/A TO RESUPPLY		
			PAD. ALSO 4 TRUCKS AT RESUPPLY		
			PAD AT 1330 HRS FOR B Co. TO SFC		
			KILPATRICK BY 1ST LT. AMASS.		
44	1835	1840	(d) CALLED NIGHT LOCATIONS TO BDE.	m	J.G.
			TO SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.19		
45	1855	1900	(d) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	m	J.G.
			FORREY BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.20		
46	1845	1930	(c) CONFIRMATION THAT PASSWORD	S2/3	J.G.
			IS IN EFFECT. TO SP/4 FELGAR	A	CAV LAI
			BY J.G. PFC. HOWARD.	B	R.T.U.
				C	R.L.S.
				D	M.K.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 14 | NO. OF PAGES 22

1/61 Inf 198 Inf TSC 2 | LZ Bach XT 539073 CONFIDENTIAL | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 26 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 26 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
46		CONT	(c)	ER	F.T.
47	1825	1931	(c) BOG SUBMITTED AIR CAV BOX	S 2/3	J.G.
			40 AND 41 FOR CLEARANCE FROM		
			27/0500 TO 27/2000. CLEAR		
			5/46 INF - 1ST LT. ZACK - D.O.		
			POLITICAL - LYTLE - KIST. TO SP/4		
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
48	1930	1935	(c) BOG. SUBMITTED FOR CLEARANCE	S 2/3	J.G.
			AN A.O. EXTENSION REQUEST FOR	Ky TRA	G.G.P.
			196 BOG. D.T.G. - A.S.A.P TO 30/2400.		
			AREA TO BE COVERED. FROM BT 1815		
			TO BT 180105 TO ALONG RIVER		
			SOUTH TO BT 194077 TO ALONG RIVER		
			EAST TO BT 224076 TO ALONG ROAD TO		
			BT 2412 TO BT 2415 TO START.		
			TO SP/4 FELGAR BY PFC HATFIELD.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 15 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: Det 198 Int Bde S/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT 530703 CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 26 Dec 70 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 26 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
49	1955	2000	(1) Sit Rep for S/46 Inf to Sp/4 Forrey By Sp/4 Felgar. Annex A Pg1	M / Arty	J.G. / D.C.
50	2010	2015	(2) Bde Signal Officer - Cpt. Irving Bde. refuses to accept responsibility for any R.T.T. Messages from Fwd. TOC - Ky Tra to Rear TOC Chu Lai. To Ky Tra - in lieu of situation listed above. Fwd TOC will notify Rear TOC by Radio prior to sending traffic via RTT. ~~S6~~ J.G. to 1st Lt. Landry By 1st Lt. Zack. to 1st Lt. Zack By Sgt. Jones - N.C.S.	S/3 / Ky Tra	J.G. / E.E.F.
51	2025	2030	(3) Ky Tra Ref Msg. 48 196 A.O. Extension Approved as follows By Ltc Passmore - Bn. C.O. From BT 1815 to BT 1809 to S.E.	S/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 16	NO. OF PAGES 22	
5-BN. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE		CONFIDENTIAL		PERIOD COVERED		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3		BT 537073 LOCATION		FROM 0001 HOUR 26 DEC 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 26 DEC 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
51		COMT	(C) ALONG RIVER TO BT 194077			
			TO EAST ALONG RD. TO BT 210076			
			NORTH TO BT 2110 EAST TO BT 225106			
			TO N.E. ALONG RD. TO BT 240120 TO			
			NORTH TO BT 240150 TO START.			
			HAVE UNIT CENTER OF MASS AT			
			GRID BT 225085 UNTIL 30 DEC.			
			REQUEST CONCEPT OF OPERATION,			
			CAN ASSIST IF DESIRED. TO 1ST LT.			
			BRCK BY LTC. PASSMORE. TO BDE			
			TO MAJ. WHITE BY 1ST LT. BRCK.			
52	2015	2035	(C) BDE. APPROVALS FOR AIR MOVES.	S 3/3		J.G.
			EAGLE FLIGHT FOR A CO D.T.G. 26/0830	R & TRA		EGP
			TO 26/1200. ASSETS - 4 SLICKS, 2 GUNS	A CO		LT. CRAFT
			AND 1 C&C. ALSO AN AIR CAV TEAM.	B CO		F.W.
			C.A. FOR A CO D.T.G. 26/1600 W/C&C			
			AT 1530. ASSETS - 6 SLICKS, 2 GUNS			
			1 C&C SHIP. C.A. FOR D CO ASAP AFTER A CO			
			USING SAME ASSETS. B CO C.A. ASAP AFTER			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 17 | NO. OF PAGES 22

CO. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE. | BT531073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 26 DEC 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 26 DEC 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S/3 | LOCATION

CONFIDENTIAL

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
52		CONT	D/O IF TIME PERMITS, USING SAME		
			ASSETS. ALLOTED TIME FOR C.A.'s		
			2 HRS. TO SP/4 McINTOSH B, PFC		
			HATFIELD.		
53	2055	2100	(1) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF TO SP/4	M	J.G.
			FORREY B, SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.22		
54	2120	2125	(2) BDE. MAJ. WHITE	S/3	J.G.
			CPT. RICHARDSON WOULD LIKE US	K, TRA	EGP
			TO APPROVE ENTIRE AO EXTENSION		
			FEELS 196 BDE. VERY RESPONSIVE		
			TO OUR AO EXT. REQUESTS AND		
			WOULD LIKE US. TO BE THE SAME TO		
			THEIRS. FEELS THIS WOULD BE GOOD		
			RELATIONS FOR FUTURE OPNS.		
			(3) K, TRA LTC PASSMORE IN REPLY		
			TO ABOVE. D/O SCHEDULED TO MOVE		
			TOMORROW. PUT A BOX AROUND D/O		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | 18 PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 22

AN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE | CONFIDENTIAL BT537673 LOCATION | PERIOD COVERED FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3

	FROM		TO	
	0001 HOUR	26 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	26 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
54		COMT	UNTIL THEY CAN BE MOVED OUT		
			OF PRESENT AO, THEN WILL GRANT		
			196th BDE. REQUEST, WILL MOVE		
			D^CO BY FOOT AND C.P. BY AIR IN		
			AFTERNOON C.A. TO CAPT. HICKS		
			BY 1ST LT. ZACK.		
55	2150	2155	(C) BDE. CANCEL 196th BDE AO.	S 3/3	J.G.
			EXTENSION REQUEST - REF MSG. 48	K, TRA	E.G.P.
			TO 1ST LT. ZACK BY PFC. HATFIELD.		
56	2155	2200	(C) BDE SIGNAL OFFICER.	S 3/3	J.G.
			FROM COL. RICHARDSON WHITE HOD.	K, TRA	E.G.P.
			AND REAR TOC TO MONITOR BOTH		
			BDE. COMD AND OPERATIONS FREQS.		
			K, TRA HAS ASSETS TO MONITOR		
			BDE. COMD ONLY. REAR TOC HAS		
			ASSETS TO MONITOR BOTH. BN. COMM		
			ALERTED TO TAKE APPROPRIATE ACTION		
			TO MEET ABOVE REQUIREMENTS.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 19	NO. OF PAGES 22
1st Bn. 46th Inf. 198th Inf. Bde.			L3/Beach Bt 538073 CONFIDENTIAL	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S-3			LOCATION	0001 HOUR 26 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR 26 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
56		cont	Plns and Rear Tocs are com-		
			plying w/ Request with		
			Communities stated above.		
			To PFC Hatfield By SP/4 Greci.		
57	2200	2205	Rec Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to SP/4	m	J.G.
			Formerly By SP/4 Folgar.	Arty	D.L.
			Annex A P.23		
58	2200	2210	Rec Mr. Riggs - Pay from 1/6 Inf	S-3	J.G.
			Support Plt. Are at 5/46 motor	S-1 1/6 Inf	Lt. Shuler
			Pool throwing CS Grenades.	S-1 5/46 Inf.	SP/4 Simmons
			Notified following persons to	State D.O.	Lt. Hennessy
			take necessary action. By	Couriers; Patrol	Lt. Hascott
			1st Lt. Zack.	XO 5/46 Inf.	Mr. Shannon
				Bde. XO	Lt. Chandler
				K-Tkn	C.H.
59	2005	2215	Rec S-3 Air 5/46. Notified Helo	S-3	J.G.
			GR Plt Ldr. - Lt. Cook and Bn.	S-2	Cpt. Watson
			S-2 - Cpt. Watson. OR Time for	GR	Lt. Cook

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 20 | NO. OF PAGES 22

5 Al. 46/INF. 198/INF. Bde. | LZ BEACH BT 5370 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 2400 HOUR 26 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 26 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S3 | LOCATION CONFIDENTIAL

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
59		CONT	2726. LOH IN 1000 FOR 30m.	XO	MAJ. SHAMPAINE
			LAST STOP E. TAY. BIRDWELL		
			RETURN TO CHULAI FOR XO TO		
			K. TRA. LT. COOK + CPT. WATSON		
			BACK TO CHULAI IN AFTERNOON.		
			By SP/4 GREEN.		
60	2255	2300	(d) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. to	m	J.G.
			SP/4 FORREY By SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.24		
61	2355	2400	(d) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. to SP/4	m	J.G.
			FORREY By SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.25		
62	0001	2400	(e) Summary	S3/S3	J.G.
			A - CHULAI - REPT. WILL GARGE FLEET		
			AT 0830 27 DEC. IN DRAGOON VALLEY.		
			WILL C.A. AT 1600 27 DEC. INTO AO		
			BOX UC-BT 3311 LR BT 3707.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 21 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 1.46 INF. 198 INF BDE S/3

LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073 UNCLASSIFIED

PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 26 DEC 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 26 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
62		CONT	TO B-264114, 1/B 264116, 2/B		
			264120, 1/2/B 263122, 3/B		
			274115, 1/3/B 273115. J.G. OPERATES		
			J.G. IN AO BOX WILL CA. ON 27 DEC.		
			FOLLOWING A^CO + D^CO C.A. INTO J.G. CHULAI		
			FAT CITY ACCESS ROAD THEN TRUCK		
			TO CHULAI FOR REFIT.		
			C- 225066, 1/C 233064, 2/C		
			239051, 1/2/C 235052, 3/C		
			224063, OPERATES IN AO BOX UL BT 1907		
			ALONG RIVER SOUTH TO BT 200050		
			SOUTH TO BT 2004 TO BT 2504 TO		
			LR BT 2507 TO START.		
			D-223089, CONDUCTS C.A. INTO		
			AO BOX UL BT 2510 LR BT 3107.		
			GR- 327066, GR^A 332064, OPERATES		
			IN AO BOX UL BT 3207 TO LL BT 3204		
			TO LR BT 3404 TO BT 3405 TO		
			ALONG RIVER NORTHWEST TO BT		
			330068 TO START.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 22 | NO. OF PAGES 22

CONFIDENTIAL

CO. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. | LZ BEACH BT 233673 | PERIOD COVERED

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	0001 HOUR	26 DEC 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR	26 DEC 70 DATE
S 3/3					

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
62		CONT	GM-M113 270-2x4.2, 1x81 AND 1x		
			PPS-5. FARCITY - 2x4.2, 1x81		
			K, TRAPS.B. - 3x105mm.		
			CASUALTIES - NONE.		
				JAMES C. [illegible]	
63		2400	1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GROLI	MFR	J.C.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

FOR DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES
1	1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS230727	0001	26 Dec 70	2400	26 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG PDY O - 26 O - 26 WO - 2 WO - 2 EM - 755 EM - 718 TOT - 783 TOT - 746		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel None	MFR	
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MfR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals:
Declassified after 12 yrs.

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
ROBERT J. GEORGEFF · CPT Infantry Adjutant	Robert J. Georgeff

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

CONFIDENTIAL

☆ GPO 1969 O—343-783/365

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 26 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #360-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 25 to 26 December 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 250700 to 260700 December 70

a. 251355, Tower #61 & 62 spotted 2VN firing at Chinhook. Action taken passed to Ly Tin. BT528030.

b. 251255, Tower 62 spotted unusual VN movement between flatlands & hills. Observed 3 VN carrying cylndrical tube 6' long towards hills. BT527023.

c. 251434, Wayland 13 while on VR sighted 4 resently built struc at BT305958.

d. 251615, Price 73 while on VR spotted 4 VN in field. 2 VN had wpns & evaded into woodline. Other 2 VN continued to work in field. BT366065.

e. 251845, Fat City reports 2 paxs approx 50m SW of their loc. They were digging in ground. Snipers went to get a closer view but didn't eng because could identify paxs. BT440078.

f. 251920, PF plt 17A [illegible] squad of VC near FC access road. Res: 1 PF KIA & 1 VC KIA, 1 AK47 CIA. FC fired [illegible] Ill. BT452087.

g. 251950, B Co while in night loc spotted a light prox 400m moving down a trail. Eng w/81mm (8 HE) & 105 (5 HE & 1 WP). BT268114.

3. (U) RADAR: 250700 to 260700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 250700 to 260700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 26 to 27 December 70

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0619	0709	1822	1912	0349	1514	07	26 December 70
0619	0709	1823	1913	0449	1611	03	27 December 70

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL
WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-RCE 26 December 197

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, ambushes in the TAOR. RF opns in AO box UL BT279143 to BT 270110 to BT290107 follow road to BT300100 to BT330100 to BT330166 follow AO boundary to start. AO extension given to 1/52, start: UL BT317000 follow river to SW to BT281965 then SSE along stream to BT288942 follow AO boundary east to BT369960 then north to BT360000 to start.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 251000 to 261000 December 1970.
251920, PF plt, 174 engaged est. VC squad, vic of Fat City acess road, prox 50 meters. Direction west. Results 1 PF WIA, D/O to Chu Lai D.O.A., 1 VC KIA, 1 AK-47 CIA. GOI: BT452087.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 261700 to 271700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN district and prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Sniper teams employed based on current intelligence.

Co A: Conducts CA into AO box UL BT330110 and LR BT370070. Will conduct small unit opns, w/day patrolling and night manned and mech. ambushes.

Co B: Returns to Chu Lai to conduct Refit on 27 Dec 70.

Co C: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by UL BT1907 along river south to BT200052, south to LL BT2004 east along 04 EW grid line to BT2504 to UR BT2507.

Co D: Conducts CA into AO box UL BT187100 and LR BT250070 with western edge of AO bounded by north-south river. Will conduct small unit opns, with day patrolling and night manned and mech. ambushes.

Co E Recon: Conducts small unit day recon patrols and night manned and mech, ambushes in AO box UL BT3307 and LR BT3605.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

BCZ December 1970
ECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

ortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 at Fat City.
1 PPS-5 at Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/88 personnel Retrain area.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 1 PF KIA.
Enemy - 1 VC KIA.

Robert J Amara
for DONALD F. VAN EYNDE
MAJ, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES

5.BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. — ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S-3

LE BEPCH BT537073 — LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 27 Dec 70 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 27 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(C) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GREEN	MER	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL.		
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1	S-3	J.G.
			HHC 17/116 0/20 3/8 14/81 0/7		
			A 4/137 0/6 0/9 6/122 0/6		
			B 5/124 4/100 0/2 1/17 0/5		
			C 6/132 3/74 0/13 3/37 0/8		
			D 4/126 4/90 0/5 0/17 0/14		
			GM 3/69 0/10 1/18 1/9 1/2		
			GR 1/29 1/25 0/0 0/3 0/1		
			TOTAL 47/733 12/319 4/85 25/286 1/43		
3	2400	0010	(C) KY TRA T.O.I. 26/2100 3/C WHILE	S-3	J.G.
			IN BUSH SITE HAD MOVEMENT 100m		
			SOUTHWEST OF LOCATION. HEARD		
			SPLASHING IN WATER NEAR TO THEIR		
			LOCATION AT 2115. ARTY FIRED 43		
			ILLUM. RDS. HAD MOVEMENT AT 2215		
			BLGD CLAYMORES. 1ST CLAYMORE FAILED		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 2 | NO. OF PAGES

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 1/46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S2/3

LOCATION: LE BOACH BT537613

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 27 DEC 70 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 27 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
3		CONT	E) TO BLOW - REASON - WIRE WAS		
			CUT. DETONATED 2 AND 3 CLAYMORE		
			AND FIRED SAF. NO RETURN FIRE		
			FROM SUSPECT LOCATION. G FIRED		
			BLOCKING FIRES FOR 3K W/81mm.		
			CO REQUESTED D CO FIRE ILLUM IN		
			SUPPORT. D CO EXP. 18 RDS 81 MM.		
			15 WHITE BUDS (LOT # 8363) CO		
			ENGAGED AGAIN W/ 81mm HE AT		
			SUSPECTED ENEMY GUARDING SOUTHERN		
			3K. FIRED M-79. REQUESTED FIRE-		
			SHIP. M.M. 18 ENG ON STATION		
			BUT WEATHER DID NOT PERMIT HIM		
			TO BE IN AREA OF C Co ARTY EXPED		
			64 ILL, 2 WP AND 21 HE. GDI.		
			223062. J.G. T-SP/4 WILL SWEEP		
			AT 1ST LIGHT. T-SP/4 FORREY BY		
			SP/4 FELGAR.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 3 | NO. OF PAGES

...46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S3/3

CONFIDENTIAL

BT537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 27 DEC 70 DATE | TO 2400 HOUR 27 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
4	0055	0100	(C) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 TORREY BY SP/4 FOLGAR.	ARTY	T.R.
			ANNEX A P.1		
5		0145	(C) KY TEA - RTT MSG. # 216 SENT	S3/3	J.G.
			26/2325 ACTION 46660 BY		
			MAJ. VAN GUILDS. TO SP/4 TORREY		
			BY 1ST LT. ZACK.		
6	0150	0155	(C) 5/46 TOC PZ FOR A CO EAGLE	S3/3	J.G.
			FLIGHT AND C.A. AND LZ FOR A CO		
			C.A. IS FAT CITY ACCESS ROAD. CHANGES		
			CALLED TO SP/4 TORREY BY SP/4 GREG.		
7	0100	0200	(C) KY TEA	S3/3	J.G.
			ITEM # 1 EAGLE FLIGHT FOR A CO	S-3 AIR	W M D
			1ST LZ WILL BE BY BLUES. W/2 PLTS	S-1	CPT. STOCKTON
			A CO PZ AT FAT CITY ACCESS RD. A	A CO	CPT. WILLIAMS
			JEEP WILL BE ON RADIO W/RADIO	B CO	PFC WINCHESTER
			AND OPERATOR. A CO RUCKSACKS & SET		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. 4 — NO. OF PAGES

Bn. Medical Bn.	LZ BEACH BM537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5/3	LOCATION	0001 HOUR 27 Oct 70 DATE	2400 HOUR 27 Oct 70 DATE

ITEM	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
7	Cont		AT REFIT. MARKED FOR IDENTIFICATION		
			TAKEN OUT ON C.A. A- R.R.F FOR		
			G.F., PZ - CHU LAI EAST. G.F. ON A^{CO}		
			INTERNAL FREQ.		
			IT CA FOR A^{CO}		
			REMAINING 2 PLTS of A^{CO} CA'S INTO		
			ALEW BOX W/ 2ST PLTS WITHOUTS		
			RUCKS ALREADY THERE. C.A. RUN		
			OUT of FAT CITY.		
			IT - PZ FOR B^{CO} AT FAT CITY ACCESS RD.		
			NOTIFIED S-3 AIR + S-4 of LOCATION		
			CHANGE. ACCESS RD NOT CLEARED of		
			MINES UNTIL 0830. ACKNOWLEDGED		
			By MAJ. VAN GYNOG. CALLED B/26		
			GNG. TO REQUEST AN EARLIER SWEEP of		
			ROAD. SP/5 SNYDER - CO UNABLE TO		
			REACH C.O. OR X.O. REGARDING REQUEST.		
			MAJ. VAN GYNOG ACKNOWLEDGED. TO		
			SP/4 VALENTINE By SP/4 FIGUEA.		

NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

NAVMED 1598 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 5	NO. OF PAGES 6
Co. 46 INF. 196 INF. BDE.		CONFIDENTIAL GT532073		PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		LOCATION		0001 HOUR 27 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR 27 Dec. 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
8	0200	0205	(1) Sit Rep for S/46 INF. to SP/4	m	J.G.
			Forrcy By SP/4 Felgar.	Arty	T.R.
			Annex A P.2		
9		0205	(2) No G.F. A GO if weather	S 2/3	J.G.
			is bad enough to cancel A.C.	Ky Tan	DUE
			Boxes out west if good weather		
			out west then no G.F. to		
			Lt Zack By Lt. Haslett		
10	0256	0300	(3) Sit Rep for S/46 INF. to	m	J.G.
			SP/4 Forrcy By SP/4 Felgar.	Arty	T.R.
			Annex A P.3		
11	0355	0400	(4) Sit Rep for S/46 INF. to	m	J.G.
			SP/4 Forrcy By SP/4 Felgar.	Arty	T.R.
			Annex A P.4		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Y STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 6 NO. OF PAGES

5 Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde.

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3

LZ Beach CONFIDE BT533073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

IN A FROM 0001 HOUR 27 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 27 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
12	0445	0450	(a) CS Report	S 2/3	J.G.
			1. 3 5. 22		
			2. 0 6. 2		
			3. 18 7. 10		
			4. 21 8. 34		
			To SP/4 Forrey, By SP/4 McIntosh.		
13	0455	0500	(b) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To	m	J.G.
			SP/4 Forrey, By SP/4 Felgar.	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P.5		
14	0555	0600	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To	m	J.G.
			SP/4 Forrey, By SP/4 Felgar.	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P.6		
15.		0630	(d) 1st Lt Zack and ~~1st Master~~ SFC	MER	SM
			Sp/4 Gross off duty		
16.		0650	(e) 1st Lt Amerson off Master	MER	SM
			on duty		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. 7 — NO. OF PAGES

5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Bde	LZ Becton BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/4	LOCATION	0001 HOUR / 27 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR / 27 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
17	0650	0700	(c) 5/46 Inf B-26 Eng will try to clear as much road as possible To Lt Zack by Lt. Bianci To PFC Howard by Sp/4 Tewell	S 2/3	SSM
18	0658	0700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Duprey by Sp/4 Folger Annex A p 7	Arty	SM TB
19	0720	0732	(c) Wayload 24 on station at 0720 to VR Northern Rocket Pocket. Wayload 24 off station at 0730 with neg findings To Sp/4 Duprey by Sp/4 Rainty	S 2/3	SM
20	0751		(c) Ky Tea, Weather Tops of mountains in clouds, scattered rain, Storm to the South East To Cpt Watson by LTC Passmore		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) — CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 8 | NO. OF PAGES

5th 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	LZ Beach TS 537673	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3	LOCATION	0001 HOUR / 27 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR / 27 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
21	0755	0800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Spt Dispy by Spt Team II	Actg	TB
			Annex A P-8		
22	0855	0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Spt Dispy by Spt Party	Actg	DL
			Annex A P-9		
23	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To	Actg	DL
			Annex A P-10		
24	1000	1005	(c) 2de aviation 27 Dec 70. LOH	S 2/3	SM
			scheduled for 1000 to 1200	by Trs	RM
			will be indefinately postponed	S-3	DVE
			because of a priority mission.		
			Avn will notify us ltr as to		
			when the bird will be available		
			To S/t Birdsall by Cpt. Davis		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 8 | NO. OF PAGES

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: STF, 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach TS 537073

PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 27 Dec 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 27 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
25	1005		(C) HQ 24 Corps 27 Dec 70 A	S 2/3	SSA
			14 mm rocket element will	by Trp	TR
			hit Chu Lai on 26 through 30		
			Dec. 24 Corps believes it will		
			happen on 27th or later. location		
			TS-432986. Air Cav troops		
			will check out the area. To		
			Spl4 Pointy by Spl4 Cruz		
26	0900	1005	(C) S/C Reference Item #3 27/0001	S 2/3	SM
			Dec 70. S/C swept area with	From Ky Trp	TR
			negative significant findings		
			Since there was negative enemy		
			fire returned, S/C estimated 5-4		
			V.C. on reconnoitered. Area		
			that was swept showed		
			signs of recent activity and		
			of movement to the North		
			and South West. 224063		
			To Spl4 Duyny by Spl4 Pointy		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — PAGE NO. 1C — NO. OF PAGES

5Bn 46Inf. 198Inf Bde	LZ Beach BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3	LOCATION	0001 HOUR / 27 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR / 27 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
27.	1030	1045	(C) Bde Request clearance for	S 2/3	SM
			NH Box # 35A UL 3310 to	Ky Trac	TB
			LR 3701 Effective 27/1900		
			to 28/0600 To Sp/4 Tewell by		
			Sgt Greene. Cleared Lt Amass		
			to Sgt. Greene.		
28.	1030	1045	(C) Bde Request clearance for	S 2/3	SM
			NH Box # 48 from 2815 to	Ky Trac	TB
			3116 to 3412 to 3210 to start		
			To Sp/4 Tewell by Sgt Greene		
			effective 27/1900 to 28/0600		
			Cleared 5/46 by Lt Amass to		
			Sgt Greene.		
29.	1050	1100	(C) Bde Avn 27 Dec 70 5/46	S 2/3	SM
			LOH will report to Chu Lai East	XO	SB
			at 1100 hrs to work until 1200	S-3	DVE
			hours. Sabre pad will not be	Ky Trac	TB
			used by 5/46 anymore		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 11 | NO. OF PAGES

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	27 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	27 Dec 70 DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Bde S 2/3	LZ Beach TST 537073				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
29	Cont		(c) to S/Sgt Bindsell by Sgt Davis		
30	1055	1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Spl4 Dupuy by Spl4 Tewell	Arty	DC
			Annex A P-11		
31.	1155	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	m	SM
			To Spl4 Foot by Spl4 Tewell	Arty	DC
			Annex A P-12		
32.	1255	1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Spl4 Dupuy by Spl4 Tewell	Arty	DC
			Annex A P-13		
33.	0932	1310	(c) 5/46 Inf Eagle Flight for	S 2/3	SM
			A Co 27 Dec 70		
			1st PZ Blues 0932 Chalai		
			1st LZ Blues 0948 543072		
			2nd PZ 2/A 1000 Fat City Road		
			2nd LZ 2/A 1007 350078		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 12 | NO. OF PAGES

5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3

(Redacted) BT 537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM 0001 HOUR	27 Dec 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR	27 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
33	Cont.		(c) 3rd PZ S/A 1015 Fr Lt City Rd		
			3rd LZ S/A 1024 350078		
			4th PZ Blues 1100 343072		
			4th LZ Blues 1107 360088		
			5th PZ S/A 1137 350078		
			5th LZ S/A 1147 332072		
			6th PZ 4/2/A 1153 350078		
			6th LZ 4/2/A 1200 332072		
			7th PZ S/A 1210 350078		
			7th LZ S/A 1220 353102		
			8th PZ Blues 1255 360088		
			8th LZ Blues 1310 Chu Lai East		
			To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Tewell		
34.	1230	1235	(c) Bde 27 Dec 70 UKI Unidentified	S 3/3	S.M.
			BT 292026 Longer than Code C	Ky Tkn	TB
			Unidentified BT 388047 Longer		
			than Code C To Sp/4 Beinty		
			by Lt Bright		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 13A | NO. OF PAGES

5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde			LZ Beach BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3			LOCATION	0001 HOUR	27 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	27 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
35	1310	1315	(c) Bde CA time for A & B Co	S 2/3			SM
			and air crew for D Co for 27 Dec	S-4			Rosenberg
			at 1600 changed to 1400.	A Co			Thornton
				B Co			JLS
36.	1550	1552	(c) 4/3/B 27/1530 Dec 70 while	S 2/3			SM
			on a water patrol 4/3/B found	Recon by Fire			TTS
			foot prints along the river				
			that were not there yesterday				
			Estimated 3 to 4 packs.				
			4/3/B swept with negative				
			findings. COI 269122				
			To Spl4 Dupuy by Spl4 Terrell				
37.	1300	1335	(c) Late Entry 2/A TOT 27/1020	S 2/3			SM
			Dec 70. 2/A after being inserted	Key Tac			TTS
			into LZ moved approx 400 meters				
			to the North East to grid				
			355083. At this location 2/A				
			sighted 2 military structures				

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 14 | NO. OF PAGES

46th f 198th Bde | CONFIDENTIAL | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 27 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 27 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S/3 | LOCATION LZ Bench

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
37		Cont	(E) with 2 VC inside the nearest one Y/A engaged with S/A and moved in to secure the area. Findings - 2 approx 10'X12' grass and bamboo structures, 3 - 1X2' tunnels in back of the structures. Inside the bunkers, following items were found - 2 VC KIA (middle aged males in black PJ's, negative weapons), 1 ON with helmet, 1 Hc Chi Minh sandal, 1 RVA Mess kit (used) shelled corn, assorted cooking utensils, 1 mosquito net, 1 hammock, machete, 1 old entrenching tool, 1 basket of vegetables and leaves. All items and bunkers were destroyed. S/4 moved to the LZ where		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO. 15 | NO. OF PAGES

5th, 46th Inf 198th Bde | LZ Bde | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 27 Dec 70 DATE | TO 2400 HOUR 27 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION TST 537073

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
37	Cont		(c) they were extracted in 2 different lifts. On the second lift 4/14 element received S.A.F. from an enemy location approximately 100 meters to the North. Enemy engaged, my friendly hits or casualties, not enough time left to search area. No known Results. To Sp/4 Fent by Sp/4 Printy		
38	1355	1400	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Tewell Annex A P-14	m Arty	S.M DL
39	1455	1500	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Tewell Annex A P-15	m Arty	S.M DL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 16 | NO. OF PAGES

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5th Mech Inf Bde S 2/3	LZ Black BT 534073	0001	27 Dec 70	2400	27 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
40	1200	1520	6) Saber Blues on Eagle Flight	S 2/3	SAP
			TOT 27/1100 Dec 70. During	Ky Tea	TB
			extraction from grid 346068,		
			Blues lift Bird took an unknown		
			amount of SAF from an enemy		
			position, prox. 300 meters to the		
			North. Lift bird took 1 SAF		
			round hit to the fuel tank		
			and had to break station.		
			Neg friendly casualties. Bird's		
			speed when hit was 0 Knots		
			Alt 3ft off LZ, Gunships		
			engaged suspected enemy location		
			with unknown results. Any		
			further information should be		
			obtained by Saber (D-Trp/1Cav)		
			or Bde. - COT 346068 To		
			Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Pinty		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. 17 — CONFIDENTIAL PAGES

5th Sig Bde (Abn) 1st Inf Bde		LZ Beach BT 537023	PERIOD COVERED FROM	0001 HOUR	27 Dec 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 27 Dec 70 DATE
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3		LOCATION				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
41	1300	1520	(C) 3/A on Eagle flight TOT	S 2/3	SM
			27/1220 Dec 70 3/A while being	Ky Trea	TB
			inserted into LZ at 353102,		
			took an unknown amount of		
			SAF From an enemy position		
			approx 300 meters to the west.		
			After LZ, 3/A moved toward		
			the suspected enemy area		
			approx 300 meters up an		
			unused small trail to the West		
			3/A found negative results,		
			they moved back towards the		
			pz. COT 353102 To		
			Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Pauley		
42	1555	1600	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	In	SM
			To Sp/4 Foret by Sp/4 Terrell	Duty	TB
			Annex A p-16		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) — CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 18	NO. OF PAGES
5th 46 Inf 198th Fld Co		BT 539073	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 27 Dec 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR	27 Dec 70 DATE
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		LOCATION			
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
43.	1645	1700	(c) T/c Request clearance from N.H. Box #46 From 3903 to 4306 to 4806 to 4801 to 3901 to start. effective 27/1900 to 28/0600 To S/4 Towell by Sgt Parsons Cleared 5/46 Inf by Lt. Ames. To Sgt Greene by Sgt Masters.	S 2/3	SMT
44.	1429	1627	(c) Late Entry C.A. for A Co and B Co. 27 Dec 70	S 2/3	SMT
			1st PZ Cha Lai East YA 1429		
			1st LZ YA 332072 1455		
			2nd PZ 3/B 268117 1450		
			2nd LZ 3/B Cha Lai East 1458		
			3rd PZ A- Cha Lai East 1500		
			3rd LZ A- 353102 1510		
			4th PZ 2/B 268117 1520		
			4th LZ 2/B Cha Lai East 1535		
			5th PZ B-2/B 268117 1607		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF CLERICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS' LOG | PAGE NO. 17 | NO. OF PAGES

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5th 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	LZ Beach BT537073	0001	27 Dec 70	2400	27 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
44	Cont		(c) Last LZ B-4 3/B Ch. Lai East 1627 To Sp/4 Dupony by PFC Valdez		
45	1655	1700	(d) Sit Rep for 3/4 Inf To Sp/4 Ford by Sp/4 Tewell Annex A Pg 17	m Arty	SM TB
46	1752	1753	(e) B Co notified that the entire company is on a 1 hour alert and will have a reaction platoon ready on 30 minute notice for A Co contact, at 1752. To Cpt Templar by Cpt Winbrisky	S 2/3 B Co Refit S-3	SM James Tewell
47	1710	1800	(f) 3/4 TOI 27/1625 3/A received an estimate amount of AK fire. This 160° Pzox 400m 3/A requested gunships when Market 31 engaged Co come	S 2/3 from by Tew	SM TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG (CONFIDENTIAL) | PAGE NO. 20 | NO. OF PAGES

5th 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde | LZ Beach TS 537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 27 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 27 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
47	Cont		(c) on station VA simultaneously spotted 2 VC, 1 with weapon wearing black PJ's, Dis North Prox 700 meters, Market 31 engaged with rockets with unknown results. Gunnies did not engage enemy location to South East where AK fire came from because of Arty hazards. Arty fired blocking fires to the Southeast as S/A swept the area. COL 348076. To Spt'd Dspy by Sp/4 Tenell		
48	1755	1800	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To ~~1/46~~ Spt'd Sit Reports by Sp/4 Tenell Annex A P-18	m Arty	SM TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 21 | NO. OF PAGES

CONFIDENTIAL

5th 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3

LZ Beech
BT 537073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 27 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 27 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
49.	1705	1805	(c) A co request 1 urgent M/O for 2 US pax with gunshot wounds, 1 with bullet wound to the neck, 1 with wound and fracture to the leg. M/O S4 completed M/O at 1740 Pax taken to 91st Evac. BOLGER, M. G-S AND BOSSLER, W. G-S.	S 2/3 S-1 A co Rear Chaplain A co Rear S-1 X O	SM Summers 1st Sgt Smith Anderson Dregon Summers Shamanske
50.		1830	(c) B co off alert at 1830 for reaction to A co contact To S/Sgt Setzer by C/t Whimberley	S 2/3	SM
51.		1830	(c) 1st Lt Amass and Sgt Masters off duty	MER	SM
52		1830	(c) 1st Lt. ZACK AND SP/4 GREEN ON DUTY.	MER	J.A.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 29 | NO. OF PAGES

5BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S-2/3			LZ BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR	27 DEC 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR	27 DEC 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
53	1845	1850	(C) 3RD READY REACTION FORCE - 1/B W/ 18 PAR. LT. JONES IN COMMAND. TO SP/4 FELGAR BY SP/4 HATCHELL.		S-2/3		J.G.
54	1850	1855	(C) KY TRA - ER WILL NOT RECEIVE RESUPPLY ON 28 DEC. THEY HAVE ENOUGH TO LAST TILL THEY RETURN TO CHU LAI. AS OF NOW, RESUPPLY ON 28 DEC FOR D CO - 5 CASES OF ILLUM. AND 5 CASES W.P. FOR M.M. TO SP/4 MARAIS BY SGT. BIRDSALL.		S-2/3 S-3 G CO D CO		J.G. D.V.G. LOVE DAMPHOUSSE
55	1855	1900	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.19		M ARTY		J.G. T.B.
56	1920	1925	(C) INFORMED BDE. THAT THE SECURE SETS AT KY TRA AND AT CHU LAI FOR MONITORING BDE. OPERATIONS FREQ. ARE DOWN AT THIS TIME BOTH		S-2/3		J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. 23 — NO. OF PAGES

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 27 DEC. 70 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 27 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
56		CONT	LOCATIONS CAN MONITOR BDE.		
			COMD. ONLY. TO SP/4 FORREY BY		
			SP/4 GRECI.		
57	1930	2000	@ A CO T.O.I. 1700 1/A AND 3/A WHILE	S 2/3	J.G.
			MOVING WEST FROM L.Z. ENTERED	K, TPA	R.M.
			ON OPEN AREA AND VCREG ENGAGED	XO	MAJ. SHAMANSKA
			BY AN ESTIMATED V.C. SQUAD. PROX.	S-1	SUMMERS
			150m. DIRECTION - WEST. POINT MAN	A CO	1LT SMITH
			WAS HIT BY AK-47 FIRE, VC THREW	CHAPLAIN	ANDERSON
			A CCHG AND A SECOND PACK WAS		
			WOUNDED. 1/A AND 3/A ENGAGED		
			ENEMY W/ S.A.F. AND SUPPRESSED		
			ENEMY FIRE TO SPORATIC SNIPER		
			FIRE. REQUESTED GUNSHIPS. GUNSHIPS		
			WORKED AREA OF CONTACT AROUND		
			A CO. A CO RECEIVED NEG. ENEMY FIRE		
			AFTER GUNSHIPS WORKED OUT. GUN-		
			SHIPS BROKE STATION AT 1820. ARTY		
			THEN FIRED ON SUSPECT LOCATION		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) — CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. 24 — NO. OF PAGES

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5Bn.46INF. 198INF.BDE. S 2/3	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	270EC70	2400	270EC70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
57		CONT	1/A AND 3/A WILL SCOOP AREA AT FIRST LIGHT. G.O.I. 348072. AT 1705 1/A REQUESTED AN URGENT D/O FOR 2 PAX - BULLET WOUND TO NECK AND FRAGMENTATION TO LEG. D/O 84 COMP. D/O AT 1740 TO 91ST EVAC. PAX INJURED: M. BOLSER, E-5 AND W. BOSSLER - E-5 TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
58	2000	2005	(L) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 FORROY BY SP/4 McINTOSH. ANNEX A P.20	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
59	2015	2020	(C) COL. PASSMORE REQUESTED A NEW NIGHT HAWK BOX VIC 3311 LR 3705 FOR AREA OF CONTACT ON 27/1700. UNABLE TO BE APPROVED BY DIV. FOR TONIGHT, WILL BE SUBMITTED FOR TOMORROW NIGHT.	S 2/3 K, TRA C.O.	J.G. C.H. E.E.P.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — PAGE NO. 25 — NO. OF PAGES

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3			LZ BEACH BT 531073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR	27 DEC 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR	27 DEC 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
59		CONT	SGT. BIRDSALL TO 1ST LT. BRIGHT.				
60	1825	2025	(c) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAV BOX 40 AND 41 FOR CLEARANCE FROM 28/0500 TO 28/2000. CLEAR- S/46 INF. 1ST LT. ZACK: POLITICAL LY TIN-CHANH, TO PFC HAYFIELD BY SP/4 FEGGAR.	S 2/3			J.G.
61	2050	2055	(d) CALLED NIGHT LOCATIONS TO BDE. TO SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 McINTOSH. ANNEX A P.21	M ARTY			J.G. T.B.
62	2055	2100	(e) SIT. REP FOR S/46 INF. TO SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 McINTOSH. ANNEX A P.22	M ARTY			J.G. T.B.
63	2055	2105	(f) KY TRA: MAT. VAN GUARD TO CAPT. (JIM) GRAY. (g) GET STATUS OF EMPLOYING SNIPERS.	S 2/3			J.G.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | ID | 24 | TIAL | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	27 DEC 70	2400	27 DEC 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
63		CONT.	© w/ PF's. IF NO PRIOR CO-ORDINATION TAKEN MAKE IT ASAP.		
			② ON 28 DEC. HAVE TO PICK UP 1 U.N. PACK FROM TAM KY AND BRING TO ~~Ly Tin~~ KY TRA. KY TRA RE's WILL PROVIDE GUARDS ON BIRD. IF POSSIBLE WORK THIS AT THE END OF ~~BNR~~ R.S. RUN SO BIRD IS FAIRLY EMPTY, IF NOT, THEN HAVE TO USE C&C.		
			REPLY BY CAPT WIMBERLY HAVE COORDINATED w/ MAJ TRAMS. CDR WATSON AND SNIPER CHIEF TO MEET w/ PF HONCHO, WILL TRY TO EFFECT TOMORROW.		
64	2110	2120	© Ly Tin T.O.I. 1915. PF PLT. 86 SPOTTED AND ENGAGED EST. V.C. SQUAD WHILE IN AMBUSH SITE. VC. EVADED WEST. PF's SWEPT AREA. RESULTS: NEG. ENEMY OR FRIENDLY CASUALTIES. 4 CCHG - CIA.	S2/3 KY TRA	J.G. C.H.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 27 | NO. OF PAGES

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5BN.46INF. 198INF.BDE. S-2/3	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	27DEC70	2400	27DEC70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
64		CONT.	G.O.I. 450032. TO SP/4 FORREY		
			BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.		
65	2150	2155	(C) BDE. GAVE A NGG. APPROVAL FOR	S-2/3	J.G.
			C.A. REQUEST FOR SNIPER TEAM	R.TRP	B.L.
			INSERTION. TO SP/4 FOLGAR BY	S-3 AIR	W.M.W.
			LT. HASLETT.	G^CO	N.G.L.
66	1900	2155	(C) REQUEST S-3 OR BN. C.O. APPROVAL	S-2/3	J.G.
			FOR A^CO TO RECEIVE 4 MORTAR TUBES	C.O.	G.G.P.
			AND AMMO, AND FOR C^CO TO RECEIVE		
			AN M-60 AND 3 PAX ON R.S. BIRD		
			28DEC. APPROVED - G.G.P. TO SP/4		
			FOLGAR BY PFC HOWARD.		
67	2155	2200	(C) BLUE GHOST BLACK ON STATION	S-2/3	J.G.
			FOR NIGHT HAWK 35A. TO SP/4		
			FORREY BY SP/4 FOLGAR.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	27 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	27 DEC 70 DATE
5 BN 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S 2/3	LZ BEACH BT 531073				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
68	2200	2205	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.23	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
69	2200	2235	(C) BLUE GHOST BLACK BROKE STATION W/ NEG. RESULTS IN M.H. BOX 35A. TO SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 FOLGAR.	S 2/3	J.G.
70	2255	2300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.24	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
71	2355	2400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.25	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
72	0001	2400	(U) SUMMARY A-350108, 2/A 349102, 1/A+3/A 346074. AO BOX LL 3311 LR 3707.	S 2/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. 291A — NO. OF PAGES

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 27 Dec 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 27 Dec 70 DATE
5Bn 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde. S-3	LZ BARCA BT537073		

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
12		CONT	B- CONDUCTS REFIT IN C IN LAI.		
			C- 225066, 1/C 227058, 2/C		
			223055, 3/C 224068. AO BOX		
			UL1907 SOUTH ALONG RIVER to BT2006		
			to BT 2004 to BT 2501 to BT 2507 to START.		
			D- 223092, 1/O 237076, 2/O 237077		
			3/O 228084. AO BOX UL BT 1910		
			LR BT 2507.		
			ER 327066, GR^A 332064. AO BOX		
			UL BT 3207 to LL BT 3204 to LR BT 3404		
			TO BT 3405 FOLLOW RIVER NORTH WEST		
			to BT 330068 to START.		
			GM - HILL 270 2x4.2, 1x81 AND 1x PRC-6		
			FAT CITY 2x4.2, 1x81. K_4 TRP F.S.B. 3x 105.		
			CASUALTIES - FRIENDLY, - 2 US. WIA, ENEMY - 20 KIA		
73		2400	(1) 1ST LT. EACKLAND SP/4 GRECI	MER	J.G.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

FOR DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

INITIAL

PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES
1	1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS553071	0001	27 Dec 70	2400	28 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MF	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG PDY O - 28 O - 28 WO - 2 WO - 2 EM - 749 EM - 713 TOT - 779 TOT- 743		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel None	MFR	
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MF	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
ROBERT J. GEORGEFF CPT Infantry Adjutant	Robert J. Georgeff

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/365

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF*BCZ 27 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #361-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 26 to 27 December 70

Unknown 261210 BT[illegible]0019. Neg clear.

Agent report, B-3 rat, on 25 Dec X-16 Bn w/170 men loc BT209048. Mission unk.

Agent report, B-3 rat, on 25 Dec D-11 Bn w/140 men loc BT222090. Mission unk.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 260700 to 270700 December 70

a. 260835, 26th Engr Fat City fd & dest a mine on access road. BT442090.

b. 261000, 3/B while on patrol spotted & eng 1 VC w/MM. Fired 7-HE & 2 WP. Neg res. BT266116.

c. 262100, 3/C while in bush had movement 100m SW of their loc. Arty fired 43 illum rds. Detonated claymores & fired SAF. D Co fired illum in support of C Co. Fired 18 illum rds, 81mm & M79. Arty fired 64 illum rds, 2 WP & 21 HE. Res Unk. BT223062.

d. 270405, 3/C while in bush site had movement 75m SW. Eng w/SAF. Arty firdo 18-105 HE rds. MM 18 on station w/flare ship. Neg res. BT223062.

3. (U) RADAR: 260700 to 270700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 260700 to 270700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 27 to 28 December 70

EMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0619	0709	1823	1913	0449	1611	03	27 December 70
0620	0710	1823	1913	0551	1713	00	28 December 70

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL
WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 27 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, ambushes in the TAOR. RF opns in AO box UL BT270143 to BT 270113 to BT290107 follow road to BT300100 to BT330100 to BT330166 follow AO boundary to start. AO extension given to 1/52, start: UL BT317000 follow river to SW to BT281965 then SSE along stream to BT288942 follow AO boundary east to BT360960 then north to BT360000 to start.

2. (U) CONTACTS: None

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 271700 to 281700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN district and prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Sniper teams employed based on current intelligence.

Co A: Will conduct small unit opns w/day patrolling and night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT330110 and LR BT370970.

Co B: Conducts Refit in Chu Lai.

Co C: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by UL BT1907 along river south to BT200050, south to LL BT2004 east along 04 EW grid line to BT2504 to UR BT2507.

Co D: Will conduct small unit opns, night manned and mech ambushes and small day patrols in AO box UL BT2510 and LR BT3107 not to include CFZ on eastern boundary.

Co E Recon: Conducts small unit day recon patrols and night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3207 to LL BT3204 to LR BT3404 to BT3405 follow river to north-west to BT330068 to start.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

AVBCZ 1 December 1970
SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 at Fat City.
1 PPS-5 at Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co B w/88 personnel Chu Lai East Pad.

6. (U) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None.
Enemy - None.

for Robert Peterson
DONALD F. VAN EYNDE
MAJ, Infantry
S-3

JOURNAL

Co A: On 26 Dec 70 will CA into new AO box bounded by the NW AO boundary to the unimproved road (intersection point: BT276146) along the unimproved road to BT2912, east to BT3012, south to BT3010 to BT2510. Will occupy this AO until 7 Jan 71.

Co B: On 26 Dec 70 will return to Chu Lai for Refit. On 29 Dec 70, will be inserted into new AO box: Start UL BT190070 along river south to BT 200055 then SE to BT210040. Then east along 04 grid line to BT250040; to UR BT250100 to start. Will operate in this AO box thru 10 Jan 71.

Co C: Is conducting small unit opns in AO box: Start UL BT190070 along river south to BT250040 to UR BT250100 to start. On 29 Dec 70 will return to Chu Lai for Refit. On 1 Jan 71 will CA into AO box: UL BT300040 and LR BT330000.

Co D: Conducting small unit opns in AO box: UL BT187100 and LR BT250070 with western edge of AO bounded by north-south river. Will operate in this AO thru 4 Jan 71.

Co E Recon: Is conducting small unit opns in current AO box UL BT250100, LR BT310950 excluding the Ky Tra CFZ. On 25 Dec 70 will be located at Ky Tra for the Christmas meal. On 25 Dec will move to new AO box UL BT 3309 and LR BT3507. The element will be extracted from Ky Tra on 29 Dec 70 for return to Chu Lai for Refit.

Assets required for CA's:
Per Company - 1 C&C, 2 gunships, 6 Lift ships.
E Recon - 1 C&C, 2 gunships, 4 lift ships.

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 at Hill 270 with electrical problems and 1 AN/PPS-5 (formerly at Fat City) Chu Lai for repair.

Sniper Team: Employed on a continuing basis in response to combat intelligence.

RF Co #931: Will continue to be employed in combined opns in the Ky Tra area.

Forward CP: Remains at Ky Tra.

Reaction Force: To be designated on a daily basis.

Projected Plans: Visual recon being conducted in the following areas for possible future opns: UL BT300040, LR BT340010 and UL BT250050 and LR BT280020. Also continue coordination on a daily basis w/Tam Ky Province headquarters and Ly Tin District headquarters to provide Vietnamese forces for combined opns throughout the 5/46th Infantry TAOR.

Air Cav: Night Hawk boxes will continue to be resubmitted - ref. Box 35. Due to requirements of maintaining two companies in the Ky Tra area, and Night Hawk is required to the south for added coverage of assigned TAOR.

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

: Will be used to conduct surveillance throughout the AO.

knowledge.

PASSMORE
LEU

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

Stark

JN VAN EYNDE
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 1	NO. OF PAGES 21	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5/46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S-3			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 28 DEC. 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR	28 DEC. 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
1		0001	(1) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GREGG	MER		J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL.			
2		0005	(2) FOX HOLE REPORT. S-1	S-3		J.G.
			HHC 17/115 9/20 3/8 14/80 9/7			
			A 6/134 5/102 9/9 1/17 9/6			
			B 5/124 9/0 9/2 6/117 0/5			
			C 5/130 3/77 9/14 2/29 9/10			
			D 4/126 4/89 9/6 9/18 9/13			
			6M 3/68 9/10 1/46 1/9 1/3			
			6R 1/28 1/25 9/0 9/2 9/1			
			TOTAL 41/725 13/323 4/85 23/272 1/45			
3	0054	0100	(3) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	M		J.G.
			FORREST BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY		D.L.
			ANNEX A P.1			
4	0155	0200	(4) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	M		J.G.
			FORREST BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY		D.L.
			ANNEX A P.2			

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE GROUP 4

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Downgraded at 3 year intervals; Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 2 | NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	28 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	28 DEC 70 DATE
5/46 INF. 198 INF BDE. S-2/3	LZ BEACH BT537603				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0255	0300	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	M	J.G.
			FORREY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.3		
6	0355	0400	(11) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	M	J.G.
			FORREY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.4		
7	0445	0450	(1) CS REPORT	S-2/3	J.G.
			1. 2 5. 18		
			2. 0 6. 0		
			3. 8 7. 1		
			4. 10 8. 19		
			TO SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.		
9	0455	0500	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.5		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 3	NO. OF PAGES 21

5/46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3	LZ BOSCH BT537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 28 Dec 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 28 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
10	0555	0600	(1) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. to S/4	m	J.G.
			Forrey By Sp/4 McINTOSH.	Actn	D.L.
			ANNEX A D.L.		
11	0	0650	(2) 1st Lt Zeck and Sp/4 Grace	MER	sm
			off duty.		
12		0630	(3) 1st Lt Amass and S/Sgt Masters	MER	sm
			on duty.		
13	0655		(4) Bde : 1/52 CA's into their	S 2/3	sm
			A. O extension on 27/1245 Dec	Ky Tra	TS
			at grid 329936. They are now		
			located at 355934 and 355935		
			Sp/4 Tewell by Sp/4 Dupuy		
14	0655	0700	(5) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	sm
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Tewell	Actn	DL
			Annex A P 7		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 4 | NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th Inf. 198 Inf Bde S 2/3 | LOCATION: LZ Beach BT 537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 28 Dec 70 DATE | TO: 2400 HOUR, 28 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
15.	0725	0745	(c) Blueghost 22 on station to VR Northern rocket pocket off station 0745 with neg. results. to Spl/4 Font by Spl/4 Printy	S 2/3	SM
16.	0750		(c) Bde: 1/52 - 2/9 520972, 1/2/9 522972, 3/0 335934 2/5 ARVN Box UC 1715, LR 2210 Cdt today into the AO Box. ER 1/46 156 Bde opns. Box UL 1611 to LR 1809 To Spl/4 Abel by Spl/4 Papay	S 2/3	SM
17	0755	0800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Spl/4 Papay by Spl/4 Tewell Annex A P-8	m Actg	SM TTS
18	0855	0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Spl/4 Font by Spl/4 Tewell	m Actg	SM TTS

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 5	NO. OF PAGES 21
1st Inf 198 Inf Bde	LZ Beach BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3	LOCATION	0001 HOUR	28 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	28 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
19	Cont		(a) Annex A P-9		
20	0955	1000	(a) Sit Rep fm 5/4 Inf	w	sm
			To Spl4 Fox t by Spl4 Tewell	Rdy	TB
			Annex A P-10		
21	0915	1030	(b) 1/4 and 3/4 TOT 28/0915	S 2/3	sm
			1/4 sentout a small patrol to	by Trp	TB
			check out the area where		
			the gunnies worked out		
			yesterday. They went out		
			about 50 meters, had neg.		
			findings except a well used		
			trail. Small patrol returned		
			and as the entire element		
			started moving out they		
			received SAF from a		
			squad sized enemy location		
			near location where fire		
			was coming from last night.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 6 | NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 1st Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT537073

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: 0001 HOUR, 28 Dec 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 28 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
21	Cont		(c) Dir, West, Rng 150 meters VA returned SAF and called in arty. VA is using arty fire as cover so they can move. GOT 346074 To Sgt Duyen by Sgt Tewell		
22.	0955	1040	TBde: TOI 28/0955 LRRP Team Montana, while in DL, observed 2 VC/NVA Black PJ's and carrying an AK-47. Rng 25 meters, Dir North. At 1005 LRRPS engaged Est. 2 VC, with frags, at 1010 Lrrps detected movement appox 25 meters to the North, at 1015 LRRP's in contact with an est. 10 VC. Results 2 KIA NVA D/O & gunnies in Route and division sending	S 2/3 Ky Tea	SM TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
1st Inf 198 Inf Bde S3/3	LZ Beach BT537073	0001	28 Dec 70	2400	28 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
22.	Cont		(c) Air Cav Team to area C 1/52 on ready reaction at LZ Stinson. COI 450958 To Spl4 Painty by Sgt Greene. To Lt. Amos by Lt. Cearnead		
23	1030	1050	(c) Cco TOI 28/1000 Dec 70 3/c, while on patrol, found 1 dud 155 arty round appears 1 week old. Approved not to be booby trapped, will be blown in place, lot will be sent in if possible. To spl4 Dupay by Spl4 Painty Bde did not want spot and did not copy.	S 3/3 Ky Tea (From)	SM TB
24	1045	1057	(c) Bde: Request Clearance for NH Box 46 from 3903 To 4306 to 4806 to 4806 to	S 3/3 Ky Tea	SM TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 8	NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5/46 Inf, 198 Inf Bde	LOCATION: LZ Beach, BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 28 Dec 70 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 28 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
24	Cont		(c) 3901 to start. Effective 28/1900 to 29/0600. Also N.H. Box # 48 from 2815 to 3116 to 3412 to 3210 to start. Effective 28/1900 to 29/0600 To Sp/4 Tewell by Sgt. Greene. Approved by Lt. Amass. To Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Tewell		
25	1055	1100	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Foat by Sp/4 Pointy Annex A Pg 11	M Acty	SM TT
26	1055	1115	(a) 5/46 S-3 TOT 28/1035 Dec while ~~[illegible]~~ on a VR of A Co AO. Maj Van Eynde heard a shot. He believes the LOH was being shot at. LOH speed was 80 knots	S 3/3 From Ky Tra	SM RM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 9 | NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 1st Bn, 6th Inf, 198th Inf Bde | LOCATION: LZ Beech, BT537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 28 Dec 70 DATE | TO: 2400 HOUR, 28 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
26	Cont		(c) Altitude 2000 ft. Dir flying Southwest. Could not determine direction of fire. LOH went to Ky Tra to see if any damage was inflicted. Negative hits. CO1 349066. To Sp/4 Fact by Sp/4 Tewell		
27	0955	1200	(d) Sit Rep for 3/4 Inf To Sp/4 Deputy by Sp/4 Tewell Annex A P-12	M Actg	Sm TB
28	1245	1250	(e) Bde Reference Item #22, 28/0955. C 1/52 did not react to the contact because of bad weather. D/O for the 2 US W.I.A. was complete at 1100 hours, packs were taken to 91st Evac. Blues were not	S 2/3 Ky Tra	SUP TTS

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 10	NO. OF PAGES 21
196 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3 ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LZ Beach BT537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 28 Dec 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 28 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
28	Cont		(c) inserted because of bad weather. Negative further contact. To Sp/4 Tewell by Lt. Conwood [illegible] ext. 1115		
29	1255	1300	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Tewell Annex A R 13	m Actg	SM TB
30	1348	1353	(c) A Co reference Item 21 28/0915 Dec 70 1/A swept area with negative results and moved out of the area. To Sp/4 Dupray by Sp/4 Tewell	S 2/3 Ky Tea	SM TB
31	1140	1400	(c) Ly Tin PF's 196 and 401 request A.O.Box 405120 to 390095 to 424100 to 410072 to start. Effective 28/1500 to 31/0700 Dec 70. Approved	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 11 | NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 6Inf 198Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 28 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 28 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
31.			(c) S/46 by Lt Amass To McKinney by Sp/4 Tewell. To Sp/4 Dapaz by Sgt Medeiros		
32.	1355	1400	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Ford by Sp/4 Tewell Annex A P-14	m Arty	SM TTS
33.	1455	1500	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Ford by Sp/4 Tewell Annex A P-15	m Arty	SM TTS
34.	1530	1550	(c) 2/0 TOT 28/1515 Dec 70 While on patrol 2/0 found a military structure. While checking out military structure KCS fired one shot in the air, when he spotted 1 MAF evading, and told him to surrender. 2/0	S 2/3 From Ky Tea	SM TTS

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1584 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 12 | NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3 | LOCATION: LZ Beach BT 537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 28 Dec 70 DATE | TO: 2400 HOUR, 28 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
34	Cont		(c) Captured hoe and put her on MM 23 to be extracted to IPW. GOI 259079 To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Tewell		
35	1555	1600	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Tewell Annex A P. 16	m Acty	SM DC
36.	1620	1625	(c) 5/46 Inf. The Div PIO with a reporter from the New York Times will be at B co location in 15 minutes.	S 2/3 B co	SM 1st Sgt.
37.	1605	1630	Bde: Reference Item #34 28/1530 IPW classified detainee as an innocent civilian and she will be released To Sp/4 Rainty by Sp/4 Cruz	S 2/3 Ky Trea	SM TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1584 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 1st Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach TST 537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 28 Dec 70 DATE; TO 2400 HOUR 28 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
38	1655	1700	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	sm
			To Sp/4 Font by Sp/4 Tewell	Actg	DL
			Annex A P-17		
39	1645	1705	(c) Bde Reference Item # 28	S 2/3	sm
			28/1245 Dec 70 TOT 28/0533	by Tac	RM
			Results of contact 2 VC KIA		
			by LRRP's to Sp/4 Prouty by		
			Sgt Greene.		
40	1755	1800	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	sm
			to Sp/4 Font by Sp/4 Tewell	Actg	DL
			Annex A P-18		
41		1830	(a) 1st Lt Ames and Sg Masters	MFR	sm
			off duty.		
42		1830	(a) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI	MFR	J.G.
			ON DUTY.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 14	NO. OF PAGES 21

5/46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LZ BEECH BT 537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	28 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	28 DEC. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
43	1720	1833	@ Ly Tin - Intell. on 27 Dec. at	S2/3	J.G.
			1800 V.C. 18/12 from Qui Nhy	Ky TRA	T.B.
			moved to BT 399010 w/ intention		
			to mortar 6th Arun Regiment, Ly		
			Tin District HQs. and Anton Bridge.		
			Now to 30 Dec. 70. Estimated		
			strengths: 100 arms, 1x82mm,		
			1x M-60, 1x 30 cal. M.G., 6x M-79		
			Any unk. # of B40 Rockets. to SP/4 J.G.		
			PFC Cruz By SP/4 Tewell.		
44	1850	1855	@ Called Night Activities to	m	J.G.
			Bde. to SP/4 Forrey By SP/4 Folgar.	Arty	D.L.
			Annex A P.19		
45	1855	1900	@ Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to SP/4	m	J.G.
			Forrey By SP/4 Folgar.	Arty	D.L.
			Annex A P.20		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 15	NO. OF PAGES 21
SN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S-2/3		LZ BEACH BT537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 28 Dec. 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 28 Dec. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
46	1925	1930	(C) READY REACTION FORCE 2/B W/	S-2/3	J.G.
			22 PAX, COMMANDED BY LT. KENNY.		
			TO 1ST LT. ZACK BY SP/4 MANN.		
47	1930	1940	(C) BDE. C.A. APPROVAL FOR SNIPERS	S-2/3	J.G.
			CROCKET FOR 29/1000 W/1 LIFT, 2	S-3	D.U.E.
			GUNS AND 1 CHC. DCO C.A. GIVEN A	S-3 AIR	W.M.W.
			NEG. - LACK OF ASSETS, TO CAPT.	S-2	CPT. WATSON
			WIMBERLY BY 1ST LT. GARWOOD	EO	SGT. LAMP
48	1955	2000	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M.	J.G.
			SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P. 21		
49	1826	2025	(C) BDE SUBMITTED AIR CAV BOX	S-2/3	J.G.
			40 AND 41 AND APD BOX 40 UL 4298	Ky TRA	E.E.P.
			LR 4894. D.T.G. 29/0500 TO 29/2000		
			FELGAR 5/46 INF. - 1ST LT. ZACK.		
			POLITICAL - Ly TIN - DIO. TO PFC		
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			16 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 21
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th/3 5/46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.		LZ BEECH BT537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 28 Dec. 70 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 28 Dec. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
50	1945	2040	(C) BDE. A.O. EXT. REQUEST FOR 1/52	5th/3	J.G.
			D.T.G. 31/0600 TO 02/2400, AREA TO	Ky TRA	C.H.
			BE COVERED. FROM BT 4704 SOUTH	C.O.	G.E.P.
			TO W (J.G.) AO BOUNDARY ALONG AO BOUNDARY		
			TO BT 540006 NORTH TO BT 525040		
			WEST TO START. THIS IS A DIVISION		
			DIRECTED OPERATION. A.O. APPROVED		
			BY BN. C.O. - LTC. PASSMORE. TO		
			SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 McINTOSH.		
51	2000	2045	(C) Ky TRA - CONFIRMATION THAT PASS-	5th/3	J.G.
			WORD IS IN EFFECT. TO PFC HOWARD	A	J.P.Y.
			BY SP/4 McINTOSH.	C	R.L.S.
				D	M.K.L.
				GR	F.T.
52	2055	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	M	J.G.
			FORREY BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.22		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 17	NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: CO. A/46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S/3	LOCATION: LZ BOFAH BT531073	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 28 Dec. 70 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 28 Dec. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
53	2125	2130	(C) NOTIFIED B/26 ENG. THERE ARE NEG. PF AMBUSHES ON FAT. CITY ACCESS ROAD, ALSO NEG. SNIPERS DUE TO OTHER COMMITMENTS - REFER MSG # 47. NOTIFIED ENG. TO MAKE AN EXTRA CAREFUL SWEEP OF ROAD IN THE MORNING TO 1ST SGT. SHEDD BY 1ST LT. ZACIC.	S 2/3 KY TRP	J.G. C.H.
54	2110	2200	(C) BDE. NEG. LOH TIME FOR S/46 ON 29 DEC. DUE TO LACK OF ASSETS. WILL HAVE TO PERFORM ALL MISSIONS W/RESUPPLY BIRD. WHAT TIME IS LOST ON RESUPPLY WILL BE MADE UP IN AFTERNOON W/BDE. SWING BIRD. TO LT. ZACIC BY CAPT. DAVIS. ACKNOWLEDGED BY S-3 AIR - W.M.W. AND BN. C.O. - E.E.P.	S 2/3 KY TRP	J.G. E.E.P.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

...M STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				18 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 21
...BN. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3			LZ BGAC.H BT537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 28 Dec. 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 28 Dec. 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
55	2200	2205	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.23	M ARTY	J.G. D.L.
56	2255	2300	(C) LY TIN - NOTIFIED 5/46 THAT PSDF'S WERE AMBUSHING ON FAT CITY ACCESS RD. THEY HAVE NEG. KNOWLEDGE OF LOCATION OR NEG. COMMD WITH THIS UNIT. TO SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 FELGAR.	S2/3 KY TRA	J.G. C.H.
57	2300	2305	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.24	M ARTY	J.G. D.L.
58	2325	2330	(C) KY TRA - NOTIFIED TAM KY AND LY TIN THAT J.G. LTC. PASSMORE WILL NOT BE AT THEIR LOCATIONS TOMORROW DUE TO TACTICAL SITUATION. TO TAM KY BY KY TRA-C.N. TO LY TIN MSWM BY J.G.	S2/3	J.G.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 19	NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th/3 Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde.	LOCATION: LZ Beach BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 28 Dec. 70 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 28 Dec. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
59	2330	2340	(c) Fat City TOI. 2255 Arty unit spotted 7 Pavs. Prox 800m N.E. of Fat City moving Southeast. 81mm fired illum. Msg. Results - Too far away to spot wpns. or packs. Notified Lt Tin to inform his pf's of movement in the area. G.O.I. 445080. Ts SP/4 Forrey By SP/4 Felgar.	5th/3 Ky Tra	J.G. C.H.
60	2340	2345	(c) Ref. Msg. 59 Arty did not fire HE on suspected enemy due to proximity of friendly ville and possibility of friendlies in area - Refer to Msg. 56. Ts SP/4 Forrey By SP/4 McIntosh.	5th/3	J.G.
61	2355	2400	(b) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to SP/4 Forrey By SP/4 McIntosh. Annex A P.25	m Arty	J.G. D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 20 | NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: CN.46 INF 198 INF BDE S2/3

LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 28 DEC 70 DATE; TO 2400 HOUR 28 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
62	0001	2400	(c) Summary	S2/3	J.G.
			A - 348098, 1/A 335078, 4/2/A 349098		
			3/A 337078. Operates in AO Box UL		
			BT 3311 LR BT 3707.		
			B - Conducts Refit in Chu Lai.		
			C-225066, 1/C 232055, 2/C 210051		
			3/C 224068. Operates in AO Box		
			UL BT 1907 South along River to		
			BT 200050 to LL BT 2004 to LR		
			BT 2504 to UR BT 2507 to Start.		
			D-223092, 1/D 253076, 2/D 263077		
			3/D 225084. Operates in AO Box From		
			BT 2540 to BT 2110 to BT 2109 to		
			BT 187090 to South along River to		
			BT 1907 to BT 2507 to Start.		
			ER-339073, 6RA 341073 Operates		
			in Area's of Intell.		
			Em-Hill 270 2x4.2, 1x81 and 1x PPS-5		
			Fat City - 2x4.2 and 1x81. Ky Trail B		
			3x105.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

LY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	28 Dec 70	2400	28 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
62		CONT.	CASUALTIES- NONE.		
				James C. Pugh Jr.	
63		2400	(U) 1st LT. ZACK AND SP4 GRECI	MFR	J.G.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

FOR DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN 38558071	0001	27 Dec 70	2400	28 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status ASG: 0 - 28 WO - 2 EM - 745 TOT - 775 PDY: 0 - 28 WO - 2 EM - 707 TOT - 737	Called to Bde	
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel 1 - 94320 E4 HHC	MFR	
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: ROBERT J. GEORGEFF CPT, Infantry Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Robert J. Georgeff

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/305

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 28 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #362-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 27 to 28 December 70

Unknown 271230 BT292021. Neg clear.

Unknown 271230 BT388047. Neg clear.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 270700 to 280700 December 70

a. 271020, 2/A on Eagle Flight after being inserted into LZ BT353083 sighted 2 mil struc w/2 VC inside. 2/A eng w/SAF and swept area. Res: 2 VC KIA, 3 tunnels were fd also food & misc items. All items & struc dest.

b. 271100, during extraction of A Co Saber Blues took unk amount SAF fr enemy position 300m to their N. BT346068. Res: 1 bird took S/F rd to foul tank broke station. Neg casualties. Gunships eng enemy area w/unk res.

c. 271700, 1/A & 3/A while moving W fr LZ were eng by an est VC squad 150m to their front. 1/A & 3/A eng w/SAF and gunnies worked out area. Res: 2 US WIA. DO 84 took US WIA to 91st Evac. Neg enemy res. BT348072.

d. 271915, PF plt 86 spotted and eng est VC squad in ambush site. VC fled to the W. Res: neg friendly and enemy casualties. BT450032.

3. (U) RADAR: 270700 to 280700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 270700 to 280700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 28 to 29 December 70

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0620	0710	1823	1913	0551	1713	00	28 December 70
0620	0710	1824	1914	0650	1818	00	29 December 70

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

28 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, ambushes in the TAOR. RF opns in AO box UL BT270143 to BT 270110 to BT290107 follow road to BT300100 to BT330100 to BT330166 follow AO boundary to start. AO extension given to 1/52, start: UL BT317300 follow river to SW to BT281965 then SSE along stream to BT288942 follow AO boundary east to BT360960 then north to BT360000 to start.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 271000 to 281000 December 1970.
271020, 2/A while on eagle flight sighted 2 military structures with 2 VC in nearest one. 2/A engaged w/SAF and swept area. Results: 2 VC KIA. Upon 2nd lift of extraction, 4/2/A received SAF from approx 100 meters to north. Gunships engaged, neg results. GOI: BT353083.

271100, Saber Blues while on eagle flight, during extraction lift ships took unk amount of SAF prox 300 meters to the north. Gunships engaged, neg results. 1 lift ship took hit to fuel tank. GOI: BT346068.

271220, 3/A on eagle flight while being inserted took unk amount of SAF prox 300 meters to west. 3/A swept area with neg results. GOI: BT353102.

271525, 3/A received unk amount of SAF, dir: 160 degrees, prox 400 meters. Gunships requested and Musket 31 came on station. 1/A simeltaneously spotted 2 VC, 1 w/weapon, dir: north, prox 700 meters. Musket 31 engaged with rockets with unk results. Arty employed on suspect enemy location. 1/A and 3/A will sweep area at first light. Results: 2 US WIA. GOI: BT348072.

271915, PF plt 86 spotted and engaged est VC squad while in ambush site. VC evaded west. PF's swept are. Results: 4 chicom hand grenades CIA.

- 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals
Declassified after 12 years.

CZ CONFIDENTIAL December 1970
CT: Plans and Summaries (U)

(C) SUMMARY PLANS: 281700 to 291700 December 1970.
46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN district and prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Sniper teams employed based on current intelligence.

Co A: Will conduct small unit opns, w/day patrolling and night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box: UL BT330110 and LR BT370070.

Co B: Conducts Refit in Chu Lai.

Co C: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by UL BT1907 along river south to BT200050, south to LL BT2004 east along 04 EW grid line to BT2504 to UR BT2507.

Co D: Will conduct small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day ptatols in AO box UL BT2510 and LR BT3107 not to include CFZ. on eastern boundary.

Co E Recon: CA's to Chu Lai to conduct Refit.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 at Fat City.
1 PPS-5 at Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co B w/88 personnel Chu Lai East Pad.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 2 US WIA.
Enemy - 2 VC KIA.

for Robert J. Amaro
DONALD F. VAN EYNDE
MAJ, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CZ CONFIDENTIAL December 1970
CT: Plans and Summaries (U)

(C) SUMMARY PLANS: 281700 to 291700 December 1970.
46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN district and prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Sniper teams employed based on current intelligence.

Co A: Will conduct small unit opns, w/day patrolling and night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box: UL BT330110 and LR BT370070.

Co B: Conducts Refit in Chu Lai.

Co C: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by UL BT1907 along river south to BT200050, south to LL BT2004 east along 04 EW grid line to BT2504 to UR BT2507.

Co D: Will conduct small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day ptatols in AO box UL BT2510 and LR BT3107 not to include CFZ. on eastern boundary.

Co E Recon: CA's to Chu Lai to conduct Refit.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 at Fat City.
1 PPS-5 at Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co B w/88 personnel Chu Lai East Pad.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 2 US WIA.
Enemy - 2 VC KIA.

Robert J. Amaro
for DONALD F. VAN EYNDE
MAJ, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 17

5 Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3	LZ Beach BT537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 29 Dec. 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR	29 Dec. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) 1st Lt. Zack and SP/4 Greci	MFR	J.G.
			opened Journal.		
2		0005	(C) Foxhole Report S-1	S2/3	J.G.
			HHC 17/118 0/20 3/8 14/83 0/7		
			A 6/134 5/101 0/7 1/19 0/7		
			B 5/124 0/0 0/2 5/117 0/5		
			C 5/130 3/82 0/12 2/27 0/9		
			D 4/126 4/87 0/6 0/20 0/13		
			EM 3/67 0/10 1/42 1/10 1/6		
			ER 1/28 1/25 0/0 0/2 0/1		
			TOTAL 41/127 13/325 3/77 24/278 1/47		
3	0055	0100	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to SP/4	m	J.G.
			Forrey By SP/4 Folgar.	Arty	T.B.
			Annex A P.1		
4	0155	0200	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to SP/4	m	J.G.
			Forrey By SP/4 Folgar.	Arty	T.B.
			Annex A P.2		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1584 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 2	NO. OF PAGES

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
3BN 46 INF 198 INF BDE. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT537013	0001	29 Dec 70	2400	29 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0255	0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	m	J.G.
			FORREY BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.3		
6	0355	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	m	J.G.
			FORREY BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.4		
7	0450	0455	(C) CS REPORT	S2/3	J.G.
			1. 3 5. 26		
			2. 0 6. 4		
			3. 16 7		
			4. 19 8. 37		
			TO SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 McILHORN.		
8	0455	0506	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	m	J.G.
			FORREY BY SP/4 SPEGLGAR.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.5		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R) STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5BN.46INF. 198INF.BDE. S-3/3	LEBGACH BT537073	0001	29DEC70	2400	29DEC70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9	0555	0600	(d) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. to Sp/4	m	J.G.
			Forrey By Sp/4 Felgar.	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P.6		
10		0630	(e) 1st Lt. Zack and Sp/4 Greci	MER	J.G.
			OFF DUTY.		
11.		0630	(f) 1st Lt. Amos and Sgt Masters	MER	SM
			on duty		
12.	0655	0700	(g) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Fant by Sp/4 Printy	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-7		
13.	0755	0800	(h) Dco TOT 2000hrs 28Dec70	S 3/3	SM
			2/11 While in night location,	From ky Tac	Rogerson
			had an M.A. Detonate.		
			Area was swept at first light		
			neg results, neg known cause		
			of detonation Direction of MA		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 29 Dec 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 29 Dec 70 DATE
5/46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 3/5	LZ Beach BT537073		

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
13	Cont.		(c) R. E. Recx - 50 meters GOI 2G3077 To Sp/4 Foret by Sp/4 Pointy		
14.	0755	0800	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Foret by Sp/4 Pointy Annex A P-8	m Arty	sm DL
15	0855	0900	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To PFC Smith by Sp/4 Pointy Annex A P-9	m Arty	sm DL
16.	0955	1000	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Foret by Sp/4 Pointy Annex A P-10	m Arty	sm DL
17.	1055	1100	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Tewell Annex A P-11	m Arty	sm DL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
2nd 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	L Z Beach BT537073	0001	29 Dec 70	2400	29 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
18	1125		(c) Bde 29 Dec 70 URI BS 204983 Code C To Sgt Birdsall by PFC Cecil	S 2/3 Ky Tea	SM RM
19	1130		(c) Bde Reaction force for 29 Dec 3/B, Lt Fisher, 25 pax will be ready Reaction force, To Sgt Masters by Cpt Templar	S 2/3	SM
20	1020	1135	(c) CLOC TOI 29/0940 Dec 70 CLOC reported seeing 5 flashes and smoke coming from the Southern Rocket Pocket Vic. 498003 Blue ghost 29 on station to UR Box 46, at 1020, Directed to grid of flash to UR the area. At 1055 Blue Ghost 29 sighted a moderately used trail leading to a small cleared out area.	S 2/3 Ky Tea	SM RM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 4 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
4/6 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	LZ Beach BT537073	0001	29 Dec 70	2400	29 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
20.	Cont.		(c) containing a bunker. Given clearence to engage - RTA Results - 1 Bunker destroyed B.G. off station 1100 hrs Grid of flashes 498003 Grid of bunker 450014 To Sp4 Priority by Sgt Greene		
21.	1130	1135	(c) F/C 29/1000 Dec 70 TOI F/C in vacinity of grid 225072 found 2 tunnels, approx 3½' dia. 25' long connecting in one spot. Inside one tunnel they found a bicycle rim with spokes and old cooking pot (large). Pot and rim were destroyed and tunnels fragged GOI 225072 To Sgt Greene by Sp4 Printy	S 2/3 From Ky Tea	SM T.T.S.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 17

Bn 46 Inf & 198 Inf Bde | LZ Beach, BT 537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 29 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 29 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
22.	1155	1200	(C) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Spld Deyoung by Spl4 Towell	ar by	DC
			Annex A P-12		
23.	1205	1210	(C) Ky Tea : Cpt. Baldwin	S 2/3	SM
			visited ky Tea on 28 Dec	(From) ky Tea	EEP
			stayed approx 20 minutes		
			and only comment was he		
			felt we were short on		
			N.C.O.'s. He told G-1 to give		
			us priority on N.C.O.'s		
			To Sgt. Greene by Sgt Biedsell		
24	1215	1220	(C) Ky Tea. LtC Passmore has	S 2/3	SM
			decided to have the B co	S-4	Moore
			and C co ball game run from	B co	Spencer
			Fat City	C co	Sullivan
25	1255	1300	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Spld Foot by Spl4 Beinty	Arty	DL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO. 8 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	LZ Beach BT532073	0001	29 Dec 70	2400	29 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
25	Cont		(a) Annex A P-13		
26.	1305	1315	(c) Bde Request clearance for Night Hawk Box #46 from 3903 to ~~4306~~ 4306 to 4802 to 4801 to 3901 to start. Night Hawk Box #48. From 2815 to 3116 to 3412 to 3210 to start. NTC. - 29/1900 to 30/0600. To Sp/4 Printy by Sgt. Greene. Cleared 5/46 R.T.A., by Tin - Chanh. Tam by Duong. Clearances To Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Abel.	S 2/3 by Tea	SM RM
27.	1355	1400	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Fent by Sp/4 Printy Annex A P-14	na Duty	SM DC

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. 9 — NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
B-46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	LZ Beach BT 537073	0001	29 Dec 70	2400	29 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
28.	1400	1405	(c) 5/46 C.A. for Crockett	S 2/3	SM
			Supposes 29 Dec 70. PZ for	Ky Tra	TB
			Crockett 1115 Chu Lai East		
			LZ Crocket 1130 419024		
			To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Pointy		
29	1340	1405	(c) Bde B-3 rating; TI-11th Bn	S 2/3	SM
			on 0700, 28 Dec. Location	Ky Tra	TB
			BT 160103, 100 men		
			B-6 rating 0800 28 Dec		
			unidentified provence force		
			unit with 230 men. Location		
			BT-257070 mission unknown.		
			B-2 rating 28/0730 Dec		
			V-2 Co. with 80-VC. Location		
			BT 285070 mission unknown		
			B-6 rating 28/0759 Dec		
			on unidentified unit with		
			200 NVA Location 350105		
			To Sp/4 Pointy by PFC Cruz		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURN. OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 10 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5/46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 3/3	LZ Beach BT 533073	0001	29 Dec 70	2400	29 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
30	1455	1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Spl4 Fastby Spl4 Abel Annex A P-15	na Arty	SM DL
31	1515	1520	(c) Ky Tra 29 Dec 70 DH 208053, 409 Inf - 310013, V-14 350103 - V76 280110, 402 Bn 371042. To Spl4 Dapuy by Spl4 Abel	S 3/3 from Ky Tra	SM TB
32	1620	1628	(c) Ky Tra - Helix 2-1 TOT 29/1405 Dec 2-1 while on VR spotted 1 VN adult, VN evaded West and had negative weapon. 2-1 only caught a fleeting glance of VN. Near this same grid was a small cultivated field. GOT BT 402078 To PFC Smith by Spl4 Tewell	S 3/3 from Ky Tra	SM TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 11 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	29 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	29 Dec 70 DATE
3rd Bde 1st Cav Div (AM) S 2/3	LZ Beach BT 539073				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
33	1555	1600	(u) Late entry. Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	sm
			To Sp/4 Foat by Sp/4 Painty	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-16		
34.	1655	1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	m	sm
			To Sp/4 Foat by Sp/4 Painty	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-17		
35	1658	1738	(c) Blue Ghost 27 on station	S 2/3	sm
			1658 To VR Box 41. Off		
			station at 1738 with negative		
			results. To Sp4 Duyung by		
			Sp/4 Abel		
36	1755	1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	sm
			To Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Towell	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-18		
37.		1830	(u) 1st Lt Amos and Sgt Masters	MER	sm
			off duty		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 6 | NO. OF PAGES 17

Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde | LZ Beach BT 533073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 29 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 29 Dec 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
38		1830	(a) 1st LT ZACK AND SP/4 GREEN ON DUTY.	MER	J.G.
39	1850	1855	(a) Ky TRA - CONFIRMATION ON PASSWORD. TO SP/4 FELGAR BY SP/4 MARAIS.	S 3/3	J.G.
				A	J.P.V.
				C	R.L.S.
				O	M.E.L.
				GR	F.L.
40	1820	1900	(c) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAV 41 FROM 4307 TO 4807 TO 6301 TO 6693 TO 4893 TO 4796 TO 4300 TO START. APD MISSION 20 UL 1201 LR 2396 AND APD MISSION 40A UL 4298 LR 4894. D.T.G. 30/0500-30/2000. CLEAR 5/46 1st LT AMASS POLITICAL-LYTIN-NHIEU TO PTC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	S 3/3 Ky TRA	J.G. D.V.E.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	29 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	29 Dec 70 DATE
B, 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 3/3	LE Beach BT 537073				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
41	1900	1905	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to SP/4	m	J.G.
			Forrey By SP/4 Felgar.	Arty.	T.B.
			Annex A P. 19		
42	1905	1910	(c) Called Night locations to	m	J.G.
			SP/4 Forrey By SP/4 Felgar.	Arty	T.B.
			Annex A P. 20		
43	1955	2000	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to SP/4	m	J.G.
			Forrey By SP/4 Felgar.	Arty	T.B.
			Annex A P. 21		
44	1945	2010	(c) Bde. C.A. approvals for B Co + C Co	S 3/3	J.G.
			D.T.G. 30/1000 to 30/1230. With	C.O.	E.E.P.
			6 lifts, 2 guns and 1 C+C. Order:	S-3	D.V.E.
			B Co then C Co. for C.A. By Hook	S-3 Air	W.M.W.
			at 1200. To SP/4 Felgar By SP/4	B Co	Cpt. Temaar
			Valentine, To PFC Howard By	C Co	Cpt. Natcher
			SP/4 Greci.	E Co	SP/4 Harrison

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG (CONFIDENTIAL) PAGE NO. 4 NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S-3	LZ Beech BT 537073	0001	29 Dec 70	2400	29 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
45	2000	2020	(C) Ly Tin T.O.I. 1915 PF Plt. 80 while	S-3	J.G.
			in ambush site engaged 12 VC.	Ky Tra	C.H.
			Prox. 50m Direction - West. VC did not		
			Return fire, evaded J.G. does N.W.		
			Arty fired illum. and a flare		
			ship on station. PF's swept area		
			Results - Neg. Friendly Casualties		
			Neg. Enemy Casualties, 1 Duffle		
			Bag (Nothing inside) and 2 CCHG - C.I.P.		
			Also found blood trails. V.C. were		
			wearing black PJ's and carrying		
			AK-47's. G.O.I. BT 493106. To SP/4		
			Forrey By SP/4 Feldar.		
46	2030	2038	(C) Requested 2 Scout Dogs for	S-3	J.G.
			B Co for 0830, 30 Dec. 70 at Refit	B Co	Cpt. Templar
			area. Bde. Approved as Requested.		
			To SP/4 Greci By SP/4 Forrey.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 15 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde (S 3/3)

LOCATION: LZ Beech BT537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 29 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 29 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
47	2055	2100	(U) Sit Rep for 3/46 Inf. to SP/4 Forrey By SP/4 Felgar. Annex A P.22	m Arty	J.G. T.R.
48	2110	2130	(C) LyTin - Can not confirm until morning if PF Honcho - Capt. Thom will be able to meet w/ LTC. Passmore on Dec. 30 at 1645. By SP/4 Felgar.	S 3/3	J.G.
49	2110	2140	(C) F Trp 8th Cav - Blue Ghost Black on station for Night Hawk Box 46. B.G. had neg. findings. To SP/4 Forrey By SP/4 McIntosh.	S 3/3	J.G.
50	2155	2200	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to SP/4 Forrey By SP/4 Felgar. Annex A P.23	m Arty	J.G. T.R.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 29 Dec 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 29 Dec 70 DATE
5BN 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S-2/3	CU BEACH BT 537073		

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	2255	2300	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to SP/4	m	J.G.
			Forrecy By SP/4 Fegan.	ARCN	T.B.
			Annex A P.24		
2	2215	2305	(C) F. Rep 8th Cav. Bullgoose Black	S-2/3	J.G.
			while on U.R. of Night Hawk 35B		
			spotted 1 camoflaged Hooch Grid		
			346093 - Destroyed, And 4 well		
			cultivated fields of recent use		
			to SP/4 Forrecy By SP/4 Fegan.		
3	2355	2400	(U) Bde. Submitted Air Cav 40 for	S-2/3	J.G.
			clearance from 30/2500 - 30/2000		
			Clear 5/46 - L.Z. Track, Ly Tin - Nhieu		
			To Rec Mat Field By SP/4 McIntosh.		
4	2355	2100	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to SP/4	m	J.G.
			Forrecy By SP/4 Fegan.	ARCN	T.B.
			Annex A. P.25		

NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | PAGE NO. 17 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5BN.46INF.198INF BDE S3	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	29DEC70	2400	29DEC70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
SS	[illegible]	2400	(c) Summary	S2/3	J.G.
			A 348098, 1/A 334079, 4/1/A 333083		
			2/A 354094, 4/2/A 252095, 3/A 335086		
			4/3/A 336088. AO Box REMAINS THE SAME.		
			B- CONDUCTS REFIT IN CHULAI.		
			C- 223066, 1/C 229063, 2/C 225075		
			3/C 225082, 4/3/C 225080. AO Box		
			REMAINS THE SAME.		
			D-260080, 1/D 253076, 2/D 265083		
			3/D 237076. OPERATES IN AO Box LR		
			BT 2510 LR BT 3101.		
			GR-339073, GR[A] 341073-		
			SAMPANS - CROCKET 419027.		
			GM- M-ILL 270-2X4-2, 1X81MM & 1X RPG-5		
			PATCLEAR 2X4-2, 1X81 KY TOA - 3X105.		
			CASUALTIES- NONE.		
				James C. Beach Jr.	
G		2400	(d) 1ST LT ZACK RELD S3/4 CAGE.	MER	J.G
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

FOR DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

(AR 220-346)

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES
1	1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS558071	0001	29 Dec 70	2400	29 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG O - 28 WO - 2 EM - 743 TOT - 773	PDY O - 27 WO - 2 EM - 706 TOT - 735	
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel NONE	MFR	
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
ROBERT J. GEORGEFF CPT, Infantry Adjutant	Robert J. Georgeff

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — PPC-Japan

Duplicate

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 29 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #363-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 28 to 29 December 70

Intel fr Ly Tin, on 271800 78 VC fr Qui Ny moved to BT399010 w/intention to mortar 6th ARVN regiment, Ly Tin Hqs and An Ton bridge. Wpns: 1-82mm, 1 M-60, 1-30 cal, 4-M-79 & many B-40 rkts.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 280700 to 290700 December 70

a. 280915, 1/A checked out area gunnies worked out yesterday w/neg findings. They ree SAF fr est squad enemy force. 1/A returned & called arty. BT346074.

b. 280955, LRRP Team Montana observed 1 VC/NVA w/AK47 approx 25m. LRRPS later eng 2 VC w/frags. Then made contact w/10 VC. Res: 2 US WIA. BT450958.

c. 281515, 2/D while on patrol fd a mil struc. Also detained 1 MAF evading. Evac to IPW. IPW classified detainee as innocent civilian. She was released. BT359079.

d. 282255, Arty Fat City spotted 7 paxs approx 500m NE moving SE. Fired 81mm illum. Neg rec. BT445080.

3. (U) RADAR: 280700 to 290700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 280700 to 290700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 29 to 30 December 70

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0620	0710	1824	1914	0650	1818	00	29 December 70
0621	0711	1824	1914	0745	1922	03	30 December 70

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

KATSCH
S2

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 yrs.

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 29 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continue operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, ambushes in the TAOR. RF opns in AO box UL BT270143 to BT 270110 to BT290107 follow road to BT300100 to BT330100 to BT330166 follow AO boundary to start. AO extension given to 1/52, start: UL BT317000 follow river to SW to BT281965 then SSE along stream to BT288942 follow AO boundary east to BT360960 then north to BT369000 to start.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 281000 to 291000 December 1970.
280915, 1/A and 3/A while moving out on patrol received SAF from squad size enemy element dir west prox 150 meters. 1/A returned SAF and called Arty on enemy location. 1/A swept area with neg results. GOI: BT346074.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 291700 to 301700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN district and prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Sniper teams employed based on current intelligence.

Co A: Will conduct small unit opns, w/day patrolling and night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT330110 and LR BT370070.

Co B: Conducts CA into new AO box UL BT360070 and LR BT400020 will conduct small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes w/day patrolling.

Co C: Will conduct CA to Chu Lai to conduct Refit.

Co D: Will move to new AO box UL BT250100 to LR BT310070 to exclude Ky Tra CFZ to conduct day/patrolling and night manned and mech. ambushes.

Co E Recon: Will be extracted from Ky Tra FSB to Chu Lai to conduct Refit.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

: Plans and Summaries (U)

und Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 formerly at Fat City in Chu Lai for repair. (Should be in operation late on 29 Dec 70).
1 PPS-5 at Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co C w/85 personnel Chu Lai East Pad.

6. (U) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None.
Enemy - None.

DONALD F. VAN EYNDE
MAJ, Infantry
S3

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 17

5Bn. 46Int. 198Inf. Bde. — ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S-2/3

LZ Beach, BT837073 — LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 30 Dec 70 DATE; TO 2400 HOUR 30 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(C) 1st Lt Eagle and SP/4 Groce.	MER	J.G.
			opened Journal.		
2		0005	(C) Foxholes Report	S-2/3	J.G.
			NAC 18/117 0/20 3/8 14/82 1/7		
			A 6/134 5/98 0/9 1/22 0/5		
			B 9/124 0/100 0/3 5/116 0/5		
			C 5/127 3/77 0/12 2/27 0/11		
			D 4/125 4/85 0/6 0/22 0/12		
			G.M 3/64 0/10 1/41 1/8 1/5		
			E&R 1/28 1/25 0/0 0/2 0/1		
			Total 47/719 17/415 4/79 9/179 2/46		
3	0010	0015	(C) Ly TIN T.O.I. 29/2115 PF PLT 22B	S-2/3	J.G.
			spotted and engaged 1 squad of	IR Team	M.R.
			NVA/VC Guerillas Prox. 50m. Enemy		
			returned w/ B40 Rockets and AK's		
			Enemy fanned West. PF sweep		
			area Results 1 PF KIA, 1 VC KIA		
			also found Blood Trails. Arty illum		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 2 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	30 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	30 Dec 70 DATE
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde. S-2/3	LZ BEACH BT537073				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
3		CONT	WAS FIRED DURING CONTACT. G.O.I.		
			BT 372163.		
4	0010	0020	(C) Ly Tin T.O.I. 29/2120 PSDF's SPOTTED	S-2/3	J.G.
			AND ENGAGED EST. PLT. of SAPPERS	Ky TRA	M.R.
			AT 100m. ENEMY EVADED N.W. PSDF		
			SWEPT AREA. RESULTS 1 SAPPER KIA		
			ARTY ILLUM FIRED DURING CONTACT.		
			GOI BT 463039.		
5	2200 0010	2235 ~~0025~~	Late Entry (C) Ly Tin T.O.I. 29/2145 PF PLT. SO	S-2/3	J.G.
			ENGAGED 1 PLT. of V.C. PROX 100m.	Ky TRA	M.R.
			V.C. EVADED N.W. PF's SWEPT AREA		
			RESULTS 1 V.C. KIA. ARTY ILLUM		
			WAS FIRED DURING CONTACT. G.O.I.		
			BT 493106. MSG. 3,4,+5 SENT TO		
			PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 MCINTOSH.		
			To TOC 29/2210 Dec 70 MM		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 3	NO. OF PAGES 17
5 Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3			LZ Beach BT 531073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 30 Dec 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 30 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
6	0055	0100	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to SP/4	m	J.G.
			Forrey By SP/4 Folgar.	AR-Ty	D.L.
			Annex A P.1		
7	0155	0200	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to SP/4	m	J.G.
			Forrey By SP/4 Folgar.	AR-Ty	D.L.
			Annex A P.2		
8	0255	0300	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to SP/4	m	J.G.
			Forrey By SP/4 Folgar.	AR-Ty	D.L.
			Annex A P.3		
9	0355	0400	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to SP/4	m	J.G.
			Forrey By SP/4 Folgar.	AR-Ty	D.L.
			Annex A P.4		
10	0450	0455	(U) C.S. Report	S2/3	J.G.
			1) 3 2) 0 3) 15 4) 18		
			5) 23 6) 5 7) 19 8) 47		
			To SP/4 Forrey By SP/4 McIntosh.		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 4	NO. OF PAGES 17

Bn. 46 INF 198 INF Bde. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S-2/3	LZ BEACH BT537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 30 Dec 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 30 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM No.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0455	0500	(1) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. to Sp/4	m	J.G.
			Forrey By Sp/4 Folgar.	Arty	D.L.
			Annex A P.5		
1	0555	0600	(1) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. to Sp/4	m	J.G.
			Forrey By Sp/4 Folgar.	Arty	D.L. FB
			Annex A P.6		
2		0630	(1) 1st Lt. Zackrzad Sp/4 Capeci	MER	J.G.
			Off Duty.		
		0630	(1) 1st Lt Amess ~~Sgt~~ and Sgt.	MER	SM
			Masters on duty		
	0655	0700	(1) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Abel	Arty	DL
			Annex A P-7		
	0755	0800	(1) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Duyney by Sp/4 Terrell	Arty	TB

PRINTED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

FULL 1574 (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 5	NO. OF PAGES 17
Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde		LZ Beach TS 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		LOCATION	0001 HOUR	30 Dec 70 DATE / 2400 HOUR / 30 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
15	Cont		(u) Annex A P. 8		
16.	0800	0805	(c) ky Tac ; TF locations outside CFZ 294090, 299095, 299092 To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Tewell	S 2/3 From ky Tac	SM TB.
17.	0754	0850	(c) Blue Ghost 20 on station at 0754 in Box 41, Off station at 0850 To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Abel	S 2/3	SM
18	0855	0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Tewell. Annex A P. 8	in acty	SM TB
19.	0855	0903	(c) Helix 01 on station at 0815 to conduct A.S. into Grid 388034. A.S. complete 0903 To Sgt. Greene by Sp/4 Tewell	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

LZ STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 6	NO. OF PAGES 17
46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3		LZ Beach BT537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 30 Dec 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 30 Dec 70 DATE	

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
20	0955	1000	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Tewell	arty	TB
			Annex A P-10		
21.	0955	1100	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Tewell	arty	TB
			Annex A P-11		
22	1145	1155	(c) 198 Bde 30 Dec 70 Code TB	S 2/3	SM
			URI unidentified	Key Trea	TB
			BT 214032 To Sp/4 Tewell		
			by Lt Bright.		
23.	1155	1200	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Abel	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-12		
24.	1255	1300	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Fant by Sp/4 Abel	Arty	TB.
			Annex A P-13		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 7	NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	30 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	30 Dec 70 DATE
B, 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	LZ Beach BT 537073				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
25.	1310	1315	(c) 5/46 Inf B Co did not receive the following items on the hook sort ie: 8 picks, 8 shovels 8 pair gloves, 1 sledge hammer, remainder of ammo, 20 gal water clean clothes. B Co rear was instructed to get items to the resupply pad ASAP to go out on the resupply bird. To B Co rear To S/4 Set Zero by Sgt Biedsell	S 2/3	SM
26.	1004	1315	(c) 5/46 Inf. C.A. for B, C, ER, and Travis Snipers. 30 Dec 1st PZ 2/B 1004 Fat City 1st LZ 2/B 1015 389084 2nd PZ B-+ 4/B 1020 Fat City 2nd LZ B-+ 4/B 1027 389084 3rd PZ B-+ 4/B 1031 Fat City 3rd LZ B-+ 4/B 1038 389084	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1584 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG DE | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 30 Dec 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 30 Dec 70 DATE
46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	LZ Beach BT 537073		

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
26	Cont		(C) 4th PZ 1/B + Travis 1043 Fat City		
			4th LZ 1/B + Travis 1058 382060		
			5th PZ 3/B 1103 Fat City		
			5th LZ 3/B 1108 363050		
			6th PZ 3/C 1200 224077		
			6th LZ 3/C 1211 Fat City		
			7th PZ 3/C 1220 224077		
			7th LZ 3/C 1232 Fat City		
			8th PZ C-1/C 1225 222066		
			8th LZ C-1/C 1234 Fat City		
			9th PZ 1/C + C- 1245 222066		
			9th LZ 1/C + C- 1258 Fat City		
			10th PZ ER 1305 Ky Tra		
			10th LZ ER 1315 Chula		
27	1300	1347	(C) FRP 8th Cav Blue Ghost 27	S 2/3	SM
			on station 1300 to VR Bs 41		
			off station 1347 neg results		
			To PFC Smith by Spc/4 Tewell		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 9	NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	30 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	30 Dec 70 DATE
5/46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	LZ Beach BT 537073				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
28	1323	1350	(c) Bde - 30 Dec 70. Request	S 2/3	SM
			clearance for APD 98-121	Ky Trp	TB
			UC 2504 LR 3499. Clear	(SM) S-3	DUE
			5/46 Inf. W.M.U. To Lt.		
			Bright by Sp/4 Abel DTG		
			31/0600 to 1800 Dec 70.		
29.	1355	1400	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Abel	Actg	TB
			Annex A P-14		
30.	1055	1440	(c) Bde: Request Clearance	S 2/3	SM
			for NH 46 from 3903 to 4306	Ky Trp	TB
			to 4806 to 4801 to 3901 to	S-3	DUE
			start NH 48 from 2815 to		
			3116 to 3412 to 3210 to start		
			Eff 30/1900 to 31/0600 to		
			Sp/4 Abel by Sgt Greene		
			Close 5/46 Lt Amess, Political-DOT		
			To Sp/4 Fort by Sgt. Birdsall		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 10 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	30Dec70 DATE	2400 HOUR	30Dec70 DATE
5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde S 2/3	LZ Beach TST539073				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
31	1455	1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Abel	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-15		
32.	1545	1550	(c) Bde 30Dec70 URI	S 2/3	SM
			Code A unidentified	Ky Trn	RM
			TS 212941 To Sp/4 Tewell		
			by PFC Cruz		
33.	1555	1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Abel	Arty	DC
			Annex A P-16		
34.	1625	1630	(c) Bde 30Dec URI Code B	S 2/3	SM
			TS 267962 unidentified.	by Trn	TB
			To Sp/4 Abel by Sp/4 Cruz		
35	1655	1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Tewell	Arty	DC
			Annex A P-17		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 11	NO. OF PAGES 17
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde		LZ Beach YT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3		LOCATION	0001 HOUR	30 Dec 70 DATE / 2400 HOUR / 30 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
36	1755	1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Ford by Sp/4 Abel	Arty	DL
			Annex A 10-18		
37	1810	1811	(c) 5/46 Inf Night Locations	S 3/3	SM
			To Sp/4 Duyany by Sp/4 Tewell	P. 19	D.L.
38		1830	(u) 1st Lt. Amass and Sgt Masters	MER	J.G.
			off duty		
39		1830	(u) 1st LT ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI ON (R&R) OFF DUTY.	MER	J.G.
40	1845	1900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			Sp/4 Ford By Sp/4 McINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-20		
41	1845	1915	(c) Tam Ky AND Ly Tin CONFIRM-	S 3/3	J.G.
			NEGATIVE PF'S IN AREA NORTH OF	Tam Ky	CAN
			Ky TRA. To Roggeson By McINTOSH.	Ly Tin	CHANH

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 12	NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde S3/3	LOCATION: LZ Beach BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 30 Dec 70 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 30 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
41		CONT	To Capt. Wimberly By Lt. Zack.		
42	1920	1935	(C) K, TRA - Initiate action to	S-3	J.G.
			Get Engineer Plt. Leader to Ky	S-3 AIR	G.M.W.
			TRA ASAP. ~~Purpose~~ J.G. Purpose to ~~Initiate~~ J.G.		
			Evaluate what is needed to		
			construct a new TOC ASAP using		
			as many prefabricated materials		
			as possible. Need report on		
			this by 1200 31 Dec. 70. To SP/4		
			McIntosh By PFC Roggerson.		
43	1935	1945	(C) K, TRA - Future contact concerning	S-3	J.G.
			grands. Action to be taken: 1. Send	Ky Tin	K.L.K.
			to Bde. immediately 2. Request		
			from Bde. A night Hawk Team x3.		
			Request support from Naval Group		
			15. To SP/4 McIntosh By PFC		
			Roggerson.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	30 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	30 Dec 70 DATE
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 3/3	LZ Beach XT 537073				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
44	1935	1940	(C) REF. MSG. 42 S-3 AIR CONFIRMS	S 3/3	J.G.
			AN ENGINEER TEAM WILL BE AT	K, TRA	C.H.
			K, TRA TOMORROW. TO 1ST LT. ZACK		
			BY CPT. WIMBERLY.		
45	1955	2000	(C) HILL 270 T.O.I. 1925 HILL 270	S 3/3	J.G.
			HEARD AN EXPLOSION 100m. SOUTH OF	by TIN	K.L.K.
			HILL FROM UNKNOWN ORIGIN. FIRED SIMA	K, TRA	M.R.
			WILL CLOSED AT 1ST LIGHT. NOTIFIED		
			by TIN TO HAVE FF'S IN THE AREA OF		
			270 MIN FAT CITY TO KEEP A LOOKOUT		
			FOR FURTHER EXPLOSIONS - POSSIBILITY		
			OF ENEMY FIRING MORTARS. C.O.I.		
			#21046. TO SP/4 FORREY. By SP/4 FORREY.		
46	2000	2005	(C) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	m	J.G.
			FORREY By SP/4 McINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.21		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 17

5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	LZ Beach	PERIOD COVERED FROM
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3	BT 537073 LOCATION	0001 HOUR 30 Dec 70 DATE — 2400 HOUR 30 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
47	1915	2010	(c) Bde. Approval for Dᵉᵗ Gorge Flight c/w Air Cav Team. D.T.G. 31/0500 to 30/1200 c/w 4 Lifts, 2 Guns and 1 C+C Ship. To SP/4 McIntosh By 1ˢᵗ Lt. Garwood.	S 2/3 Ky TRA S-3 Air	J.G. R.J.A. Capt. Dimeglio
48	2030	2045	(c) Fat City T.O.I. 2030 Sniper team Boone and Pt Plt. 12B while in night location had a PF trip his own ambush. Snipers fired at suspect enemy location Fat City fired illum. Results - 2 Pigs K.I.A. Snipers moved to N&O location C.O.L. 447081. To Pfc. Hatfield By SP/4 Felgar.	S 2/3 Ky TRA	J.G. C.H.
49	2035	2045	(c) Dᵉᵗ T.O.I. 1955 I/D while in night location had a mechanical ambush detonate. 150m. West of their location. I/D fired 81mm ill. Spotted 1 suspected V.C. fleeing	S 2/3 From Ky TRA	J.G. C.H.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 15 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5/Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde S 2/3	LZ Beach BT537073	0001	30 Dec 70	2400	30 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
49		CONT.	SOUTH ACROSS RICE PADDIES. FIRED		
			81mm. NEG. RESULTS. WILL SWEEP		
			AT 1ST LIGHT. G.O.I. 252076. TO PFC		
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 FEGAR.		
50	2055	2100	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	m	J.G.
			FORREY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.22		
51	2155	2200	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	m	J.G.
			FORREY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.23		
52	2200	2230	(C) F TRP 8TH CAV. BLUE GHOST BLFP/C	S 2/3	J.G.
			ON STATION FOR NIGHT HAWK BOX 46		
			NEG. FINDINGS. BROKE STATION. TO		
			SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.		
53	2245	2247	(C) KY TRA - NEW YEAR'S TRUCE IN	S 2/3	J.G.
			EFFECT DEC. 31 AT 1800 TILL JAN. 1	KY TRA	C.H.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5Bn 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S3/3	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	30 DEC 70	2400	30 DEC 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
53		CONT	1800. SAME RULES OF ENGAGEMENT	C.	R.H.
			AS WERE IN EFFECT FOR CHRISTMAS	GR	D.M.T.
			TO SP/4 MCINTOSH BY PFC HOLLAND.		
54	2255	2300	(a) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	m	J.G.
			FORREY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.C.
			ANNEX A P.24		
55	2355	2400	(b) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	m	J.G.
			FORREY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.C.
			ANNEX A P.25		
56	0001	2400	(c) SUMMARY	S3	S3
			A-342048, 1/A 337080, 4/1/A 333081,		
			2/A 354044, 4/2/A 357042, 3/A 336088		
			4/3/A 337088. LIC 330110 LR 370070		
			B-389034, 1/B 381062, 1/1/B 384051		
			2/B 366046 1/2/B 366048. FROM LIC		
			360070 LR 400020.		
			2- CONDUCTS REFIT IN CHU LAI.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 17 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5/BN, 46 INF, 198 INF BDE. S-3/3

LOCATION: LZ BEACH, BT537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 31 DEC 70 DATE; TO 2400 HOUR 31 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
56		CONT	D-260080, 1/0 253076, 2/0265083		
			3/0 258076. UL 250100 LR 310070.		
			ER-CONDUCTS REFIT IN CHULAI.		
			OM-HILL 270-2x9.2, 1x81 AND 1xPPS-5		
			FAT CITY-2x9.2, 1x81 AND 1xPPS-5.		
			IC TRP-3x105.		
			SNIPERS-TRAVIS-378037, CROCKET 419027		
			BOONE-446085.		
			CASUALTIES-FRIENDLY-1 PF KIA		
			ENEMY-3 UC KIA.		
				James C. Rogers, Jr.	
57		2400	(U) 1ST LT. ZARIC IDAIO SP/4 GARCIA CLOSED	MER	VG.
			JOURNAL.		

DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

(AR 220-346)

PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES
1	1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS558071	0001	30 Dec 70	2400	30 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG / PDI O - 28 / O - 27 WO - 2 / WO - 2 EM - 739 / EM - 701 TOT - 769 / TOT - 730		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel NONE	MFR	
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
ROBERT J GEORGEFF CPT, Infantry Adjutant	Robt J Georgeff

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. PPC-Japan

JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 30 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #364-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 29 to 30 December 70

Unknown 291125 BS204983. Neg clear.

Intel fr Bde, on 280800 unk provence force unit w/230 men loc BT257070. Mission unk. B-6 rat.

Intel fr Bde, on 280730 V-2 Co w/80 VC loc BT285070. Mission unk. (AKA V-2, 2nd Co, 60th Bn 21st Regt, 2nd NVA Div) B-2 Rat.

Intel fr Bde, on 280800 unk unit w/200 NVA loc BT350105. Mission unk. B-6 rat.

Intel fr Ly Tin, F-3 rat, on 201500 there was 1 NVA Bn fr Ky Tra move to BT354064. Intend to mortar Chu Lai airfield, Ly Tin Hqs and our outposts. Wpn: multiple rkt launchers (122MM). Could be 402nd Sapper Bn.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 290700 to 300700 December 70

a. 291000, 3/C while on patrol fd & dest 2 tunnels 25' long. Inside fd 1 pot & bicycle rim. BT225072.

b. 291915, PF plt 80 while in ambush cnd 12 VC, VC fled NW. Res: Neg res. Fd 2 CCHG also blood trails. BT493106.

c. 292115, PF plt 228 eng 1 sqd of NVA/VC approx 50m. Enemy eng w/SAF & B40 rkts. They fled W. Swept area. Res: 1 PF KIA, 1 VC KIA. BT372163.

d. 292120, PSDF spotted & eng est plt of VC at 100m. Enemy fled NW. Swept area. Res: 1 VC KIA, also fd blood trails. BT463039.

e. 292145, PF plt 80 eng 1 plt VC, VC fled NW. Res: 1 VC KIA. BT493106.

3. (U) RADAR: 290700 to 300700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 290700 to 300700 December 70: NONE

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

30 December 1970

T: Daily INTSUM #364-70 (U)

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 30 to 31 December 70

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0621	0711	1824	1914	0745	1922	03	30 December 70
0621	0711	1825	1915	0835	2023	09	31 December 70

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

for WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 30 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continue operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, ambushes in the TAOR.

AO extension given to 1/52, start: UL BT317008 follow river to SW to BT281965 then SSE along stream to BT288942 follow AO boundary east to BT360960 then north to BT360000 to start.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 291000 to 301000 December 1970.
281915. PF plt 80 while in ambush site engaged 12 VC prox 50 meters west. VC did not return fire, evaded NW. Arty fired illumination and flare ships was on station. PF's swept area. Results neg. Friendly or enemy casualties: Neg. GOI: BT493186.

282115, PF plt 228 spotted and engaged 1 squad of VC/NVA guerrillas prox. 50 meters. Enemy returned SAF and B-40 rockets, then evaded west. PF's swept area. Results: 1 PF KIA, 1 VC KIA. GOI: BT372163.

282120, PSDF's spotted and engaged ent plt of sappers at 100 meters. Enemy evaded NW. PSDF's swept area. Results: 1 sapper KIA. GOI: BT463039

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 301700 to 311700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN district and prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Sniper teams employed based on current intelligence.

Co A: Will conduct small unit opns, w/day patrolling and night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT330110 and LR BT370070.

Co B: Will conduct small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes w/day patrolling in AO box UL BT360070 and LR BT400020.

GROUP 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

Co C: Conducts Refit in Chu Lai.

Co D: Will conduct small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes w/day patrolling in AO box UL BT250100 and LR BT310070 to exclude the Ky Tra CFZ.

CONFIDENTIAL

30 December 1970

...CT: Plans and Summaries (U)

...E Recon: Conducts Refit in Chu Lai.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 formerly at Fat City in Chu Lai for repair.
1 PPS-5 at Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co C w/80 personnel Chu Lai East Pad.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 1 PF KIA.
Enemy - 2 VC KIA.

DONALD F. VAN EYNDE
MAJ, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 1	NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5 Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde. S-3	LOCATION: LZ Beach BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 21 Dec. 70 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 31 Dec. 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(C) 1st Lt. Zack Reid SP/4 Cerbo opened Journal.	MER	J.G.
2		0005	(C) Footlog Report HHC 18/117 0/20 3/8 14/82 1/7 A 6/134 5/98 0/9 1/22 0/5 B 5/124 0/100 0/3 5/116 0/5 C 5/127 3/77 0/12 2/27 0/11 D 4/125 4/85 0/6 0/22 0/12 GM 3/64 0/10 1/41 1/8 1/5 GR 1/28 1/25 0/0 0/2 0/1 TOTAL 42/719 17/415 4/19 4/179 7/46.	S-3	J.G.
3	0001	0010	(C) Bde. submitted Air Cav Box 41 for clearances from 31/0500-31/2000 clear 5/46 1st Lt. Landry. 4 Tin-Nailed to PRC Nat Field By SP/4 McIntosh.	S-3	J.G.
4	0005	0015	(C) Navy carried Frag. Order 70-12-3 to Bde. to 1st Lt. Nesbitt By SP/4 Feldar	S-3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
~~Declassified after 12 years.~~

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 2 | NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	31 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	31 DEC 70 DATE
5 BN. 46 INF 198 INF BDE. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT537073				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0035	0100	(5) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	m	J.G.
			FORREL BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	MRM	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.1		
6	0155	0200	(6) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	m	J.G.
			FORREL BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	MRM	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.2		
7	0255	0300	(7) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	m	J.G.
			FORREL BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	MRM	T.B.
			ANNEX A P3		
8	0355	0400	(8) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			SP/4 FORREL BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	MRM	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.4		
9	0440	0445	(9) CS REPORT		
			1) 4 2) 0 3) 17 4) 21	S2/3	J.G.
			5) 26 6) 4 7) 44 8) 74		
			TO PFC. HATFIELD BY SP/4 FERRARA		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS' LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
5 Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde. S-2/3	LZ Beach BT537013	0001 HOUR	31 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	31 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
10	0455	0500	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf to Sp/4	m	J.G.
			Forrey By Sp/4 McIntosh.	Actg	T.R.
			Annex A P. 5		
11	0555	0600	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to Sp/4	m	J.G.
			Forrey By Sp/4 McIntosh.	Actg	T.R.
			Annex A P 6		
12		0630	(U) 1st Lt. Zack and Sp/4 Green	MFR	J.G.
			off duty.		
13		0630	(U) 1st Lt. Condey and Sgt Masters	MFR	SM
			on duty		
14	0655	0700	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Tewell	Actg	TT
			Annex A P 7		
15	0755	0800	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Tewell	Actg	TT

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 4 | NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde S 2/3	LZ Beach TST 537073	0001	31 Dec 70	2400	31 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
15	Cont.		(a) Annex A P 8/15		
16	0805	0810	(c) H.C 270 Reference Item #15 - 30/1955 Dec 70 concerning the explosion outside the perimeter. Area swept with negative results To Spt Duty by Spt Tewell	S 2/3	SM
17	0855	0900	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Spt Duty by Spt Tewell Annex A P 9	m Arty	SM DL
18 ~~SM~~	0930	0935	(c) Bde Eagle flight for TIC approved from 1300-1800 31 Dec To Cpt Wimberley by Cpt Horn	S 2/3 by Trea	SM DUE
19	0955	1000	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Spt Duty by Spt Abel Annex A P 10	m Arty	SM DL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde S 3/3	LZ T Beach TS 537073	0001	31 Dec 70	2400	31 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
20	1055	1100	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	sm	SM
			To S/Sgt Duguay by S/Sgt Abel	Actg	DL
			Annex A R 11		
21.	1105		(c) Co Reaction force for 31 Dec 70 2/c Ready reaction force ~~from~~ SM 2/c with 24 men Lt Robinson. To S/Sgt Masters by Lt Stark	S 3/3	SM
22.	1115	1120	(c) Request an AO extension UL 2309, LR 2507 NTG 01/2400 to 03/2400. To S/Sgt Corsano by S/Sgt Abel	S 3/3	SM
23.		1155	(c) S 3/3 Commanders briefing and operational briefing tomorrow at 1230 To SSgt Sullivan by Capt Wimberley	S 3/3 Ky Tea	SM TVE

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5/5th 46Inf 198Inf Bde S 3/3	LZ Beach TS537073	0001	31 Dec 70	2400	31 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
24.	1155	1200	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp4 Dupay by Sp4 Abel Annex A FSM p. 12	m Arty	sm DL
25		1230	(a) 3/46 Companies to have mail for all their personnel at Ky Tra at the HHC orderly room by 31/1245 To be on stick and by 1300. All mail for people on Ky Tra to be brought to HHC Daily	S 3/3 B Co C Co D Co HHC	SM crawford sullivan Schoonmaker Mason
26	1200	1255	(c) 3/A TOT 31/1200 Dec 70 3/A while on patrol took an unknown amount of S.A.F. from 2 enemy positions. Direction - S.E and S.W. Took 250 metres. 3/A returned S.A.F. and 7 rounds 81mm HE, and called and received	S 3/3 Ky Tra	SM TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1584 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS' LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5/46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	LZ Beach BT 537073	0001	31 Dec 70	2400	31 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
26	Cont	(c) arty on enemy area. 3/A is sweeping the area at this time. GOI: BT 356091 To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Printy		
27	1255	1300	(d) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Abel Annex A R 13	m Arty	sm DL
28	1254	1330	(e) Blue Ghost 24 on station at 1254 for UR of Box 41. Off station with negative results at 1330. To Sp/4 Fox and PFC Smith by Sp/4 Abel	S 2/3	sm
29	1355	1400	(f) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Fox by Sp/4 Printy Annex A R 14	m Arty	sm DL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 15

5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde | LZ Beach, BT537075 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 31 Dec 70 TO 2400 31 Dec 70

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3 | LOCATION | HOUR / DATE | HOUR / DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
30.	1435	1439	(C) A Co TOT 31/1425 Dec 70 MinuteMan 27, while leaving 2/A location, took an unknown amount of sniper fire. The command pilot was hit by the fire and mm 27 flew back to 91st evac. 2/A is sweeping the area at this time.	S 3/3	SM
31.	1455	1500	(C) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Pounty Annex A R 15	Arty	SM DL
32		1545	(C) Requested NH Box 31 Dec 70 for A Co UL 3311 LR 3707 To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Abel	S 3/3	SM
33.	1100	1550	(C) Bde Request clearance for Night Hawk Box #46 from	S 3/3 Ky Trp	SM TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 9	NO. OF PAGES 15
STB 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde		LZ Beach TJ 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3		LOCATION	0001 HOUR	31 Dec 70 DATE / 2400 HOUR / 31 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
33	Cont		(c) 3903 to 4306 to 4806 to 4801 to 3901 to start. And N.H. Box 48 from 2815 to 3116 to 3412 to 3210 to start. Effective 31/1900 to 01/0600 Clear 5/46 by Cpt. Winberley by Tlx political clearances on NH Box #46 only - Thao To Sgt Greene by Sgt. Birdsell 31/1200 All clearances to Spl4 Duyny by Sgt Birdsell	S-3	D.U.E.C.
34.	1555	1600	(a) Sit Repot for 5/46 Inf. To Spl4 Foot by Spl4 Abel Annex A P.16	M Arty	SM TB
35.	1615	1620	(c) Bde - AO Ext #26 was approved by 196th Bde by Lt. Borian To Spl4 Abel by Spl4 Duyny.	S 3/3 Ky Tra	SM RM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 10	NO. OF PAGES 15		
5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S3/S		LZ Beech TST 537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 30			
			0001 HOUR	31 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	31 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
36.	1625	1627	(c) A^co Reference message #	S 3/3		sm
			30/1435 C/A reports that	by Tra		TB
			minutemen took fire from			
			6md 356091, approx 15			
			rounds AK - Automatic fire			
			GOI, 356091 To S/Sgt Depuy			
			by Sp/4 Abel.			
37	1655	1700	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	m		sm
			To 1st Greene by Sp/4 Abel	Arty		TB
			Annex A p-17			
38.	1755	1800	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m		sm
			To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Printy	Arty		TB
			Annex A p-18			
39.		1830	(c) 1st Lt Landry and S/Sgt Masters	m FTR		sm
			off duty			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 11 | NO. OF PAGES 11

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th, 46th, & 198th Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach, TST537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 31 Dec 70 DATE; TO 2400 HOUR 31 Dec 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
40		1830	(1) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI ON	MER	J.G.
			DUTY.		
41	1855	1900	(a) CONFIRMATION THAT ALL ELEMENTS	S 2/3	J.G.
			UNDERSTAND THE RULES OF ENGAGE-	Ky TRA	E.E.P.
			MENT FOR CEASEFIRE 31/1800 TO 01/	HILL 270	G.K.
			1800. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4	FAT CITY	G.L.D.
			FELGAR.	Ly TIN	E.F.C.
				A	J.P.U.
				B	R.T. ~~A.K.U.~~
				C.	R.H.
				D	M.K.V.
				GR	D.M.T.
				CROCKET	G.S.
				TRAVIS	B.K.
42	1900	1905	(2) CALLED NIGHT LOCATIONS FOR S/4	M	J.G.
			TO BDE. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.19		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	31 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	31 Dec 70 DATE
5th 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde, S 3/5	LZ Beach TST 537073				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
43	1905	1910	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to PFC Hatfield By Sp/4 Folgar. Annex A P.20	S 2/3 Arty	J.G. T.B.
44	1910	1915	(c) Bde. Submitted Air Cav Box 41 for clearance from 01/0500 to 01/2000 Jan. TI clear - 5/46 - 1st Lt. Zacic. Politically Tin Trad. To PFC Hatfield By Sp/4 Folgar.	S 2/3 Kg TRA	J.G. M.R.
45	1925	1930	(c) Number of Starlight scopes per company. A C, D and GR don't have any. B has one. To Sp/4 Marois By Sp/4 Folgar.	S 2/3	J.G.
46	1930	1935	(c) Confirmation of password in effect. To Sp/4 Folgar By Sp/4 Marois.	S 2/3 A B D	J.G. J.P.V. R.T. MKL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 31 Dec. 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 31 Dec. 70 DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S 2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073		

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
47	1955	2000	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P. 21		
48	2055	2100	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P. 22		
49	2155	2200	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P. 23		
50	2200	2205	(1) PASSED TO C. COMPANY.	S 2/3	J.G.
			1. BRIEFING ON C.A. SOMETIME TOMOR-		
			0000 P.M., C.O., PLT. LDRS. AND SQD		
			LDRS TO BE PRESENT.		
			2. ALL NIGHT VISION DEVICES BROUGHT		
			TO FIELD.		
			3. PLAN ON R.S. TO FIELD UNITS ONLY		
			EVERY THREE DAYS. TO 1ST SGT.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE S2/3	LZ BEACH BT537013	0001 HOUR	31 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	31 DEC 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
50		CONT.	MILLER BY SP/4 ZABORAC.		
51	2255	2300	(a) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	M	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P. 24		
52	2345	2400	(b) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC	M	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P. 25		
53	0001	2400	(c) SUMMARY	S2/3	J.G.
			A-348098 1/A 337084 4/1/A		
			341083 2/A 336092 4/2/A 35609		
			3/A 335093 4/3/A 337091. OPERATIONS		
			IN AO BOX 11 BT 33015 LRRT 370070		
			6-389034 1/B 378060 1/1/B 38004 9		
			2/B 369047 1/2/B 367047. OPERATIONS		
			IN AO BOX FROM BT3507 TO BT3807 TO		
			BT4104, TO BT4101 TO BT3801 TO		
			BT3504 TO START.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. Bde. S3/3	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	31 DEC. 70	2400	31 DEC. 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
53		CONT.	C. CONDUCTS REFIT IN CHU LAI.		
			D-260080, 1/D 253076, 3/D 266083		
			3/D 258076. OPERATES IN AO BOX		
			ULBT 250100 LR BT 310070.		
			GRC CONDUCTS REFIT IN CHU LAI.		
			5m - Hill 370. 2x4.2, 1x81 AND 1x PPS-5		
			FAT CHG - 2x4.2, 1x81. Rg TRN - 3x105.		
			CASUALTIES - FRIENDLY - 1 W.S. x W.I.A.		
			ENEMY - NONE.		
				Thomas G. Goode, Jr	
54		2400	(1) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GREG	MER	J.A.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

For DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

(AR 220-346)

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th Bn 46th Inf, 198th Inf Bde

LOCATION: Chu Lai, RVN BS558071

PERIOD COVERED

FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
0001	31 Dec 70	2400	31 Dec 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: 0 - 28, WO - 2, EM - 735, TOT - 765		
			PDY: 0 - 27, WO - 2, EM - 695, TOT - 724		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel NONE	MFR	
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: ROBERT J GEORGEFF CPT, Infantry Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Robert J Georgeff

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — PPG-Japan

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 31 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #365-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 30 to 31 December 70

Unknown 301145 BT214032. Neg clear.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 300700 to 310700 December 70

a. 301925, Hill 270 heard an explosion 100m S of hill. Fired 81mm, w/unk res. BT421046.

b. 301955, 1/D while in night loc had MA detonate 150m W of their loc. 1/D fired 81mm illum & spotted 1 VC evading S. Unk res. BT252076.

c. 302020, Sniper Team Boone working w/PF element fired at suspected enemy loc. Fat City fired illum. Neg res. BT443081. Snipers moved to new loc.

d. 302320, Blue Ghost Black while on VR spotted entrance to bunker, freshly worked fields & freshly used trails. Followed trails and spotted newly camouflaged hootches. Called for clearance. Res neg clear. BT~95160.

3. (U) RADAR: 300700 to 310700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 300700 to 310700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 31 December to 1 January 71

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0621	0711	1825	1915	0835	2023	09	31 December 70
0622	0712	1825	1916	1021	2223	16	1 January 71

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

for WATSON
S2

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals
Declassified after 12 years

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

31 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continue operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions and ambushes in the TAOR. AO extension given to 1/52, start: UL BT317000 follow river to SW to BT281965 then SSE along stream to BT 288942 follow AO boundary east to BT360960 then north to BT369000 to start. AO extension to 1/52 starts at intersection of 5/46th AO boundary and 47 NS grid line. Extends north along 47 line to BT4704 then east along 04 line to CIDC boundary, then SE to where 54 NS line intersects with AO boundary.

2. (U) CONTACTS: None.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 311700 Dec. 70 to 011700 Jan 71.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN district and prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Sniper teams employed based on current intelligence.

Co A: Will conduct small unit opns, w/day patrolling and night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT330110 and LR BT370070.

Co B: Will conduct small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes w/ day patrolling in AO box UL BT3507, east to BT3807, SE to BT4104, south to BT4101, west to BT3801, NW to BT3504, north to start.

Co C: Conducts Refit in Chu Lai.

Co D: Will conduct small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes w/day patrolling in AO box UL BT250100 and LR BT310070 to exclude the Ky Ha GFZ.

Co E Recon: Conducts Refit in Chu Lai.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat Cmby.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: [illegible]

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

T: Plans and Summaries (U)

(C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co C w/80 personnel Chu Lai East Pad.

6. (U) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None.
Enemy - None.

DONALD F. VAN EYNDE
For MAJ, Infantry
S-3